

An introductory handbook to the language of the Bemba - people (Awemba).

Robertson, W. Govan.

London, London missionary society, 1904.

<https://hdl.handle.net/2027/hvd.32044005544044>



Public Domain in the United States, Google-digitized

http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd-us-google

We have determined this work to be in the public domain in the United States of America. It may not be in the public domain in other countries. Copies are provided as a preservation service. Particularly outside of the United States, persons receiving copies should make appropriate efforts to determine the copyright status of the work in their country and use the work accordingly. It is possible that current copyright holders, heirs or the estate of the authors of individual portions of the work, such as illustrations or photographs, assert copyrights over these portions. Depending on the nature of subsequent use that is made, additional rights may need to be obtained independently of anything we can address. The digital images and OCR of this work were produced by Google, Inc. (indicated by a watermark on each page in the PageTurner). Google requests that the images and OCR not be re-hosted, redistributed or used commercially. The images are provided for educational, scholarly, non-commercial purposes.



HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY



**AN INTRODUCTORY HANDBOOK TO
THE LANGUAGE OF THE
BEMBA-PEOPLE
(AWEMBA)**

February 1. 2.

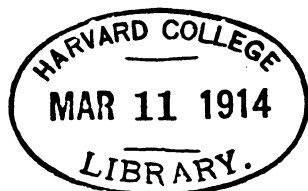
AN
INTRODUCTORY HANDBOOK
TO
THE LANGUAGE OF THE
BEMBA - PEOPLE
(AWEMBA)

BY
W. G. R.

LONDON
THE LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY
1904

2235.34.3

~~2235.34.3~~



G. F. PARKMAN FUND

BUTLER & TANNER,
THE SELWOOD PRINTING WORKS,
FROME, AND LONDON.

**In compliance with current
copyright law, LBS Archival
Products produced this
replacement volume on paper
that meets the ANSI Standard
Z39.48-1984 to replace the
irreparably deteriorated
original.**

1991



PREFACE

A few words are necessary regarding the preparation of this little Handbook. It has, for the most part, been compiled during a five years' residence at Kawimbe Station, close to the eastern frontier of Bemba-land, from Mambwe people who had been slaves among the Bemba, from Bemba slaves living amongst the Mambwe, and from native Bemba who came from their own country in large numbers, seeking work.

We have fully recognized that foreign influences are apt to vitiate work done under such circumstances, but every effort has been made to eliminate, by constant revision, all doubtful words and forms. Not one word, it is believed, has been registered, unless heard from at least half a dozen independent sources.

Although this is the first attempt, in English, to formulate the Bemba-language, short vocabularies have been collected by visitors to the country at various times, and some valuable work has been done, in French, by priests belonging to the Missionary Society of Les Pères Blancs.

Words have been culled from many such sources, but mention need only be made of short manuscript collections made by the late Dr. Mather and Mr. Purves, of the London Missionary Society, a few words, chiefly names of animals, supplied by Mr. Marshall,

v

magistrate; and the works of Last, Livingstone, Stanley, Johnston, Wissmann and others, in which a considerable number of individual words occur.

Regarding the Grammatical portion of the book, the writer has used largely the methods of Comparative Grammar. In this department many books have been consulted, but he has found most help in Torrends' *Comparative Grammar of Bantu*, Grout's *Zulu Grammar*, and Bentley's *Kongo Grammar*.

A little Grammar, and Catechism, in Bemba, and a Handbook to the closely related Tabwa-language, published in French by the Pères Blancs, have also been useful in confirming many conclusions already arrived at.

The Author is also greatly indebted to the friends who have kindly read his manuscript or proof and in some cases made valuable suggestions and corrections. Among these, mention should be made of Father Torrends, author of the *Comparative Grammar of Bantu*; Pasteur Meinhof, who is recognized as one of the leading Bantu authorities in Germany; Miss Werner, lecturer on Bantu in King's College, London; and Professor Giles, of Cambridge, the well known writer on phonetics.

Messrs. Hugh C. Marshall and Rob. Young, magistrates, have rendered valuable assistance in the compilation of the Historical Note.

To these, and to all others who have shown interest in this attempt to render another African language available for the spread of the Gospel, where the Name of Christ has but lately been heard, the Author's hearty thanks are offered.

W. G. R.

GLASGOW,
Jan. 1904.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
HISTORICAL NOTE	ix
GRAMMAR	1
SYNTAX	80
BEMBA-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	101
ENGLISH-BEMBA VOCABULARY	405

HISTORICAL NOTE

THE people whose language is described in this book now inhabit a district about 18,000 square miles in extent, lying between Lakes Bangweulu, Mweru and Tanganyika, on one side and the Anglo-German boundary and Senga country, on the other.

They were correctly spoken of by Dr. Livingstone as Bemba, but among Europeans they are more generally called by the name given them by their Mambwe neighbours, of Awemba.

The earliest references to the Bemba-people are found in accounts of trading expeditions which were made to the land of the Kasembe, about a hundred years ago, and published at Lisbon, in 1854, under the title of *O Muata Cazembe*.

The first recorded visit to the country was made by Manoel Cæetano Pereira, the half-caste son of a Goanese trader named Gonçalo Cæetano Pereira, who visited the Kasembe's village in 1796, on one of his trading expeditions. On his return to Tette, on the Zambezi, the report of his journey, and the account which he gave of that country as an opening for trade, were such as to lead Dr. Francisco Jose de Maria Lacerda e Almeida, governor of Tette, to equip an expedition to the land of Kasembe.

Leaving in July, 1798, with Pereira as guide, Lacerda succeeded in reaching that chief's kraal in October, but so exhausted by the fatigues of the journey, that he died there shortly after his arrival. His chaplain, Father Francisco João Pinto, returned to Tette in November, 1799, with the shattered remains of the expedition.

In 1802, Honorato da Costa sent two Pombeiros,* named Pedro João Baptista and Anastaçio Jose, from Angola. These men made a successful journey from Kassange, viâ Kasembe's country, to Tette.

In 1831-2, Major Monteiro and Captain Gamitto travelled from Senna, on the Zambezi, to the land of Kasembe.

From journals kept by several of these travellers we gather that "Kasembe" is the hereditary title applied to the most powerful of the local chiefs; but that he was subject to the Mwata-ya-nvo,† a potentate, whose chief town was Kabebe, near the borders of Angola, and almost in the centre of the African continent. The position of Kabebe, which was visited by the Pombeiros in May, 1802, is given as about 8° S. lat., 23½° E. long.—about sixty days' march from where Kasembe lived.

Kasembe's village was, at that time, at Chungu,‡ near the little lake of Mofu, but his territory began at the River Luburi (11° S., 25° E.). Mention is made of a powerful chieftain living near that river, and named Chamunginga, who had been established there by the Mwata-ya-nvo, as ruler over the Senga (or

* Half-caste native traders.

† Also called Mulopwe.

‡ As this Introduction is for English readers, *eh* and *sh*, are used as the nearest English equivalents of these sounds. But if the same words were written for native use, it were better to write, *e* and *x* respectively, as in the Grammar.

Senda), but who was subject to both the Mwata and the Kasembe.

The first Kasembe, named *Kanyimbe*, had come from Lunda-country, further to the west, about the year 1730, and invaded the country occupied by Senga and Bisa tribes. Having defeated the former, under their chief, *Katere*, he settled for a time in their country to the south-west of Lake Mweru, on the western side of the Luapula. *Kanyimbe* was succeeded in turn by *Chinyata*, *Nguandamilonda*,* and *Kanyembo*.

Kasembe-*Kanyembo*,† was the slave of *Mutanda*,‡ son of the Mwata-ya-nvo, who had sent him eastwards, with the object of establishing trade relations with the Yao and other tribes. He was left by his master at Chungu, to superintend the salt industry in that district, and to send the necessary supplies of salt to Mwata-ya-nvo. *Kanyembo* did this so successfully, and sent such liberal supplies, that Mwata-ya-nvo refused to accept the smaller gifts when offered by his master. Jealousy was aroused, and *Mutanda* drowned his slave, *Kanyembo*, in the River Lualaba. The Mwata-ya-nvo, however, deposed *Mutanda*, and established *Lekesa*, *Kanyembo*'s son, as the Kasembe.

This *Lekesa* § was the first to see a European, and it was he who received Pereira in 1796, and Lacerda in 1798. He seems to have been a powerful ruler, for he finally subdued the Sira and banished their chief *Kapaka* to Kassange. He is always praised, and was respected both by European and native.

Probably it was the presence of *Kapaka* at Kas-

* Also called Ngangabilonda.

† Also called Canhembo, Kiyombo, Kwinhata, and Kwinyata.

‡ Also called Mukunza.

§ Also called Lekwisa, Lequeza, Anceva, Hungamurongo, and *Kanyembo* IV. (Canhembo).

sange, which led da Costa to send his expedition from thence in 1802.

Lekesa was succeeded by *Chireka*,* who was ruling, and looking about fifty years old when Gamitto visited him in 1831. His character seems to have been very different from that of *Lekesa*, and he is not admired. His sister *Mpembe* was an important chieftainess, and his chief wives were *Mwalyangombe* and *Intemena*.

Up to about this time the Bisa were probably the largest tribe, and they occupied most of the country from the River Luangwa, in the south, to Lake Tanganyika, and from near the present German boundary on the east to the River Luburi (25° E. long.) on the west. They seem, however, to have formed several sections—the Senga, living between the Luburi and the Luapula, the Malua towards the north of Lake Mweru, and the Sira in the Muchinga country.

The country was, moreover, being rapidly over-run, and the tribes dispersed. The Lunda, under the Kasembe, were forcing their way in from the west, and, having conquered the Senga chiefs *Kapembe*† and Muiro, had settled a head man, named *Chewe*,‡ in that district. The reigning Kasembe had indeed advanced further and settled at Chungu, near the village of his successors, and had even conquered the Sira in Muchinga-land.

The Fipa§ had invaded the country from the north-east, and from the north-west, the Bemba, under a Chitimukulu, were approaching through the lands of their congenitors the Malua.

* Also called Kanyembo V. (Canhembo).

† Or Cambembe.

‡ Or Quibi.

§ Called locally Mussacuma.

To the south, beyond the Luangwa, lay (also in several sections) the Marave races, whose country extended to the Zambezi. First, near the north, was that section of the tribe known as the Tambuka, further south were the Chewa, under the Mukando,* then the great body of the Maravi, under the Unde.

A certain amount of trade was carried on with those southern tribes and with the Zambezi, extending even to the Yao and other East-coast tribes.

The next traveller to give us any information about the people was Dr. Livingstone, who visited a Kasembe in 1867. There had been in the interval two expeditions to the country, one in 1853 led by a Portuguese named Freitas, and one (or, perhaps, two) conducted by an Arab named Mohamad bin Saleh.

Livingstone tells us that Kasembe-*Chireka* had been succeeded by three of his sons in succession—*Kapumba*, *Chinyanta* and *Lekwisa*. The last-named had been driven from the country in 1862 by *Mwongo*, also a son of *Chireka*, but by a slave woman.

Mwongo was the Kasembe who received Livingstone in 1867. He also found *Mperembe*, the son of *Katere*, who had been conquered by the first Kazembe, still living. He must have been nearly ninety years old, for in Lacerda's time (1798) he had already children. The Arab Hamid bin Mahamed bin Juma Borajib, known to the natives as *Tiputipu*, was at this time settled at Ponde, from whence he seriously menaced *Nsama* the Bemba ruler of Itawa-country.

Kasonso was the chief of the Lungu, and *Chitimbwa*, chief of the Mambwe, had just died. The Bemba tribe seem at this time already to be occupying the district in which they now are settled.

*Also called Mocando.

It is difficult to reconcile the history as thus handed down by European observers, with the traditions collected from the Bemba themselves by Robert Young, Esq., the Native Commissioner to their country. The natural tendency of a people to augment the importance of their own tribe, and to increase its antiquity, is particularly apparent when we find sufficient chiefs claimed to cover a period of over 350 years.

Tradition reports correctly that a Kasembe, a Chiti, and a Chewe, originally of one stock, invaded the country, coming from the Lunda-country to the west of their present abodes. It speaks also of Kolemufumu and Kanyanta, whom we have not been able to trace. It speaks of an easterly advance having been occasioned by the visit of "white men" from the west (probably Pereira, in 1796). One Kasembe (probably K.-*Kanyembo*) settled in the Chungu neighbourhood, and a Chewe settled in the salt country of Senga, as above indicated, but Chiti and Kolemufumu continued to move eastwards. The latter was wounded in the arm, in a fight with the Senga, caused by his having had an intrigue with the young wife of their chief Mwasi, then in the Luangwa (*sic*) Valley.*

Chiti then crossed the Chambeshi† River. The sudden death of *Chikungu*, one of his head men, on the bank of the river Katonge, led Chiti to establish himself there with the title of Chitimukulu. Chiti is reported to have introduced "masaka" seed from Luba-land, and from this seed the first crops were here grown.

A considerable interval must now have occurred,

* Probably this should be Luapula Valley.

† See note on page x. Perhaps the word "Chambeshi" is here used in its general sense of "any large river" or "lake."

during which the succession was between the Chiti and the Chewe branches of the family. The Chitimukulu was always succeeded by a nephew—a member of the Chewe family, and nominated by the ruling Chewe, and *vice versa*.

The following names of Chitimukulus are given, but they cannot, of course, have all been individual chiefs:—*Katongo, Chisoko, Chimanga, Chibengere, Kayula, Salala, Chilyamafwa, Mukuka, Mipolonge, Mutalichisoka, Chimbansoka, and Chitinta*.

Chitinta was a bloodthirsty and unjust man, and at last goaded his people into rebellion, for we find that his head men invited *Chereshya*, a brother of the previous Chitimukuku-*Chimbansoka*, to become their chief.

Chitinta abdicated, and was permitted to leave the country with all his adherents and their possessions. As they left, *Chereshya's* people pelted them with pumpkins and other food. Next season the people suffered from a great famine, and locusts appeared for the first time, a punishment, they say, for this waste of food.

Chewe, resenting the insult offered him by the deposition of his relative and nominee, attacked *Chereshya*. Chewe's people were, however, attacked on the other side by the Ngoni, who about this time were advancing victoriously through the Senga and Bisa countries from the south. The death of the ruling Chewe further discouraged them, and they were forced to flee into Wiwa country, where *Kafwimbe* gave them shelter.

Chereshya, however, attacked *Kafwimbe* and Chewe's people had to flee to the shelter of *Chikanamuliro*, the chief of the Inamwanga.

This brings us down to about 1868, when the Arab,

Taputipu, appeared, bringing with him guns, powder and a small cannon. He does not seem to have traded or entered into friendly relations with any of the local chiefs, but spread devastation on all sides, and captured many slaves. Later, two other Arabs, *Kalonga*, who made friends with Chitimukulu, and *Kumbakumba*, who allied himself with Mwamba, appeared.*

These two Arabs settled as friendly traders, selling guns and powder to the Bemba, in exchange for ivory and slaves. Soon, as is their custom, they succeeded in arousing an old feud between the Bemba and the Ngoni. Chitimukulu-*Chitapankwa* killed *Namboshi*, an important Ngoni woman, in revenge for the death of *Mukukamfumu*, a sister of one of the Chitimukulus. War was declared. The Bemba leaders were Chitimukulu-*Mutali* with *Makasa*, *Mubanga*, *Musanya*, *Mukwekere* and *Chumbu*, and *Mwamba*, with *Mirenge*. The Arabs ranged their men, armed with guns, alternately with Bemba warriors, and attacked the Ngoni settlements at dawn. The people retreated to their stockade, but were soon dislodged from thence by the Arab cannon. By noon the Ngoni were in full flight, and during the three-days' pursuit which followed, the slaughter was terrible. "The dead were like the leaves in the forest, and the captives more than the locusts." Among the dead were *Mperembe*, the Zulu chief, and two notable indunas—*Chikwala* and *Tsakatsaka*. The Arabs, of course, received all the captives for export to the coast as slaves.

The few who escaped fled to *Chikanamuliro's*. For a year they assisted his Inamwanga and Chewes

* After the rupture with Chewes, a new branch seems to have been established, called Mwamba, related to the Chitimukulu branch in the same way as Chewes had been.

Bemba to raid the Bemba villages lying north of the Chambeshi River. Later, they retreated southward and settled in the district now known as Ngoni-land, Chitimukulu however remaining unconquered by *Chikanamuliro* and the Chewe, and the latter finally settled in the Kanyala district.

About this time, M. Giraud, an explorer with a boat, passed through the country (in 1883) on his way from Lake Bangweulu. He was well received by Chitimukulu-*Mutali*. As, however, the chief died soon afterwards, his people thought that the European had cast on him the spell of an Evil eye.

Mutali was succeeded by *Mpalakashya*, who continued to raid the surrounding tribes for slaves, for the Arabs. In 1889, he was repulsed by Major Wissmann from the border of Fipa-country. In 1895 he raided the Songwe Valley and captured *Kameme's* cattle. On his return journey he attacked Chewe's Bemba, and the Chitipa branch of the Mambwe in Chinunka's stockade. He seems to have been repulsed with considerable loss. At Soche's village, where he crossed the Nyasa-Tanganyika road, three old men were killed, and their heads stuck on posts by the wayside, as a challenge to the Government. Here Chitimukulu was caught in a rain-storm (October, 1895), and taking a chill in consequence, died before reaching home.

The British South African Company established posts about this time at Ikawa and Kanyala, and during 1896 several slave caravans were captured. In 1897 Mirongo station was opened, to protect the Luangwa district from Bemba raiders. Towards the end of the same year the Senga chief, Chiwale, was attacked, but, having asked for assistance, the Government officer (Mr. Young), after a siege of five days, repulsed the Bemba and destroyed two Arab

strongholds. The Bemba then sued for peace, sent a present of ivory and declared their willingness to live at peace. At their request, *Makumba's* succession, as Chitimukulu, was confirmed by the British South Africa Company.

In 1898, *Mwamba* died, and serious complications were avoided by the Collector's prompt action in establishing a post in that district. Ponde tried to gain his own appointment as *Mwamba's* successor, by force, but after due warning, he was driven back.

In 1899, the Kasembe and Mumpolokoso, who were still sheltering Arabs, were dealt with by the Government, and at the present moment the country is at peace.

MISSION WORK.

Although Dr. Livingstone visited the country as early as 1867, and died near its southern border in 1873, yet it is only of late years that Mission work has been attempted within the Bemba borders. The London Missionary Society started work at Fwambo (in Mambwe-country, close to the Bemba borders) in 1887, and the White Fathers of the Algerian Roman Catholic Mission, settled at Mwene-Mambwe's in 1892. In 1895, the Livingstonia Mission opened their Mwenzo station, on the eastern border, and in the same year, Mr. Carson, of the London Missionary Society, visited the Kasembe, whom he found a feeble old man, and Mr. Thomas, of the same Society, visited Ponde, with a view of opening stations in the country. In 1896, the White Fathers advanced from Mambwe to Kayambi, nearer the Bemba borders, but not until 1898 were they able to effect an entrance to the country. In 1900, Mr. and Mrs. Purves visited the chiefs in the northern districts, which led the London Missionary Society to open a school there,

later in the year, under the care of Mr. Robertson. In the following year the London Missionary Society were able to establish a station at Mbereshi, almost on the site of Chungu, the head village of former Kasembes. The Plymouth Brethren (of the Garanganzi Mission) have also a few stations on the western borders of the country.

The Roman Catholics are now sending out large reinforcements, and spreading rapidly over the southern half of Bemba country, but the district for which the London Missionary Society is particularly responsible is about 16,100 square miles in area. Very many more workers are still required before that great and interesting country is properly occupied for Christ.

RÉSUMÉ OF HISTORY.

- 1730 About this time Kasembe-*Kanyimbe* came from Lunda, conquered *Katere*, and settled in Senga, west of Luapula.
K.-Chinyata.
K.-Ngandamilonda.
K.-Kanyembo crossed the Luapula with his master, *Mutanda*, leaving Chewes in Senga. Left by his master at Chungu. Murdered by his master.
K.-Lekesa, son of *Kanyembo*.
- 1796 Pereira visited the Kasembe. An easterly movement among the Bemba began.
- 1798 Lacerda visited. *K.-Lekwisa* who subdued the Sira of Muchinga-country, and banished *Kapaka* to Kassange. Probably about this time Chiti settled with the title Chitimukulu.
- 1802 Pondeiros from Kassange visited *K.-Cireka*.

- 1831-2 Monteiro and Gamitto visited the Kasembe. About this time there was considerable tribal movement among the Bemba (who here introduce the names of twelve chiefs). The Fipa, and also (probably) the Lungu and Mambwe, began to advance into their present countries.
K.-*Kapumba*, son of K.-*Cireka*.
- 1853 Freitas visited Kasembe. About this time Chitimukulu-*Chitinta* was driven from the country by C.-*Chereshya*.
- 1856 (c.) The Arab, bin Saleh, came to Kasembe's. K.-*Chinyanta*, son of *Chireka*. About this time the Ngoni reach the country. Quarrel between C.-*Chirexya* and Chewe, and defeat of the latter. Chewe flees to *Kafwimbi's* (in Wiwa), then to *Chikanamuliro's* (in Inamwanga). K.-*Lekwisa*, son of *Chireka*.
- 1862 (c.) K.-*Muongo*, son of *Chireka* by a slave, expels *Lekwisa*.
- 1867 Livingstone visited Kasembe. He found *Mperembe*, the son of *Katere*, still living, but very old (at least ninety years old). At this time *Kasonso* was chief of the Lungu ; *Chitimba*, the Mambwe chief, had just died ; *Tiputipu* was already at Ponde, in Itawa, and was raiding *Nsama*. The Bemba seem to have been settled where they now are.
- 1868 (c.) *Tiputipu* appears. C.-*Bwembya*. Arabs *Kalonga* and *Kumbakumba* now arrive. C.-*Mutali*, with Arab help, fights and defeats

the Ngoni. The following chiefs took part: *Makasa, Mubanga, Masanya, Mukwikiri, Chumbu, Mirenge*.
Chewe settles in Kanyala district.

- 1883 Giraud passes through the country; C.-*Mutali* dies soon after.
C.-*Mpalakashya* (= *Sampa*).
- 1887 L.M.S. station of Fwambo established.
- 1889 Wissmann defeats Bemba on Fipa borders.
- 1892 R.C. station opened at Mambwe.
- 1895 Bemba raided the Songwe valley and captured *Kameme's* cattle, fights at Chinunka and Soche.
C.-*Mpalakashya* died in October.
Livingstonia station of Mwenzo opened.
Visits of Thomas and Carson to Bemba country on behalf of the L.M.S.
- 1896 B.S.A. Stations of Ikawa and Kanyala occupied.
R.C. advance and start station at Kayambi.
- 1897 Bemba raid in Luangwa valley, and B.S.A. establish station at Mirongo.
Chiwali attacked, but Arabs and Bemba defeated.
Succession of C.-*Makumba* confirmed by B.S.A.
- 1898 Mwamba died; R.C. enter country; *Ponde*, who claimed the country, defeated.
- 1899 Kasembe and Mumpelokoso subdued; L.M.S. enter the country.
- 1900 L.M.S. School at Mumpelokoso's.
- 1901 L.M.S. Station at Mbereshi established.

PRESENT REPRESENTATIVES OF THE ROYAL FAMILIES (1901).

Sons of C.-Chereshya :—Makasa-wa-Lisenga, Chimbu,
(= Wachimbu), Kulambwe, Mukwikiri (= Kapo-
ma), Mulirabantu, Musanya (= Lupiri), Mubanga
(= Cheri).

Sons of Makasa-wa-Lisenga :—Changala, Chilangwa.

*Sons of Mwamba-Mirenge (brother of C.-Mutali-
Chitapankwa)* :—Mumpolokoso, Chinga, Kasomso,
Cheperu.

*Sons of Mwanakasafwe (sister of C.-Mutali-Chita-
pankwa)* :—Londe, Chikwanda.

Parents of C.-Makumba-Chifwimbi :—Walyachiwala,
and Chipukula.

PART I

GRAMMAR

GRAMMAR

1. The people whose language is here dealt with now inhabit the country lying between the Lakes Tanganyika, Mweru and Bangweulu and the River Chambese, but came originally from Luba-country, in the west or north-west. They were so warlike that until 1898, when the country was occupied by the British South Africa Company, they were not only a terror to the surrounding tribes, but considered, by the Europeans settled on their borders, a serious menace to the peace of the country.

Dr. Livingstone, who visited their country in 1867, spoke of them correctly under the name of "Bemba," but they are better known to Europeans by the name given to them by their Mambwe neighbours—"Awemba."

Their language belongs to the Middle section of the great Bantu family of languages, and bears relationship to the older languages of the great Central Plateau to the west of Lake Nyasa, being more closely related to Luba, Bisa, Lunda and (Zambesi) Tonga than to Mambwe, Nyanja or Swahili.



ALPHABET AND PHONETICS

2. Roman characters are used in writing Bemba, the sounds attached to some of the letters in English being slightly modified, to accommodate them to the needs of the African language.

1

B

3. **a** is a broad open sound as in *Father*, *tata*.

This vowel is subject to phonetic changes, as explained later 31, 38.*

4. **b** has a very peculiar sound, something like *bh* in *Clubhouse*. It is best pronounced by putting the mouth into the position for saying **b**, and with it still in the same position, saying **v**.

(Note from "*Nuttall's Standard Dictionary*."—In Spanish, **b**, when it occurs between two vowels, has a sound resembling that of **v**, with this difference—**v** is pronounced with the upper teeth placed against the under lip, while the sound of the Spanish **b** is formed by bringing the lips loosely or feebly into contact.) The sounds of **b** in *Bemba* and Spanish are alike.

5. **b** has the same sound as **b**, but is used to indicate that this letter is exceptionally subject to phonetic influences 41.

6. **c** (not being otherwise required) is used to represent a sound midway between *ch* in *Church*, and *t* in *Tune*, as in *Chase* or *Vermicelli*.

Technically this is a *palatalized* form of **k**.

Before **i**, **e** has a sharper sound, which may even appear as if **ei** might in those cases be written **ki**.

(Note from "*Nuttall's Dictionary*."—In Italian **e** is pronounced like **eh** or **tsh**.)

7. **d** only occurs in the combination *nd*, having the same sound as in *Stand*.

^d always represents **l**, modified by the presence of the ⁿ 39.

8. **e** is pronounced as in *They*, or as *ai* in *Chair*, *pepa*.

9. **f** is pronounced as in *Fit*, *flna*.

In some cases **f** may represent a modified **p** or **b**, with which letters it is closely related 42.

10. **g** usually occurs in combination with **n**. This usually has the same sound, as in *Sing*. In

* The small numbers throughout refer to the paragraphs where fuller explanations will be found.

some mouths, however, the **g** is palatalized, *i.e.*, if followed by **e** or **i**, the sound approaches that of **ng** in *Singe* ⁴⁰.

(Note from "*Nuttall's Dictionary*."—In Italian, **g** before **a**, **o** and **u** is hard, as in the English word *Get*, before **e**, **i** and **y** it sounds like the English *J*.)

11. **h** only occurs in a few foreign words and in a few interjections; in either case it is a pure aspirate.
12. **i** has generally the sound of *i* in *Machine*, *ipika*.
This **i** changes to **y** before other vowels ³⁴.
13. **l** has a sound nearer to that of *i* in *Pin*, *kutl*.
This *i* drops before any other vowel ³⁵.
14. **j** is not employed in this grammar, but might be used to indicate the soft sound of **g**, as in *Singe* (*cf.* ¹⁰).
15. **k** is pronounced as in *King*, *kapa*.
16. **l** is cerebral, and pronounced as in *Lamp*, *lala*.
This sound is subject to many phonetic changes ³⁹.
17. **l** is used for the same sound as **l**, in those cases in which it is subject to exceptional phonetic changes ⁴⁰, and is lateral.
18. **m** has a *light* nasal sound, as in *Map*, *meta*, and also a *heavy* nasal sound, as in *Embers*, *mbuxi*.
m is the cause of many phonetic changes and is closely related to **n** ^{19. 45. 46}.
19. **n** has a *light* nasal sound, as in *Nail*, *ine*, and also a *heavy* nasal sound, as in *Stand*, *ndapa*.
n is the cause of many phonetic changes and is closely related to **m** ^{18. 45. 46}.
20. **o** is pronounced as in *Stone*, *opa*.
21. **p** is pronounced as in *Par*, *opa*.
In some cases **p** may become **f** ⁴².
22. **r** is pronounced as in *Rug* (*untrilled*), *ire*.
r is but a phonetic modification of **l**, and in many mouths

so much resembles the latter that it is a question whether it should be written by a different letter ³⁹.

Note.—As a general rule among African languages *r* is prominent among peoples dwelling in low countries or near lakes, while *l* is more prominent among those inhabiting mountainous districts. But the African has usually difficulty in distinguishing such words as Grass and Glass, Rice and Lice, in English.

23. *s* is pronounced as in *Salt*, *sëra*.

s changes to *x* before *i* or *y* ⁴⁴.

24. *t* is pronounced as in *Tub*, *tapa*.

In some cases *t* changes into *x*, and it is closely related to *s* ⁴⁵.

25. *u* is pronounced as in *Rule*, *kula*.

u is subject to phonetic modifications ³⁷.

26. *w* is a semi-vowel, formed by the rapid pronunciation of *u* before any of the vowels, *a*, *e* or *i* ³⁷.

27. *x* (not being otherwise required) is used to represent a sound resembling *sh*, in *Sharp*.

x always represents *s* modified by *i* or *y* following ⁴⁴.

(*Note.*—The *British and Foreign Bible Society* represent this sound by *s*, but as *x* is used for the same sound in Portuguese, it seems more convenient to use the simple letter here.)

28. *y* is a semi-vowel formed by the rapid pronunciation of *i* before any of the other vowels ³⁴.



NOTES ON THE ALPHABET

- 29 (a) The Alphabet indicated above is as nearly as possible that recommended by a special *Committee of the Royal Asiatic Society upon Phonetics* and accepted by the Committees of fourteen of the leading Missionary Societies and by the British and Foreign Bible Society as their standard in 1896-7.

- (b) It will be noticed that the letters *b*, *c*, *h*, *q*, *v*, *x* and *z* are either not used, or have different values from what they generally have in English.

- (c) The letters **b**, **c** and **x** have almost the values of *bh*, *ch* and *xh*, in English—the latter two being used with this value in the Italian and Portuguese languages.
- (f) It will be noticed that the letters **b**, **l** and **l**, although having each but one sound, are at times less stable than usual. For the sake of clearness these less stable forms are indicated in this Grammar and Dictionary by *b*, *l* and *l*. It must however be clearly understood that this is only a grammatical expedient, and is not necessary nor advisable in ordinary books.
- (c) Phonetically it might be more correct to have single signs for the combinations **nd**, **ng**, **ny** and **nn**, and for **mb**, **mf**, **mp**, **mw** and **mm**, as each of these is but a simple sound. It is hoped that the method followed may be simpler and at the same time not misleading. It must, however, be remembered that in such combinations the **m** and **n** have different phonetic values from what they have when uncombined 46.



CONTRACTION

- 30.** CONTRACTION and PHONETIC CHANGES occur when certain letters are, by construction, brought together. These changes must be carefully noted, as they often considerably affect the appearance of a word or its meaning.
- 31.** **ä**,³ when followed by a vowel or semi-vowel, usually contracts.

- (a) **ä** + **ä** becomes **ā** (*long*).
 (b) **ä** + **ö**, **ä** + **i**, or **ä** + **y** = **ē**.
 (c) **ä** + **ö**, **ä** + **ü**, or **ä** + **w** = **ō**.

Examples.—(a) **ulinge ubunga nā mēnxi** (for **nā āmā-līnxi**) = mix equally flour and water.
kabiyene nābo (**nā-ābo**) = go with them.
amonā bantu (**amonā ābantu**) = he sees men.
 (b) **abantu bēnda** (**bā-ēnda**) **nē sabi** (**nā-isabi**) **lyoa** (**li-oa**) = men walk and fish swim.
bakwatē nganda (**bakuatā inganda**) **nē cīrimo** (**nā lcīrimo**) = they have a house

and garden. **pakati kē loba (kǎ lloba)** = in the midst of mud. **ēre ku muxi (ǎ-lre)** = he has gone to the village. **nkēsē lero (nkǎ-ísǎ llero)** = I shall come to-day.(...) **nē ā mirandu (... nǎ yǎ mirandu)** = ... and of cases.
 (c) **tukōa (tu-kǎ-ōa)** = we shall swim. **tōe (tū-ōe)** = let us swim. **amuma nō muti (nǎ ūmuti)** = he hit him with a stick. **uefbase nōyu (nǎ-ūyu)** = cut it out of that (stick). **c/ ngō mulopa (ngǎ ūmulopa)** = it is like blood. **umutwe wa ngombe nō ā muntu (nǎ wa)** = the head of a cow and of a man.

32. The following are the chief exceptions to the general rule ³¹, no contraction taking place :—

- (a) in the final vowel of nouns and pronouns (except connectives) ¹⁰³.
- (b) in the verbal particles **a** (*past tense*) ¹⁸⁰
la ¹⁸² **na** ¹⁸⁶ and **ta** ²⁰⁵.
- (c) in the final **a** of verbs, of the conjunction **na** ²⁴⁴ and the adverb **nga** ²⁴³ (*in negative clauses*).
- (d) in the final **a** of verbal stems before the extensive suffixes **ula** and **uka** ²²⁷.

Examples.—(a) **umwana alesosa** = the child is speaking. **umuntu ulya alisa** = that man is come. **uyu wamena kwi ?** = where did that (tree) grow ?

(b) **imfumu yaísa** = the chief came. **wala-itwa Petro** = thou shalt be called Peter. **imfumu naiya ku Mbala** = the chief has already gone to Abercorn. **naumona** = you have seen. **taulemona muntu** = you do not see the man.

(c) **umuntu uxímona ngombe ni ntunko** =

a man who sees not a cow is blind. **nxire na fyuma** = I have no wealth. **taulefwaya c/mo** ? = do you not wish one ? **taul/ na muti** = you have no wood. **tac/r/ nga libwe** = it is not like stone.

(d) **tebaula** = cut much. **calepukauka** = it is completely burst.

33. e ⁸ does not contract with any vowel which may follow it.

Examples.—**ulete umuntu** = bring the man. **abantu balete imiti lero** = let the men bring trees to-day. **ngebere abantu** = I have told the men.

34. i ¹³ when followed by a second i is dropped, the latter being lengthened into ī (*long*). When followed by any other vowel, it changes into y ²⁸.

Examples.—**wisa kuntu-ndi** (*for w-i-isa*) = do not come near me. **inkoko ximinina panxi** (**xi-iminina**) = fowls stand on the ground. **imyaka yonse** (**imiaka ionse**) = always (*lit.* all years). **nxyaire kumo** (**nxi-a-ire**) = I went nowhere. **inkalamu yalkatā bantu** (**i-a-ikatā-ābantu**) = the lion caught men. **inganda yēsu** (**i-ā-lsu**) = our house. **linso lyōbe** (**li-ā-ūbe**) = your eye. **inkuba yocē fyuma fyonse** (**i-ocā ifiuma fionse**) = the lightning burns all property.

35. i ¹³ always drops before another vowel.

Examples.—**icalo** (**ic/alo**) = the world. **icebo** (**ic/ebo**) = a message. **icipu** (**ic/ipu**) = a bug.

36. o ²⁰ does not contract with any vowel which may follow it.

Examples.—**leto-ko ifi** = bring these here.

- 37. u** ²⁵ when followed by **ō** or **ū** is dropped, these vowels being however lengthened into **ō** (*long*) and **ū** (*long*). When followed by **ā**, **e** or **i**, it changes into **w** ²⁶.

Examples.—**umōna** (**umū-ōna**) = a nose. **ōe** (**ū-ōe**) = you may swim. **umūlu** (**umū-ūlu**) = the sky. **umwana wakwe** (**umu-ana ū-ākwe**) = his child. **twamumona** (**tu-a-mumona**) = we saw him.

- 38. EXCHANGE OF VOWELS** sometimes takes place (always in suffixes) ²²⁶ from the influence of a previous vowel, thus:—

If the stem contains **ā**, **i** or **u**, the suffix will have **i** or **u**.

If the stem contains **ā**, **e** or **o**, the suffix will have **e** or **o**.

Examples.—**kāk-ula** = untie. **kāk-ixya** = tie well. **li-mb-ula** = up-root. **kund-ixya** = love greatly. **pāp-era** = tie on the back with. **pep-era** = pray for. **kok-ola** = cough frequently. **kol-exya** = cough severely.



CONSONANTAL CHANGES

- 39. l** ¹⁶ is subject to the following phonetic changes—

- (a) **l** becomes **d** after the *heavy n* (*cf. I.⁴⁰*).
- (b) If the previous syllable contains **a** (*light m* or **n**, followed directly by a vowel, **l** becomes **n** ⁴⁵).
- (c) If the **l** is preceded by **e** or **i** (*in the same grammatical group of sounds*) it becomes **r**, except in the case indicated above (b).

Examples.—(a) **ndefwayē ndume yandi** (for **n-le-fwayā in-lume i-a-ndi**) = I wish my brother. **indyē nē ndupi xyandi** (**in-lye nā in-lu-pi xiandi**) = let me eat with my hands. **bandeterē nduba** (**ba-n-leterā in-lu-ba**) = They brought me “Lubas.”

(b) **limina** (**lim-ira**) = hoe for. **mena** (**m-era**) = grow. **bapenene** (**bapen-ere**) = they are mad. (*But* **lemb-ere** = written, **imi-randu** = cases.)

(c) **ingombe xiri kwi** ? (*not* **xi-li**) = where are the cattle ? **lero** (*not* **lelo**) = to-day. **pera** (*not* **pela**) = give. (*But* **i-loba** is better than **iroba** = mud, and **ale-lira** than **alerira** = he is crying, because in neither case does the **i** belong to the same grammatical group as the **l**.)

Phonetically the letters **l**, **r** and **d** are so closely related that it has been proposed to write them all by one sign. It is scarcely probable that a native can distinguish the sounds, as he cannot between Rice and Lice, Glass and Grass (in English). The distinction is, however, clearly heard by Englishmen in the mouths of most Africans.

40. *l*¹⁷ becomes *n* (*not d*³⁹) after the heavy *n*.

Examples.—**annangira** (for **a-n-langira**), he showed me. **innembo** (**in-lembo**) = a tattoo mark (*from* **lemba**).

41. *b*⁵ becomes *m* after the heavy *m* or *n*.

Examples.—**ulubansa** = a courtyard, becomes **immansa**. **ulubanga** = a wattle, becomes **immansa**. **wammombero** = you worked for me (*from* **u-a-m-bombero**).

Note.—A change of the same kind occurs in English where **thumb** is now pronounced as if spelled **thumm**. The word **thimble** brings out the full sound of the **b**.

42. *b* and *p* sometimes change into *f*, especially in the formation of the causative verbal stem²²².

Examples.—**bipa** = bad, *becomes* **blfya** = make bad. **kaba** = hot, *becomes* **kafya** = make hot. **cepa** = scarce, *becomes* **cefya** = lessen. **kamba** = hard, *becomes* **kamfya** = encrust.

43. **l**, **r** and **d**; **k** and **g**; **t** and **s** sometimes change into **x**, especially in the formation of the causative verbal stem ²².

Examples.—**bola** = rot, *becomes* **boxya** = spoil. **bira** = sew, *becomes* **bixya** = cause to sew. **cinda** = dance, *becomes* **cinxya** = spin. **flka** = arrive, *becomes* **flxya** = deliver. **langa** = crack, *becomes* **lanxya** = cause to crack. **buta** = be beautiful, *becomes* **buxya** = beautify. **sasa** = be sour, *becomes* **saxya** = make sour.

44. **s** ²³ always becomes **x** if followed by **i** or **y**.

Examples.—**māsa** = plaster, *becomes* **māxira** = plaster with. **wiso** = your father, *but* **wixi** = his father.

45. **n** becomes **m** before the labial letters **b**, **f**, **p**, **w** or **m**.

Examples.—**imbuxi** (for **in-buxi**) = a goat. **imfwato** (**in-fwato**) = a sandal. **impanga** (**in-panga**) = a sheep. **immamba** (**in-mamba**) = a kind of snake.

When thus united with another consonant, **m** or **n** loses its power of changing a following **l** to **n** ³⁹.

Examples.—**embera** (not **lembera**) = write to. **nimfwere** (not **nimfwene**) = I am clothed. **endera** (not **ondena**) = get thin.

46. Neither the heavy **m** nor the heavy **n** can be placed immediately before any vowel, but the introduction of a phonetic letter is required as a kind of "buffer" between them. For

this purpose **m** makes use of **b**, while **n** makes use of **g**.*

Examples.—**imboma** (**im-oma**) = a kind of snake. **ninganka** (**ni-n-anka**) = I have caught. **canganxya** (**ci-a-n-anxya**) = it has beaten me. **ingala** (**in-ala**) = a finger nail. **ingerero** (**in-enero**) = forgiveness. **wangita** (**wa-n-ita**) = you called me.

47. *Note.*—It might be thought that the stems of a few words in Classes III⁷⁴ and IV⁷⁹ began with a vowel, immediately following the nasal classifier (**in-** or **im-**). In reality such stems begin either—

(a) With **m** or **n**.

(b) With **b**, which is changed into **m** according to §41.

(c) With **l**, which is changed into **n** according to §40.

In either case, the nasals then unite and seem as if there were but a single sound.

Examples.—**im-mamba** = a kind of snake, *sounds like imamba*. **im-mansa** (from **im-bansa**) = courtyards, *sounds like imansa*. **in-nembo** (from **in-lembo**) = a tattoo mark, *sounds like inembo*.



NOTES ON PARAGRAPHS 31 TO 47.

48. Most of the phonetic changes as they affect vowels can be explained by the following diagram—

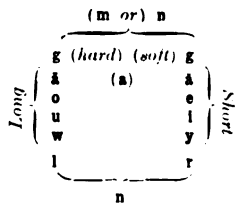
Heavy Nasal

Phonetic letter

Vowels { *Open*
Medial
Narrow
Semi-

Liquids

Light Nasal



(a) **a** + any of the *long* vowels, becomes **ā** (31).

a + any of the *short* vowels, becomes **ä** (31).

(b) A *medial* vowel does not change before any other vowel (33, 36).

* See note on Influence of Nasal on page 87.

- (c) A *narrow* vowel changes into its semi-vowel before any other vowel 34, 37.
 (d) *ā* (*long*) or a *medial* vowel prefers to be followed by a medial vowel 38.
ā (*short*) or a *narrow* vowel prefers to be followed by a narrow vowel 38.
 (e) *l* may follow any of the *long* vowels, while *r* may be used after the *short* vowels 39.
 (f) A *heavy* nasal *n* requires the *g* to be *hard* before a *long* vowel, but the *g* may be *soft* before a *short* vowel 46.
 (g) If the previous syllable contain a (*light-nasal*) *m* or *n*, *l* or *r* changes into a *light-nasal n* 39.

49. The consonants may be phonetically grouped as in the following diagram—

<i>Labials (first stop position)</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>mp</i>	<i>mb</i>
<i>Labio-Dentals</i>	<i>f</i>				<i>mf</i>	
<i>Linguo-Dentals</i>	<i>s</i>					
<i>Anterior Linguo-Palatals</i>	<i>x</i>	<i>t</i>				
(<i>Second stop position</i>)				<i>n</i>	<i>nk</i>	<i>ng</i>
<i>Posterior Linguo Palatals</i>	<i>k</i>	<i>c</i>				
(<i>Third position</i>)						
<i>Liquids</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>r</i>			<i>nd</i>	

50. *y* is sometimes introduced between vowels, to modify the accent, to strengthen the following vowel or to avoid contraction.*

Examples.—*amā-y-ānda* = houses (*to avoid amānda*). *umuntu-(y)-amona* = the man sees (*to avoid umuntwamona*). *ū-y-ū* = that (man) (*to avoid ū*). *uku-y-ā* = to go (*to avoid ukwa*) *y-era* and *era* = agree, and *y-imba* and *imba* = sing, are both in use.



SYLLABLES AND ACCENTS

51. Every SYLLABLE in Bemba is "open," that is, ends in a vowel, and as every vowel must be separ-

* See note on Influence of Nasal on page 87.

ately pronounced, the words contain as many syllables as they have vowels.

52. The ACCENT, or rather STRESS, falls regularly on the penultimate syllable of the word. In long words there is usually a secondary stress on the vowel fourth from the end. There are in the language many forms which, being monosyllabic, require to be united with the previous word, and which, by this union, draw the accent nearer to the end of the main word.

Examples.—léta = bring. ingánda = a house.
 ubupúlumúxi = sin. móna = see, (*but*)
 moná-fye = only see. kabiye = go, (*but*)
 kábiyé-ko = go thither.

53. The following words, although monosyllabic, are not usually united to other words, as enclitics, but are themselves accented.

(a) a = the sign of the past tenses ¹⁸⁰.

(b) The particle a ¹³⁴ = of, and the locative prepositions ku ¹³⁰ = to, *etc.*, pa ¹³¹ = at, *etc.*, mu ¹³² = in, *etc.*

(c) Monosyllabic stems of nouns belonging to Classes I ⁶⁶ II ⁷² III ⁷⁴ and V ⁸⁴ in the singular, (*i.e.* those with the classifiers mu- n- and li-), and to Classes III and IV ⁷⁹ in the plural, (*i.e.* those with the classifier n-).

Examples.—(a) wá-móna = you saw. á-íre = he went. ná-tí = I saw.

(b) ingómbe xyá mfúmu = the cattle of the chief. kú-múxi = to the village. pá Mbála = at Abercorn. mú ngánda = in the house.

(c) úmú-tí = a tree. umú-ntú = a man.

lil-bú = the liver. **in-dá** = lice, (*but*) **iml-ti** = trees. **abá-ntu** = people.

Note.—Bemba, in common with most Bantu languages, avoids monosyllables. Hence, grammatically, it might be better to regard the Preposition **a**¹³⁴ as the sign of the Genitive, **ku**¹³⁰ **pa**¹³¹ and **mu**¹³² as signs of the Locative, the Conjunction **na**²⁴⁴ as a sign of the Ablative—all being proclitics to the stem, rather than distinct words. In like manner monosyllabic Adverbs unite, as suffixes, to their verbs, etc.

Some peculiar constructions (which will be noted particularly under nouns of Classes IV⁸²; and VI⁸⁸ Personal pronouns¹³⁸ and Imperatives¹⁹¹ of verbs) are resorted to, in order to avoid monosyllables.

- 54.** QUESTIONS are asked with a falling accent, not, as common in most languages, with the raised final accent.

Examples.—**wa ya kwí ?** = where did you go ?
na yà ? = shall I go ? (*but*) **ná ya** = I went.

- 55.** *Exercise I.* Indicate what phonetic changes will take place from the following combinations:
umū-āna, **abā-ānakaxi**, **in-ombe im-oma**, **akā-āna**, **in-buxi**, **iml-āka**, **in-lume**, **pang-ila**, **ic/-alo**, **lem-ila**, **pen-ile**, **kak-ola**, **umū-ōna**, **iml-ūlu**, **ubū-ūlwa**, **letā ūmuti**, **letā inkasu**, **letā amafumo**, **c/nga insalu** (= it is like cloth), **akā-isa**, **amā-ālwa**, **im-bansa**, **wa-n-/anga**, **in-/embo**, **ic/-ālo**, **ic/-ebo**.



NOUNS

- 56.** The NOUN is, in all Bantu dialects, the most important word in the sentence, governing, as it does, its whole grammatical structure. We do not find, however, “inflection” of the stem, for Gender, Number or Case, but instead

a number of **CLASSES**, distinguished from each other by certain prefixes, called **CLASSIFIERS**. By repeating the Classifier, either in full or in a modified form, before every Adjective, Pronoun, or Verb agreeing with the Subject, a clear and definite Concord is established throughout the sentence. As this euphonic **CONCORD** or **Alliteration** is the basis of all Bantu Grammar, it is essential that the student should thoroughly grasp its nature and formation.

- 57.** Some noun-stems may admit of construction with but one Classifier, others with two, while a considerable number have the choice of several. It must be noted, however, that a different classifier gives a modified meaning to the stem.

Examples.

mu-ntu = a human entity = a man.
ba-ntu = human entities = men.
cf-ntu = a neuter entity = a thing.
fi-ntu = neuter entities = things.
bu-ntu = an abstract entity = a quality.

- 58.** The maximum number of Classifiers found in Bantu languages is fifteen (or, with the Locatives ¹³³ eighteen). These vary but slightly in form and number in the various African tongues. Bemba contains all fifteen. As some are only used when a singular idea is required, while others regularly replace these, when the plural idea is implied, the fifteen classifiers fall naturally into nine pairs or **CLASSES**, arranged as follows in this grammar:—

(The numbers given in brackets are those in Dr. Bleek's "Comparative Grammar of the South African Languages.")

	Singular.	Plural.
Class	I. ⁽¹⁾ mu-	⁽²⁾ ba-
..	II. ⁽³⁾ mu-	⁽⁴⁾ mi-
..	III. ⁽⁹⁾ in-	⁽¹⁰⁾ (x)in-
..	IV. ⁽¹¹⁾ lu-	⁽¹⁰⁾ (x)ln-
..	V. ⁽⁵⁾ li-	⁽⁶⁾ ma-
..	VI. ⁽¹⁴⁾ bu-	⁽⁶⁾ ma-
..	VII. ⁽¹⁵⁾ ku-	⁽⁶⁾ ma-
..	VIII. ⁽⁷⁾ ci-	⁽⁸⁾ fi-
..	IX. ⁽¹³⁾ ka-	⁽¹²⁾ tu-

59. Note on the forms of the classifiers in several of the surrounding languages—

	Singular.								
Class	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX
(Bleek's Nos.)	(1)	(3)	(2)	(11)	(5)	(14)	(15)	(7)	(3)
Bemba	mu-	mu-	in-	lu-	li-	bu-	ku-	ci-	ka-
Mambwe	mu-	mu-	n-	lu-	l-	u-	ku-	ci-	ka-
Swahili	mu-	mu-	n-	u-	lost	u-	ku-	ki-	lost-
Nyanja	mu-	mu-	n-	lost*	dzi-†	u-	ku-	ci-	ka-
	Plural.								
(Bleek's Nos.)	(2)	(4)	(10)	(10)	(6)	(6)	(6)	(8)	(12)
Bemba	ba-	mi-	(x)ln-	(x)ln-	ma-	ma-	ma-	fi-	tu-
Mambwe	a-	mi-	n-	n-	ma-	ma-	ma-	vi-	tu-
Swahili	wa-	mi-	n-	n-	ma-	ma-	ma-	vi-	lost
Nyanja	a-	mi-	zin-	lost*	ma-	ma-	ma-	lost	ti-

60. Note on the *Classes*, etc.—What the original signification of the classifiers was, is probably now lost beyond recovery, but most probably the classifiers were originally nouns, united to the stem, which they determined, much as *ship* is united with the other nouns in such words as *STEAM-ship*, *WAR-ship*, *SAILING-ship*. It is evident that each of these might be referred to, after having once been mentioned, by the word *ship* only, and that such a sentence as "THE WAR-ship IS A GREAT-ship, THE ship COMES, AND

* It is scarcely correct to say that, in Nyanja, the classifier *lu-* is "lost." It has ceased to form a distinct class, but is now found united to the stem of several words in class V. Example.—*luzi*, *ma-luzi* = bark-rope.

† It is not quite correct to say that in Nyanja the classifier for Class V singular, is *dzi*; more probably *d* is the relic of *l*, and *z* is a strengthening of a sound before *l*. Many words in this class have entirely lost the classifier, but have a strengthened consonantal sound at the beginning of the stem. Example.—*k'ola*, *ma-kola*.

WE-BEHOLD-THE-*ship*," is quite possible. In this case however, *ship* still retains a distinct meaning of its own, which is but slightly modified in the compound words. In the words STEAM-*er*, SAIL-*or*, WARRI-*or* the case is different, the latter portion having no distinct meaning of its own. If it were possible to say "THE WARRI-*or* IS A-GREAT-*or*, THE-*or*-COMES AND WE-BEHOLD-THE-*or*," we should have a construction corresponding very closely to that in Bantu (except that in Bantu the *or* is a prefix instead of being suffixed). As it would be difficult to define the meaning of *er*, *or*, in these examples, so it is, in most cases, to define the exact meaning of the classifiers.

61. NUMBER is indicated, as explained above,⁵⁸ by the Classifier used, whether that be one of those conveying a Singular, or a Plural meaning.

Examples.—**mu-ntu** = a man, **ba-ntu** = men,
i-fumo = a spear, **ma-fumo** = spears.

62. GENDER is indicated, in the vast majority of cases, by the word used.

Examples.—**mu-nyamata** = a lad, **mu-ka-xyana** = a girl.

63. There are, however, two other methods—

- (a) *Males* may often be indicated by the prefix **xi-**⁷¹ (*shortened from wixi*⁶⁹ = father), and *females* by the prefix **na-**⁷¹ (*shortened from nyina*⁶⁹ = mother).
- (b) The adjectives **ume** = male, or **nakaxi** = female¹⁵⁰ may be used either combined with the word or separately.

Examples.—(a) **xi-bwinga** = a bridegroom, **na-bwinga** = a bride. (Words of this nature all belong to Sub-class I.)
(b) **mw-a-ume** = a man (*vir*), **mw-a-nakaxi** = a woman, **ngombe ya-ume** = a bull, **ngombe ya-nakaxi** = a cow.

Note.—The absence of grammatical gender is one of the chief characteristics of all Bantu languages. In the examples given, the gender is indicated by adjectives, or by nouns in apposition (now contracted and combined) rather than by grammatical forms.

64. CASE is not indicated by modifications of the noun, but by the use of certain prepositions,¹²⁹ conjunctions,²⁴⁴ etc., as will be seen later.

C

65. Note on Case.*—Older grammarians, by uniting the preposition etc., with the noun, distinguished a large number of Case-forms in Bantu. Although the more modern view seems simpler, and is adopted in this grammar, it may be well to indicate the other view and to show how Case was treated.

- (a) **NOMINATIVE.**—The full stem and classifier ⁵⁷ is prefixed (in the affirmative only) by the initial vowel ¹³⁸.

Examples.—**u-mu-ntu** = a man, **te-mu-ntu** = it is not a man.

- (b) **GENITIVE.**—The connective pronoun ¹⁰³ proper to the thing possessed is prefixed to the preposition **a** (= of), ¹³⁴ both of which are then prefixed to the stem, with its classifier ⁵⁷.

Examples.—(**Ingombe**) **xi-a-mu-ntu** = (the cattle) of the man. (**mafumo**) **a-mu-ntu** (for **a-a-mu-ntu**) the man's (spears).

- (c) **DATIVE** is formed from the preposition **ku** ¹³⁰ (= to), the classifier ⁵⁷ and the stem.

Examples.—**ku-mu-ntu** = to the man, **ku-mu-xi** = to the village.

- (d) **ACCUSATIVE** is the same as the nominative ^{65a}.

- (e) **VOCATIVE** is the classifier ⁵⁷ and the stem only.

Examples.—**Mu-ntu!** = Oh! man! **We!** **mw-ana!** = You! child!

- (f) **ABLATIVE** is formed from the conjunction **na** (= with), the initial letter in AFFIRMATIVE CLAUSES ONLY, which contracts with the **na**, the classifier and the stem.

Examples.—(Affinitive) **no muntu** (for **na-u-mu-ntu**) = by a man. (Negative) **na-mu-ntu** = (not) by a man.

A few verbs do not permit of **na** in the following ablative.

Examples.—**alwere insalu** = he is clothed with cloth. **talwala nsalu** = he is not clothed with cloth.

- (g) **LOCATIVE** is formed from one of the prepositions **ku** (= to), **pa** (= at), or **mu** (= in), the classifier and the stem.

Examples.—**pa-mu-ntu** = at the man, **mu-mu-biri** = in the flesh, **ku-M(b)-ala** = to Abercorn.

Note.—Words of Sub-class I. require the introduction, immediately before the stem, of **kwa** in forming the GENITIVE case, and of **li** in forming the DATIVE and LOCATIVE cases.

Examples.—**Ingombe xi-a-kwa-lona** = the lady's cattle. **pa-li-lona** = at the lady. **ku-li-Lona** = where God is.

* The idea of Case is almost entirely lacking in Bantu languages, and this is specially true of Dative and Ablative Cases.

66. CLASS I has regularly

mu- in the Singular and **ba-** in the Plural.

ma- becomes **mw-** before **a**, **e**, or **i**, but **m-** (with the following vowel lengthened) before **o** or **u**.

ba- becomes **b-ā** . . . with **ā** stems, **b-ē** . . . with **ē** or **i** stems, and **b-ō** . . . with **ō** or **u** stems.

Examples.—

mu-ntu = a man (<i>homo</i>)	bā-ntu = men.
mw-āna = a child	b-āna = children.
mw-ēne = a stranger	b-ēne = strangers.
mw-ina = a brother	b-ēna = brothers.

67. This Class contains

- (a) Most words indicating Persons, as such.
- (b) Some words referring to Human beings, on account of their temporary condition or action (derived from verbs).
- (c) Some words referring to Human beings, on account of their quality (derived from adjectives).

Examples.—(a) **mu-ntu** = a person, **mw-ana** = a child.

(b) **ba-fwaxi** = parent (*from ku-fwala* = to bear), **mu-fyu-xi** = a saviour (*from ku-fyuxya* = to deliver).

(c) **mw-aume** = a male (*from ume* = male), **mw-aice** = a youth (*from ice* = youthfulness), **mw-anakaxi** = a girl (*from naka-xi* = female).

Note.—The nouns under (b) are generally formed from the **Causative** form of the verbal stem, by dropping the final **a**. (In the example given **mu-fwaxi**—the causative, if it existed in this case, would be **-fwaxya from -fwala**.)

The nouns under (c) are generally compounds of the **classifier**, the **preposition a**, and the **adjective**.

68. SUB-CLASS Ia. has regularly *no* classifier in the Singular, but takes the same as Class I ⁶⁶ in the Plural.

Examples.—**lona** = a lady, **ba-lona** = ladies.
cula = a frog, **ba-cula** = frogs. **kafula** = a smith, **ba-kafula** = smiths.

69. This Class contains

- (a) Most Proper nouns — the Names of people and places.
- (b) The words for Father, Mother, etc., with their derivatives.
- (c) Words formed from verbs or other nouns, by prefixing **xi**, **na**, **na-ka**, **mu** or **ci**.

Examples.—(a) **Sunsu**, **Mwaka**, **Kafulala**, **Nsama**; all of which are names of people.

- (b) my father (*Sing.*) **tata** (*Plur.*) **ba-tata**
 your father **wiso** **ba-wiso** or **bolso**
 his father **wixi** **ba-wixi** or **bolxi**
 my mother **mayo** **ba-mayo**
 your mother **noko** **ba-noko**
 his mother **nyina** **ba-nyina**
 my grandfather **xikulu**
 your grandfather **sokulu**
 his grandfather **wixikulu**
 my father-in-law **tatafyala**
 my grandmother **mama**
 your grandmother **nokokulu**
 his grandmother **nyinakulu**
 my mother-in-law **nyinafyala**

and so on.

Note.—These special forms should be committed to memory.

- (c) **xi-bw-inga** = a bridegroom, **xi-m-pu-ndu** = a father of twins. **xi-mu-xire** = a bereft person. **na-bw-inga** = a bride. **na-ma-bula** = a kind of green snake.

na-m-pundu = the mother of twins.
na-mi-suku = caterpillar inhabiting Misuku trees. **na-ka-bumba** = a potter.
na-ka-puma = a kind of locust. **na-ka-xiwa** = a bereft woman. **ka-banga-sese** = a kind of shrub. **ka-baso** = a stork. **ka-bea** = a barber. **ka-fi** = a kind of snake. **ka-fula** = a smith.
mu-cece = a parrot. **mu-ka** = a wife (or husband). **mu-nonko** = children of your mother. **mu-xika** = a warrior.
mw-inso = a kind of lizard. **c-esa** = a kind of tree. **ci-tatu** = the third.
ci-busa = a friend. **ci-bwabwa** = a kind of vegetable. **ci-mbwe** = a hyena.
c-ula = a frog.

All the above form their plurals by prefixing **ba-** to the full form given.

70. Note.—It is evident that most of these words are either formed

- (a) From NOUNS, in which case the noun retains its proper classifier (singular or plural), or
- (b) From VERBS. In this case the future particle **ka-** is incorporated with the stem.

71. It is as difficult to see the exact meaning of the various prefixes as it is to see the meaning of the classifiers, but they embody, at least in part, the following ideas—

xi- (almost certainly shortened from **wxi** 89 = his father) seems to indicate the source or "raison d'être" (male).

na- (almost certainly shortened from **nyina** 69 = his mother) indicates an intimate interdependence as well as source (cf. **na** 44 = with).

ka- possibly indicating an active property (cf. **ku-nka**).

mu- probably indicating an "In"-ness (cf. preposition **mu** 132).

ci- probably (from **ci** as in **c/ntu**) used with the purpose of changing an abstract idea into one more concrete.

72. CLASS II has regularly

mu- in the Singular and **mi-** in the Plural.

mu- becomes **mw-** before **a**, **e**, or **i**, but **m-** (with the following vowel lengthened) before **o** or **u** 37.

mi- becomes **my-** before **a, e, o** or **u** stems but **m-** (with the following vowel lengthened) with an **i** stem ³⁴.

Examples.—**mu-ti** = a tree. **mi-ti** = trees.

mw-aka = a year. **my-aka** = years.

mw-ëo = heart-throb. **my-ëo** = heart-throbs.

mw-iko = a porridge-stick **m-iko** = porridge-sticks

m-ōna = a nose. **my-ōna** = noses.

m-ūba = bellows(*sing*). **my-ūba** = bellows(*pl.*).

73. This class contains

- (a) The names of many Trees and Shrubs.
- (b) The name for Body and for many parts of the body.
- (c) The names of a few Tools and Implements, chiefly domestic, and such as are used with a swinging motion.
- (d) The names of a few Natural objects.
- (e) The names of some Drugs, Poisons, Salts, etc.

Examples.—(a) **mu-bale**, **mi-bale** = palm.

mu-pundu, **mi-pundu** = a fruit tree.

(b) **mu-biri**, **mi-biri** = body. **mw-endo**, **my-endo** = leg of meat. **mu-tima**, **mi-tima** = heart. **mu-kole**, **mi-kole** = vein. **mw-efu**, **my-efu** = beard. **mw-angalala**, **my-angalala** = mane.

(c) **mw-iko**, **m-iko** = porridge-stick. **mw-inxi**, **m-inxi** = pestle. **mu-kuwo**, **mi-kuwo** = brush. **mu-fwi**, **mi-fwi** = arrow.

(d) **mw-era**, **my-era** = wind. **mu-kuku**, **mi-kuku** = storm. **mw-exi**, **my-exi** = moon.

(e) **mw-afi**, **my-afi** = the poison used for the detection of witchcraft. **mu-cere**, **mi-cere** = salt. **mw-ito**, **m-ito** = salt ash.

Note.—The predominant idea in all the above words, except those under (e), is that of an object having a vibratory or palpitating motion.

74. CLASS III has regularly

n- in the Singular and (**x**)**in-** in the Plural.

Note.—The **x** is always dropped except where essential for emphasising plurality.

Examples.—**n-kalamu** = a lion. **n-kalamu** = lions.

n-salu = cloth, **n-salu** = clothes.

n-nika = a plain, **n-nika** = plains.

75. The presence of the (*heavy*) **n** ⁴⁵ leads to a number of phonetic changes which may be grouped in the following way—

- (a) Stems beginning with a vowel ⁴⁶ require a **g** to be introduced between the **n** and the stem.*
- (b) A few vowel stems prefer to use **b**, in such, however, the **b** changes the **n** to **m** ⁴⁵.
- (c) Stems beginning with a labial—**b**, **f**, **p**, **w**, or **m**—require the change of **n** into **m** ⁴⁵.
- (d) Those stems which appear as if they began with **d** really begin with **l** ³⁹.

Examples.—(a) **n-g-ala** = a feather head-dress. **n-g-ana** = a grass pad. **n-g-anda** = a hut. **n-g-oll** = a kind of bird. **n-g-oma** = a drum. **n-g-ombe** = a cow. **n-g-ulubwe** = a wild pig. **n-g-umba** = a barren female. **n-g-iri** = a kind of pig. **n-g-erero** = forgiveness.

(b) **m-b-oma** = a kind of snake. **m-b-oni** = a witness.

(c) **m-baŋ** = a kind of axe. **m-bee** = a buffalo. **m-fula** = rain. **m-fumu** = a chief. **m-paka** = a cat. **m-panga** = a sheep. **m-mamba** = a kind of snake. **m-mandwa** = a cake (of tobacco).

(d) **n-dume** (**n-lume**) = brother. **n-da** (**n-la**) = louse.

76. *Note.*—It is often difficult to say by inspection whether **b**, **g**, **m** and **n**, are radical or phonetic in words of this class, but if one attempt to form the diminutive by placing them in Class IX ⁹⁶ the root generally becomes apparent.

Examples.—**ka-buxi** = a little goat, indicates that **b** is here radical while **k-oma** = a little **m-b-oma**, indicates that it is in this case phonetic only. **k-ombe** = a little cow, indicates that **g** is only phonetic in **n-g-ombe**.

77.—This class contains

(a) Names of many Animals and Birds.

* *Note.*—See, however, note on the Influence of Nasal on page 87.

- (b) Words expressive of Office or Relationship.
- (c) Names of several Artificial objects, Tools, etc.
- (d) Names of a few Natural objects and Geographical terms.
- (e) Names of certain Sensations.

Examples.—(a) **m-boo** = a buffalo. **m-buxi** = a goat. **m-bwa** = a dog. **n-koko** = a fowl. **n-g-ombe** = a cow. **n-sefu** = an eland. **n-g-iri** = a pig. **n-kunda** = a dove. **m-bwiri** = a leopard. **n-kwalli** = a quail. **n-kalamu** = a lion. **m-fuba**, **m-fungo**, **n-konkotera**, **n-konxi**, and **n-nengo** = all names of animals.

(b) **m-fumu** = a chief. **n-dumi** = a brother (*of a woman*). **n-kaxi** = a sister (*of a man*). **n-kombe** = a councillor. **n-kota** = an heifer. **n-nanga** = a doctor. **n-g-omba** = a singer.

(c) **n-salu** = cloth. **n-nondo** = a hammer. **m-futi** = a gun. **m-fwato** = a shoe. **n-g-oma** = a drum. **n-g-anda** = a hut.

(d) **n-nika** = plain. **m-fula** = rain. **m-pepo** = cold weather.

(e) **n-sonyi** = shame. **m-pepo** = cold.

Note.—The above words are more or less “generic,” the individuals not being easily distinguishable from others of the same nature.

- 78.** A few words, normally belonging to this or the next class 79 sometimes form their Plurals in **ma-** instead of **(x)in-**. The difference in meaning seems to be that **in-** individualizes, while **ma-** collects. This is much the same as between *fishes* and *fish*, *pennies* and *pence* in English.

Examples.

Class III.—

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| n-g-anda = a hut | { n-g-anda = individual huts, |
| | { ma-y-anda = an establishment of huts. |
| n-nika = a plain | { n-nika = plains, |
| | { ma-nika = flat country. |

Class IV.—

- lw-*ala* = a finger nail { n-g-*ala* = nails,
 { m-*ala* (ma-*ala*) = the group of finger nails.
 lu-*kole* = a vein. { n-*kole* = veins,
 { ma-*kole* = venous system.

79. CLASS IV has regularly

lu- in the Singular and (x)in- in the Plural.

Examples.—lu-*kuni* = a stick of firewood.
 (x)in-*kuni* (or n-*kuni*) = firewood. lu-*nweno*
 = a cup. n-*nweno* = cups.

80. lu- in the singular becomes lw- before stems in a, o or i, but l- (with the following vowel lengthened) before stems in e or u 37.

Examples.—lw-*ala* = a finger nail, lw-*endo* = a journey,
 lw-*ino* = a shelf, l-*ngololo* = a vertebra, l-*ani* = a kind of bird.

81. The presence of (heavy) n-45 in the plural leads to the same phonetic changes as in Class III (cf. 75).

Examples.—(a) n-g-*ala* (s. lw-*ala*) = finger nails, n-g-*ani* (s. l-*ani*) = birds of a certain class.

- (b) m-b-*ngololo* (s. l-*ngololo*) = vertebrae, m-b-*alo* = bits of iron (s. l-*alo* = iron ore).
 (c) m-ba-*lala* (s. lu-ba-*lala*) = ground nuts, m-fimbo (s. lu-fimbo) = drop-traps, m-pako (s. lu-pako) = hollows in reeds, pipes, etc., m-panda (s. lu-panda) = the forks of trees, m-mono (s. lu-mono) = castor-oil seeds.
 (d) n-dawo (s. lu-lawo) = a kind of food. n-doto (s. lu-loto) = dreams.

82. Besides these there are the following—

- (e) Stems beginning with / change / to n 40.
 (f) Stems beginning with b change b to m 41.
 (g) Monosyllabic stems retain the singular classifier, modified where needful in the plural 53.

Examples.—(e) n-nembo (s. lu-nembo) = tattoo marks.

(f) m-mango (s. lu-bango) = wattles, m-mansa (s. lu-bansa) = court-yards.

(g) n-du-ba (for n-lu-ba) (s. luba) = birds of a certain kind, n-du-pl (for n-lu-pl) (s. lu-pl) = hands, n-du-xya (for n-lu-xya) (s. lu-xya) = gall-bladders.

83. This class contains

(a) Names of Lengthy objects.

- (b) Names for a uniform Succession of objects or actions.
- (c) Names for uniform Extensions.
- (d) Names for Uncomfortable Sensations or their cause.

Examples.—(a) **lu-xixi** = bark-rope. **lu-kole** = a vein. **lu-bango** = a wattle. **lu-balala** = a ground-nut plant.

(b) **m-b-ongololo** = vertebrae. **lu-senga** = a sandy beach. **lu-twi** = the head of a line or row. **lw-endo** = a journey.

(c) **lu-bansa** = a courtyard. **lu-pi** = the extended palm of the hand.

(d) **lw-ete** = hate. **lu-fu** = fear of death. **lu-ba** = a bird, the sight of which is supposed to bring ill-luck. **lu-xya** = bile.

Note.—The leading idea of words in this class (in the singular at least) is that of uniform extension.

84. CLASS V has regularly

i- or **li-** in the Singular, and **ma-** in the Plural.

li becomes **i** (with the following vowel lengthened) with 1 stems ³⁴.

ma- becomes **m-** (with the following **i** changed to **ē**) with 1 stems ³⁴. (There do not seem to be any stems, in Bemba, beginning with other vowels.)

Examples.—**li-fumo** = a spear, **ma-fumo** = spears. **li-ino** = a tooth, **mēno** = teeth.

85. In most words, the classifier **li-** is regularly shortened to **i** or **l**. In such words, however, it reappears in certain constructions, e.g. after the augmentative and diminutive prefixes ⁹⁷ and with the constructions for *It is* and *It is not* ³³. (The rule for the shortening of this classifier is not evident.)

Examples.—**i-loba** = mud, *forms* **ka-li-loba** = a little mud, **li-loba** = it is mud, **te-li-loba** = it is not mud.

86. This class contains

- (a) Names of Parts of the body which are of a rounded form.

- (b) Names of most Fruits, of some (round) Grains, and of Eggs.
- (c) Names of some Objects which can be moulded into a lump or resemble them.
- (d) The words Leaf and Flower, and the names of a few Plants.
- (e) The word for Duck, and a few other Birds' names.
- (f) The words for Fat, Pus, Perspiration, etc.
- (g) The names of Bracelets, Ear-rings, a few Tools, and other Artificial objects.
- (h) The words Name, Command, Tale, and such like.

Examples.—(a) **li-bere** = a breast. **i-inso** = eye-ball. **li-fumo** = the (pregnant) womb. **li-kufi** = knee.

(b) **li-suku**, **li-kunyu**, **li-mpo**, **li-toce** (*all*) = fruits. **ma-le**, **li-saka** (*both*) = grains. **li-ni** = an egg.

(c) **li-bumba** = pot-clay. **li-tamba** = a wave. **li-bwe** = a stone.

(d) **li-luba** = a flower. **li-bula** = a leaf.

(e) **li-bata** = a duck. **i-kanga** = a Guinea fowl. **i-kuba** = a vulture.

(f) **ma-futa** = fat. **li-fina** = pus. **li-be** = perspiration.

(g) **i-kosa** = ivory bracelet. **li-ntenga** = ear ornament. **li-lamba** = belt. **li-sembe** = an axe. **li-sese** = a fiddle.

(h) **li-xina** = a name. **i-funde** = a command. **i-lyaxi** = a story.

87. CLASS VI has regularly

bu- in the Singular and **ma-** in the Plural.

bu- becomes **bw-** before stems in **a**, **o** or **i**, but **b** (with the following vowel lengthened) before **o** or **u**.

ma- is subject to the same changes as in Class V (cf. 84).

Examples.—**bu-landa** = a sorrow, **ma-landa** = sorrows.

bw-álwa = beer, **m-álwa** = much beer.

bw-áto = a canoe, **m-áto** = canoes.

bw-éndo = a den or rabbit-burrow, **m-éndo** = dens.

bw-inga = a marriage, **mēnga** = marriage ceremonies.

b-ōa = a mushroom, **m-ōa** = mushrooms.

88. Monosyllabic stems retain the singular classifier in the plural.

Examples.—**bu-ba** = fish poison, **ma-bu-ba**. **bu-ci** = honey, **ma-bu-ci**. **bu-fi** = a lie, **ma-bu-fi**. **bu-nga** = flour, **ma-bu-nga**.

89. Many words belonging to this class have an abstract or collective meaning, and these have seldom a plural form. With others the plural means rather “*a great quantity of*” than “*many*.” Others, chiefly the names of liquids, have no singulars.

Examples.—*With no plurals*:—**bw-amba** = nakedness. **bw-anga** = witchcraft. **bu-bi** = evil.

Having a collective meaning:—**bu-benxi** = white ants. **būlungu** = beads (the plurals of these would mean many kinds of white ants, and many cases of beads). **ma-bu-ci** = much honey. **ma-bu-nga** = much flour.

With no singulars:—**menxi** = water (*stem*, -**inxi**). **māte** = spittle (*stem*, -**āte**). **ma-lakaxi** = drip (*stem*, -**lakaxi**). **m-āka** = strength (*stem*, -**āka**).

90. The Abstract Quality of any noun may be expressed by placing it in this class, the **bu-** having much the same effect as the suffixes **-ness**, **-ly**, in English.

Examples.—**bu-kulu** = greatness. **bu-suma** = goodness. **bu-lesa** = godliness. **bu-kaxi** = womanly quality.

91. CLASS VII has regularly **ku-** in the Singular and **ma-** in the Plural.

ku changes into **kw-** before stems in **a, e** or **i**, but to **k-** (with the following vowel lengthened) before **o** or **u** ³⁷.

ma- is subject to the same changes as in Class V (cf. ⁸⁴).

Examples.—**ku-boko** = an arm, **ma-boko** = arms. **k-ūlu** = leg, **mōlu** = legs. **mēnxi** = water (from **mā-inxi**).

92. This class contains

- (a) Names of certain Parts of the body.
- (b) Infinitives of verbs used as nouns.
- (c) A few names of Places.

Examples.—(a) **ku-boko** = an arm. **ku-bea** = a shoulder. **ku-twi** = an ear. **k-ūlu** = a leg.

(b) **ku-llima** = a hoeing. **ku-sosa** = speech. **ku-mona** = vision.

(c) **ku-mbo** = Hades.

93. CLASS VIII has regularly **ci-** in the Singular and **fi-** in the Plural.

ci- becomes **c-** before any vowel stem ³⁵.

fi- becomes **f-** (with the following vowel lengthened) before **i**, but **fy-** before any other vowel stem ³⁴.

Examples.—**ci-ntu** = a thing, **fi-ntu** = things.

c-ābo = a ford, **fy-abu** = fords.

c-ēbo = a message, **fy-ēbo** = messages.

c-īnga = a potsherd, **f-īnga** = potsherds. (stem), **-īnga**.

c-ōso = a duck, **fy-ōso** = ducks.

c-ūni = a bird, **fy-ūni** = birds.

94. The Classifiers of this class have the special function of *augmenting* the idea contained

in the word. For this purpose the classifier (singular or plural as required) may either be

- (a) Prefixed to the noun-stem, *i.e.* without another classifier, or
- (b) Prefixed to the complete word, *i.e.* stem and classifier.

In the latter case, the lost *l* in the classifier for Class V is restored ⁸⁵.

Examples.—(a) **cl-bafi** = a large sized **m-bafi**.
c-ombe = a large cow (*from n-g-ombe*).
 (b) **cl-mu-ntu** = a giant, **fi-ba-ntu** = giants.
cl-li-bula = a large leaf, **fi-ma-bula** = large leaves. (*li-bula* is the simple form, *not li-bula*.)

95. This class contains

- (a) The names of Languages, and characteristic Customs, etc.
- (b) The word for Thing and Words in which this word is understood.
- (c) The word for any sort of Limited break on land or water, or in time.
- (d) The names of certain Objects of a stumpy form.

Examples.—(a) **cl-bemba**, the Bemba language. **cl-sungu** = the initiation ceremony for girls.

(b) **cl-ntu** = a thing. **c-inga** = a broken (thing) = a potsherd. **cl-bungulubwe** = (*lit.*) a thing moulded like a stone = a lump of old plaster.

(c) **c-abu** = a ford. **cl-lira** = an island. **cl-xya** = a bit left.

(d) **cl-pembere** = rhinoceros. **cl-sansala** = a nest. **c-ulu** = an ant hill.

96. CLASS IX has regularly

ka- in the Singular and **tu-** in the Plural.

ka- becomes **k-** (with the following vowel lengthened) before stems in **a, e** and **o**. It is also **k** before stems in **i** or **u**, these letters being, however, changed to **e** and **o** respectively ³¹.

tu- becomes **tw-** before **a, e** or **o**, but **t-** (with the following vowel lengthened) before **e** or **u** ³⁷.

Examples.—**kā-nwa** = a mouth, **tū-nwa** = mouths. **k-āna**, a child, **tw-āna** = children. **k-ēra** = a needle, **tw-ēra** = needles. **k-ēnga** (also **kā-inga**) = a scrap of potsherd, **tw-inga** = scraps of potsherd. **k-ōni** = a little bird, **t-ōni** = little birds.

97. The Classifiers of this class have the special function of *diminishing* the idea contained in the word. For this purpose the classifier (singular or plural as required) may either be

- (a) Prefixed to the noun-stem, *i.e.* without another classifier, *or*
- (b) Prefixed to the complete word, *i.e.* stem and classifier.

In the latter case the lost **l** in the classifier for Class V is restored ⁸⁵.

Examples.—(a) **k-āna** = a little child (*cf.* **mw-āna** = a child). **k-ēra** = a needle (*cf.* **e-ēra** = iron).

(b) **kā-lī-fumo** = a little spear (*cf.* **ī-fumo** = a spear). **kā-mu-ntu** = a small man. **tu-mēnxi** = a little quantity of water (*cf.* **mēnxi** = **ma-īnxi** = water).

98. This class contains

- (a) The names of Objects which are small in every respect.
- (b) The word for a Point of separation.

Examples.—(a) **kā-ntu** = any little thing. **kā-xitu** = a short time.

(b) **kă-nwa** = the opening for drinking
= a mouth. **kă-ti** = the midst.

- 99. Exercise II.** Give the Meanings and Plural forms of the following nouns: **mu-ntu**, **lona**, **mu-ti**, **mw-êne**, **xibwinga**, **mu-sungu**, **tata**, **n-salu**, **i-fumo**, **bu-ci**, **ci-ntu**, **k-ëra**, **k-ûlu**, **mw-ëxi**, **mayo**, **cula**, **lu-kuni**, **lu-pi**, **l-inso**, **k-ôni**, **mw-aume**, **mw-ina**, **nyina**, **bu-nga**, **lu-bango**, **nabwinga**, **mw-eo**, **nampundu**, **n-nika**, **m-ûba**, **mucence**, **im-bafi**, **lu-fimbo**, **lu-ba**, **ku-boko**, **kabea**, **m-ôna**, **n-g-oma**, **lu-mono**, **lu-loto**, **c-ëbo**, **ci-li-bula**, **m-fumu**, **lw-ala**, **m-mamba**, **muno-nko**, **n-g-ala**, **n-dume**, **lu-/embo**, **c-ôso**, **cibusa**, **n-g-anda**, **lu-nweno**, **ka-mu-ntu**, **b-ôa**, **ka-li-fumo**, **k-ôni**, **lw-endo**, **l-ino**, **bw-alwa**, **bw-inga**, **ku-twi**, **c-ômbe**, **ci-mu-ti**, **ci-bafi**.

- 100. Exercise III.** Give the Meanings and Singular forms of the following nouns: **tw-âna**, **b-âna**, **tu-mêno**, **b-êne**, **tw-inga**, **b-âume**, **t-ôni**, **ba-nakaxi**, **fi-ba-ntu**, **b-ôixi**, **fy-ombe**, **ba-noko**, **fy-abu**, **ba-nabwinga**, **ma-bea**, **môlu**, **n-da**, **ba-muka**, **ba-kafula**, **m-boo**, **ma-lwa**, **mi-ti**, **n-g-iri**, **môa**, **n-doto**, **mêno**, **n-kuni**, **mi-biri**, **m-iko**, **n-dume**, **my-ûba**, **n-kunda**, **ma-y-anda**, **mêno**, **m-mono**, **n-g-endo**, **n-dupi**, **ma-bu-fi**, **m-mansa**, **n-nembo**, **ma-bunga**, **ma-bufi**, **n-g-ino** **m-fimbo**,.

- 101. Exercise IV.** Indicate the Stems of the following words, their Class and the Cause of any phonetic modification in stem or classifier: **muti**, **mayo**, **mwina**, **muba**, **mona**, **ngoma**, **mmamba**, **ndume**, **nganda**, **kera**, **lwala**, **ngala**, **lino**, **coso**, **mmansa**, **ndoto**, **myuba**, **ndupi**, **ngino**, **molo**, **nmenmo**, **miko**, **baume**, **ma(y)anda**, **lwendo**, **clribula**, **cebo**, **lulembo**, **tumeno**, **bamuka**, **linso**, **toni**, **fyombe**, **cimuti**, **kantu**.

PRONOUNS

- 102.** In considering the PRONOUN, it must be remembered that owing to there being in the language several Classes of nouns, distinguished by Classifiers ⁵⁶ there is consequently a proportionate number of Pronouns, which cannot be used indifferently.
- 103.** The essential element in each pronoun, when in its simplest form, is known as the CONNECTIVE PRONOUN, the proper function of which is to connect verbs and adjectives to their substantive.
- 104.** In the Third Person, the connective pronoun is the same as the classifier ⁵⁸, except that where *m* or *n* occurs in a classifier, it is dropped in the connective.

Examples :—See the table of pronouns (pages 39, 40.

- 105.** The vowels in the connective pronouns, contract with a following vowel in the same way as those in classifiers ³¹.

Note.—The CONNECTIVE PRONOUNS in Bantu are equivalent to the French pronouns *je, tu, il, ils, me, te, le, les, etc.*, while the EMPHATIC PRONOUNS (*cf.* ¹¹²) correspond rather to *moi, toi, lui, eux, etc.*

CLASS I is remarkable in having *two* forms for the Connective pronoun in the 1st person singular, and in retaining *m* in the objective form ¹⁰⁴.

The (regular) form *-u* is used with adjectives ¹³⁹ and relatives ¹²³; but the form is *-a* with verbs ¹⁷⁸ (in direct speech).

- 106.** The forms of the Connective Pronouns, for the 1st and 2nd persons, are—

D

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Obj.</i>	<i>Nom. & Obj.</i>
<i>1st person</i>	n	n	tu
<i>2nd person</i>	u	ku	mu
<i>3rd person (Cl. I)</i>	u or a	mu	ba
„ „ (Cl. II)	u	u	i

(For a full list of the forms for the 3rd persons, see page 39, 40.)

Note.—The form **n** becomes **m** before labials ⁴⁵ but **ng** before vowels ⁴⁶.

- 107.** It should be noted that the Connective Pronoun can never be omitted, even where the noun for which it stands is otherwise fully expressed.

Examples.—**icalo candi c/ri c/kalamba** = my garden is large. **na-mu-mona** = I saw him (or you). **ba-le-kw-ita** = they are calling you. **a-le-i-masa** = he is plastering it. **ekala** (for **a-ikala**) = he sits. **nabeta bantu** (for **n-a-ba-ita**) = I called the people. **umuntu wakwe ati—imfumu ya-n-tuma** = his man said,—The chief has sent me.

- 108.** When the Subject and the Object of a verb are identical, the REFLECTIVE CONNECTIVE PRONOUN is used. This has the unchangeable form of **i**-(or **y** before vowels).

Examples.—**na-i-teta** = I cut myself. **wa-i-teta** = you cut yourself. **a-i-teta** = he cut himself.

- 109.** The connective pronouns ¹⁰⁶ are incorporated with the words to which they belong, thus:—

(a) *With Verbs* ¹⁷⁸ Connective pronoun + tense particle + objective particle + STEM + suffix.

Examples.—**n-a-mw-eb-ere** = **namwebere** = I told him. **n-a-i-tet-exya** = **naitetexya** = I cut myself very much.

(b) *With Adjectives and Adjectival phrases*¹¹¹.
Connective pronoun + **a** + STEM.

Examples.—**umuntu w-a-wama** = a good man.
ingombe y-a-ndi = my cow. **lilembe ly-a-bipa** = it is a bad hoe.

- 110.** Occasionally the Substantive is completely elided, the Nominative being recalled only by the Connective pronoun used. The following are among those most commonly so elided.

(a) **bu-xiku** = night.

Example. **bw-a-ca** = it has dawned, or dawn.
(*lit.* = the night has opened.)

(b) **ci-ntu** = a thing.

Example. **c-a-ci-tatu** = the third. **c-a-ni** ? = what ?

(c) **n-nama** = meat.

Example. **xy-a-ni** ? = what ?

(*Note.*—In Zulu and Xosa, the idiom for “what ?” is “what meat ?”)

(d) *The ideas of locality*¹³⁰ expressed by the locative prepositions **ku**, **mu**, and **pa**.

Example. **kw-ā-ndi** = my home. **p-ā-ndi** = my home. **p-ā-nxi** = down. **mwesu** = our dwelling-place.

- 111.** Besides the connective pronoun¹⁰⁸ there are two other forms of a more substantive nature:—

(a) The **EMPHATIC**, which can be used by itself either as the nominative or objective of a verb, in order to add emphasis.

(b) The **ENCLITIC**, which requires to be suffixed to a preposition or conjunction.

- 112. EMPHATIC.** The Connective pronoun ¹⁰⁶ conveys no emphasis, but if the initial letter ¹³⁹ **i-** be prefixed and **-e** added to the forms proper to the 1st and 2nd persons, they become independent words, closely corresponding to Personal pronouns (in English). In the 3rd person, Demonstrative pronouns ¹¹⁶ are used instead of emphatic forms.

See Table on page 39 for forms.

Examples.—**uyu angebere ine in, lero iwe wati yo** = that man told me so, but you say no. **imwe, baloxi** = ye are wizards. **mwe! baloxi!** = ye wizards!

- 113. ENCLITICS** are properly but modifications of the forms given above ¹⁰⁶. The African looks upon the idea expressed in English by possessive pronouns as adjectival ¹⁴⁹. Therefore no separate forms which could properly be called possessive pronouns exist in Bantu. But if the enclitic, proper to the possessor, be connected with the thing possessed, by the preposition **a** (= of) ¹³⁴ a construction translatable by possessive pronouns, is secured. As is the case with all adjectives, these constructions follow their noun.

See Table on page 39 for forms.

Examples.—**umutwe w-a-kwe** = his head. **ngombe xy-a-ndi** = my cattle. **abantu b-a-bo** = their people. **nganda y-êsu (= y-a-lsu)** = our house.

- 114.** The enclitic form is also frequently found in combination with **na** ²⁴⁴ (= with).

Examples.—**bwera na-bo** = return with them. **ikala na-ndi** = stay with me.

- 115.** The enclitic form is also found as an essential part of some nouns, either with or without **na** or **a**.

Examples.—**muna-ndi** = my companion. **muna-(n)kwe** = his friend. **abane(n)su** = our companions. **ku-mwesu** = our home. **kw-andi** = my home.

Note.—The *n* in **mu-na-n-kwe** and **mu-ne-n-su** (= **mu-na-l-n-su**) seems now to be only phonetic ⁵⁰, but it may be the ancient form.

Note.—It is generally supposed that pronouns are among the most ancient parts of language, hence in most cases they have suffered from many phonetic deteriorations.



DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

- 116.** There are three POSITIONS in which an object pointed out, may be:—

1st. Near me ¹¹⁷.

2nd. Near you ¹¹⁸.

3rd. Near him, *i.e.* far from both you and me ¹¹⁹.

Moreover, the object pointed out may belong to any of the Classes, and may be either Singular or Plural. Hence the number of demonstrative pronouns is very considerable. They are however easily constructed from the proper connective pronoun, as follows:—

- 117.** (1st position.) Those expressive of proximity to the person speaking, are the same as the connective pronoun ¹⁰⁶ proper to the number and class of the noun referred to.

Examples.—Class I. *Sing.* -(y)u *Plur.* -ba.

Class IV. „ -lu „ -xi.

Class V. „ -li „ -(y)a.

i-yi ngombe = this cow. **u-yu muntu** = this man. **a-ya menxi** = this water. **i-li ifumo** = this spear.

- 118.** (*2nd position.*) Those expressive of proximity to the person spoken to, are the same as the connective pronoun ¹⁰⁶ proper to the number and class of the noun referred to, + **o** (*usually contracted*).

Examples.—

Class II. *Sing.* -**wo** (= **u** + **o**) *Plur* -(**y**)**o** (= **i** + **o**).

Class IV. „ -**lo** (= **lu** + **o**) „ -**xyo** (= **xi** + **o**).

Class V. „ -**lyo** (= **li** + **o**) „ -**yo** (= (**y**)**a** + **o**).

i-yo ngombe = that cow. **u-yo muntu** = that man. **a-yo menxi** = that water :—all near, or related to the person spoken to, or lately referred to by him.

- 119.** (*3rd position.*) Those expressive of distance from both speaker and hearer, are formed from the connective pronoun ¹⁰⁶ + -**lya** (*or* -**rya**).

Examples.—Class I. **ulya** and **alya**.

Class IV. **lulya** and **xilya**.

Class V. **ilya** and **alya**.

ilya ngombe = yonder cow. **ulya muntu** = yon man. **alya menxi** = that water in the distance. **ulya mulandu** = that case we were talking about.

See Table on page 39 for forms.

- 120** Extra stress on the final **a** increases the idea of distance conveyed.

- 121.** The demonstrative pronoun generally precedes the noun to which it refers, but may follow it. In either case it is treated, as far as contraction is concerned, in the same way as if it were a noun ³¹.

Examples.—**mwebō-yu mwaici** (*for* **mu-ebā-uyu**) = tell this lad. **endō-ko** (**endā-uko**) = go there. **ndemonē-yo ngombe** (**ndemonā-iyō**) = I see that cow. (*But*) **mmonē iyo ngombe** = let me see that cow. **nxyamonā yo ngombe** = I do not see that cow.

122. CONNECTIVE, EMPHATIC AND ENCLITIC PRONOUNS.

<i>Person.</i>	<i>Nominative.</i>	<i>Objective.</i>	<i>SINGULAR.</i> <i>Emphatic.</i>	<i>Enclitic.</i>	<i>a + Enclitic.</i>
1st.	n-	n-	ine	-ndi	-andi
2nd.	u-	ku-	lwe	-ube	-obe
3rd. <i>Class I.</i>	u- or a-	mu-	<i>Dem. Pron.</i>	-kwe	-akwe
			PLURAL.		
1st.	tu-	tu-	ifwe	-isu	-esu
2nd.	mu-	mu-	imwe	-ino	-eno
3rd. <i>Class I.</i>	ba-	ba-	<i>Dem. Pron.</i>	-bo	-abo

TABLE OF CLASSIFIERS AND PRONOUNS. (CONNECTIVE AND DEMONSTRATIVE.)

Class.	Classifier.	THIRD PERSON, SINGULAR.				
		Connective.	Demonstrative Pronouns.	1st	2nd	3rd
I.	(u)-mu-	u- or a-	(u)-yu	(u)-yo	ulya	
II.	(u)-mu-	u-	(u)-wu	(u)-wo	ulya	
III.	(i)-in-	i-	(i)-yi	(i)-yi	irya	
IV.	(u)-lu-	lu-	(u)-lu	(u)-lo	lulya	
V.	(i)-li-	li-	(i)-li	(i)-lo	lirya	
VI.	(u)-bu-	bu-	(u)-bu	(u)-bo	bulya	
VII.	(u)-ku-	ku-	(u)-ku	(u)-ko	kulya	
VIII.	(i)-ci-	ci-	(i)-ci	(i)-co	cirya	
IX.	(a)-ka-	ka-	(a)-ka	(a)-ko	kalya	

Table of Classifiers and Pronouns (continued)—

<i>Class.</i>	THIRD PERSON, PLURAL.				
	<i>Classifier.</i>	<i>Connective.</i>	<i>Demonstrative Pronouns.</i>		
			<i>1st</i>	<i>2nd</i>	<i>3rd</i>
I.	(a)-ba-	ba-	(a)-ba	(a)-bo	balya
II.	(l)-ml-	l-	(l)-yl	(l)-yo	lrya
III.	(l)-xln-	xl-	(l)-xl	(l)-xyo	xlrya
IV.					
III.	(a)-ma-	a-	(a)-ya	(a)-yo	alya
IV.					
V.					
VI.					
VIII.	(l)-fl-	fl-	(l)-fl	(l)-fyo	flrya
IX.	(u)-tu-	tu-	(u)-tu	(u)-to	tulya
	(u)-ku-	ku-	(u)-ku	(u)-ko	kulya
	(a)-pa-	pa-	(a)-pa	(a)-po	palya
	(u)-mu-	mu-	(u)-mu	(u)-mo	mulya
	(u)-mu-	u-	(u)-wu	(u)-wo	ulya
Locatives	{ or				

Note.—The letters in brackets are the INITIAL LETTERS. The *y*, set in *italic* type, is probably simply phonetic in each of the above cases.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS

- 123.** When the Antecedent is the *subject* of the verb in the second clause, the **RELATIVE** is the same as the connective pronoun ¹⁰⁶ except in the 3rd person singular of Class I, where it is **u** (*not a*) ¹⁰⁵.

Examples.—**tubika bantu bafwa** = we bury men who are dead. **tubiko muntu ufwa** = we bury a dead man. **lete mbwa yalibire inkoko** = bring the dog which stole the fowl. **abo bafwa bakaba kuli Lesa, bakaba bana bakwe** = those who are dead will be with God; they become His children.

- 124.** When, however, the Antecedent of the relative is the *object* of the verb in the second clause, this substantive requires to be recalled by the use of the root **-ntu** (= thing) prefixed by the proper connective pronoun ¹⁰⁶.

Examples.—**ubu bulungu bu-ntu nafwere nabo maïro** = these beads which I wore yesterday. **ic/ c/ntu nac/citire** = this thing which I did. **umuntu u-ntu Lesa atumine** = that man whom God sent. **ba mumona uyu u-ntu bamutotera** = they saw Him whom they had pierced.

- 125.** *Exercise V. Translate into Bemba :—* My child. Your goat. The legs of your cow. The bride of my child. Their courtyard. His beer. The chief's message. The chief's messenger. Your children's house. The wives of the strangers. Our chief's friend. The cloth for our journey. The head of my buffalo. My food-cloth.

- 126.** *Exercise VI. Translate into English :—* Nawinga wandi. Nganda ya mbuxi xyesu. Umutwe wa

mwana wobe. Abanakaxi wa ndumi yesu.
Immansa xya mfumu ya uyu muntu.
Lisembi lya mfumu.

127. *Exercise VII. Translate into Bemba:—*That head of yours. This drum of the chiefs. This cloth of mine. Yonder far country of the stranger. These legs of yours. The hill yonder. This case. This house of ours.
128. *Exercise VIII. Translate into English:—*Ifwe abantu. Uyu muntu. Aba bantu. Ixi ngombe xyesu. Inu abana besu. Apa pa mutwe pakwe.



PREPOSITIONS

129. Although it is not usual to consider PREPOSITIONS at this stage in a grammar, it seems well to do so in Bantu, owing to three of them being very intimately associated with nouns and pronouns, while the fourth is an essential element in most adjectival expressions.
130. There are three LOCATIVE PREPOSITIONS:—
(a) **ku**, which has the idea of *movement near*, and can be translated by such words as To, From, Among, Near, Close to, Over, In the neighbourhood of, etc.
- Examples.*—**alefuma ku Mbala** = he comes from Abercorn. **naya ku kulima** = I went to the hoeing. **nayambuka ku bulalu** = I crossed by (= along) the bridge. **ku-nond** = near me. **wali buta ku mutwe** = you were white about the head. **kw-andi** = my (home).
131. (b) **pa**, which has the idea of *fixity at, rest at*, and can be translated by such words as At, On, Flat on, Close against, etc.

Examples.—**bika pa-nxi** = put on the ground.
pa-kati = in the midst. **ka-mu-kaka pa**
clironda = bandage him at the wound.
ukule pa mwando = build (the wall) along
the line. **pa cungulu** = in the evening.

132. (c) **mu**, which has the idea of *motion* or *fixity* in, and can be translated by such words as In, Into, In the inside of, Within, etc.

Examples.—**ali mu nganda** = he is in the house. **afuma mu nganda** = he came out of (=from within) the house. **a-i-bira mu menxi** = he dives into the water. **Kapembwa ekala mu libwe** = (the spirit) Kapembwa lives in a stone. **mu maxiwe yandi mull amano** = in my words is wisdom.

133. In Bantu languages there is a peculiar construction in which a Locative preposition becomes related so intimately to a noun-stem, or adjectival stem, as to become practically a Classifier. This gives rise to a complete set of connective ¹⁰⁸ and demonstrative pronouns ¹¹⁶ agreeing with it.

Examples.—**kw-esu kw-ali wama** = at our home it is well. **mu-nganda mwesu mwakaba cibi** = in our hut it is very hot.

(Note.—As an exception to the general rule for the formation of the Connective ¹⁰⁴ etc., the **m** is generally retained in that derived from the preposition **mu**.)

134. The PREPOSITION **a** (= of, for) (which is really a kind of Relative particle) is used, along with the proper connective pronoun ¹⁰⁶ in the formation of all possessive ¹¹³ and most adjectival expressions.

Examples.—**umuntu w-a-ndi** = my man.
umuntu w-a-wama = a good man. **umuntu w-a-li wama** = the man is good.

- 135.** The following peculiarities have to be noted with reference to the use of prepositions with nouns of SUB-CLASS Ia ⁶⁸ and with PRONOUNS ¹¹²

(a) After a Locative Preposition ¹³⁰ *li* requires to be introduced.

(b) After the Preposition a ¹³⁰ *kwa* requires to be introduced.

Examples.—*pa li lona* = at the lady's. *ku li tata* = where the father is. *naya ku li wani* = I go to my wife's. *nganda ya kwa lona* = the lady's house. *umutwe wa kwa kapoli* = the head of the pig.

- 136.** The RELATIONAL PREPOSITIONS—For, To, Into, Round, With regard to, etc., are expressed by the use of the applied form ²²¹ of the verb, and not by separate words.

Examples.—*ca-kw-ikat-ira* = a thing for holding. . . *it-ira* = . . pour into. *na-mw-eb-era* = I told him about. . . .

- 137.** The INSTRUMENTAL PREPOSITIONS—With, By, By means of, Through, etc., are expressed by the use of the conjunction *na* (*which see*) ²⁴⁴.

Examples.—*wamuma no muti* (*na-umuti*) = he hit him with a stick. *nalkula ne miti* (*na-imiti*) = I built it with sticks. *naumfw-ire no-yu* (*na-uyu*) = I heard it through him.



INITIAL LETTER

- 138.** Attention must now be called to a vowel, always identical with that contained in the classifier ¹⁰⁶ which is prefixed, in affirmative clauses only, to

(a) Nouns.

(b) Emphatic pronouns ¹¹².

(c) Demonstrative pronouns ¹¹⁶ (except those of the third position) ¹¹⁹.

Except in the following cases—

- (a) After a preposition ¹²⁹.
- (b) After a demonstrative pronoun ¹¹⁶.
- (c) After the verbal forms. **ni** and **e** (= it is) ²³³.
- (d) In the vocative case.
- (e) In negative clauses.
- (f) Its use seems optional at the beginning of a sentence or clause.

(Note.—Nouns of Class III ⁷⁴ and emphatic pronouns ¹¹² take **l** as their Initial letter. The initial contracts with the preceding vowel.)

Note.—In the table ¹²² the Initial vowel is enclosed in brackets.

Examples of its use,—

(a) **abantu bonse bati** = all men say. **isa no muti** (*for na-umuti*) = come with the stick = bring the stick. **isa ne miti** (= **na-imiti**) = bring the sticks. **ulete imiti** = you may bring the sticks. **ebā ba-ntu** (= **ebā-ābantū**) = call the people. **webe abantu** = you may tell the people. **ngebere abantu** = I have called the people. **ico ngo mulopa** (= **nga-umulopa**) = this is like blood.

(b) **isa ku-ntu-ndi**, **iwe** = come you here. **bangebere-ne** (= **ba-n-ebere-ine**) = they called me.

(c) **imo-ko** (= **ima-uko**) = stand there. **lete-xi mbuxi** (= **leta-ixi**) = bring these goats.

Examples of its non-use—

(a) **pa nganda ya mfumu** = at the house of the chief. **wa muti** = of wood. **we loba** (= **wa-lloba**) = of mud.

(b) **aba bantu** = those men. **iyō ngombe** = that cow. **iri lilembe** = this axe.

(c) **ni ngombe** = it is a cow. **ni Lesa** = it is God. **muntu** = it is man. (cf. ²³³) **ni pasuma** = it is a good place. **epera** = that is all.

(d) **we! muntu!** = you man! **mfumu yandi!** = my chief! **bana mwe!**—you children!

(e) **bantu bonse bali isa nomba** = all the men have now arrived.

(This is sometimes heard, and it throws the emphasis upon **bonse** (=all). It is, however, much more usual to hear **abantu bonse**, etc.).

(f) **wisa na muti** = do not come with a stick. **wisa na miti** = do not bring sticks. **ta-uleleta muti** = you are not bringing a stick. **nxyae-bere bantu** = I did not call the men. **wibeba bantu** = do not tell the men.



ADJECTIVES

139. There is in the Bantu languages a great scarcity of roots which are essentially adjectival, but the lack of these is made up by the use of numerous constructions incorporating nouns and verbal forms.

140. The PURE ADJECTIVES can be classed thus :—

(A) Those of QUANTITY.

(a) The numerals 1 to 5.

(b) The indefinite words: **-onse** = the whole, all, every.* **-ingi** = many. **-mbi** = some, a few. **-eka** = alone, by oneself. **-nga** ? = how many ? what quantity ?

141. These adjectives of QUANTITY are made to agree with the substantive which they qualify, by prefixing the connective pronoun ¹⁰⁶ proper to that substantive.

* Note.—The adjective **-eka** takes **a** in the singular of the third personal pronoun in Class I ¹⁰⁵.

Examples.—**eba bantu ba-tatu** = call three men. **no mwana umo** = and one child. **babe bani** = let them be four. **ngombe xibiri** = two cattle. **ngombe xyonse** = all the cattle. **abantu bengi** (= **ba-ingi**) = many people. **banga ?** = how many ? **mbuxi ximbi xyal/ loba** = some goats are lost. **ndefwaya mwalci umo eka** (= **a-eka**) = I wish one youth only. **umuntu ali yense** = any * man. **umo ati/ ea, bamo bat/ yo** = one said yes, others no. **ximo xyal/ fwa, xi-mo xyal/ lwere** = some † (cattle) are dead, others are sick.

- 142. (B)** Those of QUALITY. **-lume** = male. **-suma** = good. **-tali** = tall. **-kulu** = great. **-nono** = small. **-tifi** = black. **-kalamba** = great. **-pya** = new. **-kose** = hard. **-kabe** = hot. **-bixi** = green or moist. **-ipi** = short. **-bi** = bad. **-kote** = old. **-biye** = like, of the same nature.

- 143.** All these seem originally to have been brought into agreement with the substantive which they qualify, by prefixing the classifier ³¹ proper to that substantive. Now, however, although all retain **mu** in the third person singular of Class I, irregularity has crept into the practice, and it is not uncommon to hear some of these constructed with connective pronouns ¹⁰³ instead of classifiers ³¹ in the other classes.

Examples.—**umuntu mu-tali** = a tall man. **abantu ba-tali** = tall men. **umuti mu-tali** or **u-tali** = a tall tree. **imiti mi-tali** = tall

* Note the construction used for Any.

† Note the construction used for Some . . . others.

trees. **ingombe n-tali** or **i-tali** = a tall cow.
amafumo ma-tali = long spears. **nsoka n-tifi** = a black snake. **umuntu mu-tifi** = a black man. **ngombe n-dume** = a male cow. **umuti mu-lume** or **u-lume** = a male tree. **mbuxi xi-kulu** or **xin-kulu** = a great goat. **umutiu-pya** or **mu-pya** = a new stick.

- 144.** A few of the pure adjectives given above are formed from verbal-stems by changing the final **a** of the verb into **o** or **i**.

Examples.—**kabe** = hot, from **uku-kaba** = to be hot.
-kose = hard, from **uku-kosa** = to be hard. **-tali** = tall, from **uku-tala** = to be extended or far.

- 145.** As in all languages, an adjective may be used as an *epithet* (e.g. a good man, five horses, many cattle, how many goats?) or as a *predicate* (e.g. the man is good, the horses number five, the cattle are numerous).

- 146.** When a PURE ADJECTIVE ¹⁴⁰ is used as an EPITHET, it is prefixed by the connective pronoun ¹⁰³ or by the classifier ³¹ as the case may be, proper to the substantive qualified, as in the examples given above.

- 147.** When used as a PREDICATE, it requires, in addition to the proper classifier ⁷¹ or connective pronoun ¹⁰³ to be joined to the substantive by one of the indefinite tenses ¹⁹⁴ of any of the verbs **uku-ba**, **uku-li**, **ukw-ikala**, or by the form **e**, all of which correspond to the English copula verb *To be* ²³⁶.

Examples.—**uyu muntu a/i mukalamba** or **uyu muntu e mukalamba** = that man is great. **tukabe basanu** = let us be five. **ifi fir/ fi-pya** = these things are new. **uyu muntu akekala** (= a-ka-ikala) **mutifi** = that man will remain black.

SUNDRY FORMS USED AS ADJECTIVES

- 148.** Nouns, Enclitic Pronouns ¹¹³ and certain Parts of Verbs can be used as Adjectives.

The parts of verbs so used are the Simple Stem, the Perfect Stem and the Infinitive. The Applied form ²²¹ of the infinitive has the special function of denoting the use or purpose of a thing.

- 149.** When such adjectives are used as EPITHETS ¹⁴³ they are prefixed by the preposition **a** (= of) and by the connective pronoun ¹⁰⁶ proper to the substantive qualified.

Examples.—**ubwali bw-a-menxi** = porridge of water = watery porridge. **umuntu w-a-lubuli** = a man of cruelty = a cruel man. **ngombe y-a-ndi** = my cow. **mbuxi xy-esu** (= **xi-a-lsu**) = our goats. **umuti w-a-buta** = a tree of whiteness = a white tree. **amenxi yâ-kaba** (= (**y**)**a-a-kaba**) = hot water. **inxira y-a-lungeme** = a straight road. **c/ntu ca-kulyero-mo** (= **c/****a-ku-ly-era-umo**) = a thing for eating from.

- 150.** There are several words, now nouns, which seem originally to have been adjectives of this nature ¹⁴⁸ but constructed with the classifier instead of the connective ¹⁴³.

Examples.—**mw-a-nakazi** = a woman (**uku-nakaza** = to make unresisting), **mw-a-ume** = a man (**-ume** = male), **mw-a-lee** = a youth.

- 151.** When used as PREDICATES ¹⁴³ these adjectival forms incorporate neither the preposition **a** (= of) nor the connective pronoun, but are joined directly to the substantive which they qualify by an indefinite tense ¹⁹⁴ of one of the verbs **uku-ba**, **uku-l/**, **ukw-ikala**, **ukw-enda**, or by the form **e**, all of which correspond to the verb *To be* ²³⁶.

Examples.—**nyina al/-fwa** = her mother is dead. **ingombe xy-a-l/onda** = the cattle are

E

thin. **apo pa-l/-bipa** = there it is bad.
abantu bal/-fula = the people are many.
Basociro benda bwamba = the Konde people
 go naked = are naked. **e pera** = that is all.

- 152.** A few nouns, chiefly such as express a quality, may be prefixed by the conjunction **na** ²⁴⁴ and then they have the meaning of adjectives.

Examples.—**aba no lubull** (= **na ulubull**) = he will be cross. **ali no butani** (= **no ubutani**) = he is selfish.



COMPARISON

- 153.** Comparison of adjectives causes no change in their form, but is effected by the use of special constructions.

- 154.** COMPARISON may be effected by bringing the two ideas to be compared into juxtaposition by the use of the prepositions **ku** ¹³⁰ or **pa** ¹³¹.

Examples.—**ngombe yandi yal/ onda pa ngombe yobe** = my cow is thinner than yours. **uyu muntu al/ bipa pal/-we** (= **pal/ iwe**) = that man is worse than you. **amano yal/ wama ku fyuma** = wisdom is better than riches.

- 155.** The Verb, **uku-cira** (= *to surpass*) may be used.

Examples.—**nal/ buta kucira iwe** = I am whiter than you. **iyu nxira yacira irya ku lungama** = this road is straighter than that.

- 156.** The Adverb **-fye** ²⁴² (= *simply*) may be suffixed to the less, ascribing, as if grudgingly, any of the quality to the less.

Examples.—**uyu muntu al/ wama-fye, lero ulya!** = that man is simply good, but yonder (man is better).

157. The Intensive form of the Verb ²²⁴ may be used. adjectivally.

Examples.—**ici cri wamixya** = this is very good (= better).

158. The objects qualified may be compared to a parent and child, or to brothers.

Examples.—**mwana wa c/nkuli al/ kwi?** = the smaller pipe (=the bowl), where is it?
ka-lete umunyina wakwe = bring another like this. **umumanna utira kwi kul/ nyina?** = where does this (little) stream enter the (larger) one?

159. The objects qualified may be compared to others of the same nature or used for a like purpose. In this construction only one is usually mentioned.

Examples.—**ici ni nsalu** = this is like cloth (in comparison to that which is like skin, or rags only). **ico fyuma** = this is wealth (in comparison with that which is but rubbish).

160. The SUPERLATIVE IDEA is expressed when the less is ignored (as in some of the above examples).

Examples.—**umuti wal/ wama** = wood is best. **aba bantu bal/ bipixya** = these are the worst men.



NUMERALS

- 161.** The NUMERALS 1 to 5 are pure adjectives ¹⁴⁰ and are treated as such. They are :—

1 = -mo.

2 = -biri.

3 = -tatu.

4 = -ne.

5 = -sanu.

Examples.—ita abantu batatu = call three men. ngombe xitatu xyafwa = three cattle are dead. umuntu umo, ne ngombe xitatu = one man and three cattle.

- 162.** The other numerals are nouns, and have no agreement with their antecedent. They are :—

6 = mutanda (*Cl. Ia*) ⁶⁸.

7 = c/nelubali (*Cl. Ia*) ⁶⁸.

8 = c/nekonsekonse (*Cl. Ia*) ⁶⁸.

9 = { fundelubali (*Cl. Ia*) ⁶⁸
or = pa-bula (*locative Class* ¹³³).

10 = i-kumi (*Cl. V*) ⁸⁴.

100 = umw-anda (*Cl. II*) ⁷².

Examples.—ita abantu mutanda = call six men. ngombe c/nelubali xyafwa = seven cattle died. abantu ikumi ne ngombe ikume = ten men and ten cattle.

- 163.** All other numbers are obtained by combining these.

Examples.—261 = myanda-ibiri, makumi mutanda-na ()-mo = $2 \times 100 + 6 \times 10 + 1$.
38 = makumi atatu, na c/nekonsekonse = $10 \times 3 + 8$. 33 goats = mbuxi makumi atatu, ne xitatu = $mbuxi 10 \times 3 + 3$.

Note.—The numerals must agree with the proper nouns, as in the first Example above— -biri agrees with myanda,

mutanda is a noun and cannot agree, but if it could it would have to agree with **ma-kumi**, **-mo** must agree with the objects counted.

- 164.** The **ORDINALS** are formed from the numerals, thus : Those numerals which are adjectives ¹⁶¹ (*viz.* 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5) require first to be made into nouns of Class Ia ⁶⁸ by prefixing **ci**. ⁷¹ Then any of these, or of the other numerals (all of which are already nouns) may be used adjectivally by prefixing the proper connective pronoun ¹⁰³ and the preposition **a** ¹³⁴ (or in the case of these of Cl. Ia) **a-kwa**-.

Examples.—**umuntu w-a-kwa-ci-mo** = the first man. **ngombe y-a-kwa-ci-sanu** = the fifth cow. **ngombe y-a-kwa-mutanda** = the sixth cow. **ngombe yekumi** (= **y-a-ikumi**) = the tenth cow.

- 165.** The **NUMERALS OF REPETITION** are formed from the numerals by prefixing **ka** or by construction with the word **ma-yila** (= times).

Examples.—**kamo** = once. **kabiri** = twice or frequently. **kakumi** = ten times. **mayila yatatu** = three times. **ira limo** = once.

- 166.** *Note on the probable origin of the numerals 6 to 100 (162).*

6 = **mutanda** = in the spreading or crossing (from one hand to the other).

7 = **cinelubali** = fourth on one side refers to the four extended fingers on one hand, the other hand having but three extended.

8 = **cinekonsekone** = fourth everywhere, refers to the four fingers extended on each hand.

9 = **fundilubali** = folded on one hand, refers to one hand having now been closed, leaving four extended fingers on the other.

or = **pabula** = where there is none remaining, no more fingers (thumbs are not counted) being available.

10 = **kumi** = meeting, for at every complete ten the two hands are brought together.

100 = **umwanda** possibly means the extent or end of numbers.

It will be noticed that the names refer to the native's method of using his fingers in counting.

- 167. WHAT SORT ? or WHAT ?** is expressed by the enclitic form **-nxi** ? suffixed to either a noun or pronoun, or by the phrase **xy-a-ni** ?

Examples.—**ulebombe mirimo-nxi** ? = what kind of work are you doing ? **ulefwaya mbuxi-nxi** ? = what goat do you wish ? **insalu ir/ xyani** ? = what kind of cloth is it ? **wat/ xyani** ? = what did he say ?

Note.—**xyani** is evidently a word agreeing with a noun of Class IV 79 or III 74 plural (**xi-a-ni**), and it is interesting to note that the Zulu idiom is:—"What sort of meat ?" Also note the Bemba phrase **waxyala kulya xyani** ? = you remained eating what (meat) ? = why were you delayed ?

- 168. WHOSE ?** is expressed by the compound expression **-a-kwa-ni** ! preceded by the proper connective pronoun.

Examples.—**nganda xya kwani** ! = whose house ? **lisembe lya kwani** ! = whose axe ?

- 169. Exercise IX. Translate into Bemba :—**He went along the shore. He rubbed oil on the wound. He put it in the ground. I sat on the stool. He lives at Abercorn. It lives in a hole. Tie the cloth over the package. He went to the lake. He is at home. Come near me. Do not step on me. It is in my heart.

- 170. Exercise X. Translate into Bemba the following, paying particular attention to the "initial letter" :—**At the mud. In the house. In the eye. It is not in the house. It is not in mud. You are the man. That cow near you. This is a goat. Man ! who art thou ? I am not a man.

- 171. Exercise XI. Translate into English :—****Uyu muntu ni munyina wandi. Ico cipuna, nde-cifwaya. Mona xirya mbuxi. We ! mfumu ! uleya kwe ? Lete-xi ngombe. Kulya kuxiwama. Apa pali-kosa cibi. Pe loba tapali kosa.**

- 172. Exercise XII. Translate into Bemba :—**Three cows and six men. Four good hoes and ten bad axes. Many men have come. The men who have come are numerous. A few men have gone. How many remain? I alone remain. A tall tree. The tree is tall. The black man is old. Bring a stone like this. New maize is green. Watery beer. Our goats are large. This is for stirring porridge. This is to hold a candle. A good pen for writing with. I am hungry. Bring me good food. That food is better than this. That is good cloth, but this is better. 793 people. 862 goats. The sixth man. I have told you thrice. What are you doing? Whose are these sheep? What sort of wood is this?



THE VERB

- 173.** The VERBAL STEM (*affirmative*) occurs in three forms in Bemba.
- (a) The SIMPLE stem, which always ends in **-a**.
 - (b) The SUBJUNCTIVE stem, which always ends in **-e**.
 - (c) The PERFECT stem, which is, as a general rule, formed by changing the final **-a** of the simple stem into **-ere**.
- 174.** The perfect stem is subject to many phonetic modifications in its form—
- (a) After **ā** (*short*), **i** and **u**, its form is **-ire** ³⁸.
 - (b) After a *light* **m** or **n** (*followed directly by a vowel*) its form is **-ene** or **-ine** ³⁹.

- (c) When the word is of more than two syllables, or is not in its simplest form, the perfect is not formed by an addition, but by modifications of the final and penultimate vowel sounds :—

—a—a or —e—a, change into —e—e
 —i—a " " —i—e
 —o—a " " —w—e
 —u—a or —wa—a " " —wi—e

Examples :—Simple stem. Subjunctive stem. Perfect stem.

set down	-lkala	-lkale	-lkere
make go	-endexya	-endexye	-endexye
cook	-lpika	-lpike	-lpike
unwind	-pombolela	-pombolele	-pombowere
forge	-sula	-sule	-swire
see	-mona	-mone	-mwene
bring	-leta	-lete	-letere
call	-lita	-lite	-litire
be mad	-pema	-pene	-penene

- 175.** Simple stems in -wa (*parative*) ²¹⁹ become, in the perfect -erwe (-lrwe, -enwe or -lnwe).

Examples—monwa forms monlnwe, umwa forms umlnwe, temwa forms temlnwe.

- 176.** Note.—In the negative the stems are of the same forms as in the affirmative, except that one of the Future tenses has a final -e in the simple stem, and that all the Subjunctive forms end in -a ²⁰⁸.

- 177.** Note.—There are two defective forms whose perfects ¹⁷⁴ now end in -i.

Examples.—-li = be (probably from -la). -ti = say (probably from -ta).

Note.—The so-called Perfect tenses are, in the Bantu language, expressive rather of condition than of time. Hence they are formed by a change of terminal, and not by a prefix.

- 178.** In all Bantu languages the verbal stem is joined to, and brought into concord with the subject, by prefixing the connective pronoun ¹⁰⁶ which is proper to that subject. Hence the Verb agrees with the subject in class, number and person. The meaning of the stem is modified by prefixes ¹⁷⁰ or suffixes ²¹⁸ or by auxiliary verbs ²⁰⁸.

- 179.** PREFIXES, as a general rule, express the idea of time. They are :—

180. (a) **a** (which gives the idea of *achievement*), is used of actions, etc., which are past, at least in thought.

This is probably the simplest form of the verb which we find as **uku-(y)a, -a, -re**, expressive of the idea of motion from, going, etc. It will be noticed that **-(y)a** being monosyllabic, is accented⁵³. This accounts for the fact that **a** is always accented and hence never contracts³² with other vowels.

Examples.—**n-a-mona** = I saw. **n-a-isa** = I came. **w-a-isa** = you came. **imfumu y-a-lerya** = the chief was eating. **n-a-ikere-ko** = I used to live there. **na-la-lemba lero** = I shall write to-day (with the fact so certain that it may be considered as already realized).

181. (b) **le** (expressive of *non-achievement*) is used of actions, etc., which are still in progress.

This is, we think, peculiar to Bemba, and we can offer no explanation, unless it be related to **la** (cf. 182 below).

Examples.—**n-de-semba menxi** = I am drawing water. **imfumu y-a-le-sosa** = the chief is speaking. **a-le-isa** = he is coming.

Note.—Sometimes, probably due to Swahili influence, **ku** is introduced before vowel stems. (This is not, we believe, considered classical Bemba.)

Examples.—**a-le-kw-ikala** = he is sitting. **a-le-kw-isa** = he is coming.

182. (c) **la** (which expresses *intention, desire*, etc.) is used of actions, etc., which are in the future.

This is probably the (obsolete) verb **uku-la** = *to reach out towards*. This word being monosyllabic is accented and cannot contract with vowel-stems³².

Examples.—**abantu bonse ba-la-fwa** = all men will die. **n-da-ya ku Lubemba** = I hope to go to Bemba-land. **na-la-lemba lero** = I certainly shall write to-day. **n-da-**

isa = I shall come. **wiraendako** (for **u-i-la-enda-ko**) = do not go there.

Note.—The action here is conceived as future to the moment at which the command is uttered, although English requires a present tense.

- 183.** In the *negative la* forbids an action being performed at any future time.

Examples. — **wira-iba** = thou shalt not steal.
wira-mw-eba = never tell him.

- 184.** (d) **ka** (which expresses a *new departure*) is used of actions, etc., which occur on a new day or at another time, or after a fresh start.

This is probably from the verb **uku-buka** = *to arise, to start up*, hence the idea of new-departure. It will be noticed that this was a disyllabic word, and that the portion retained was originally unaccented ⁵². Hence **ka** is always unaccented, and the **a** contracts with the following vowel.

Examples.—**innanga i-kesa mairo** = the doctor will come in the morning. **innyange xi-ka-pyo mwaxi-nxi** ? = in what month will the maize be ripe ? **nkete uyu muntu (= n-ka-ita)** = let me call that man. **nka-nku-lange** = I shall get up and show you.

- 185.** The position of each of these four tense-particles (*a, b, c* and *d*) in the verbal expression is immediately before the stem. None, except **ka** (which is unaccented) suffer contraction with a vowel-stem.

- 186.** (e) **na** (sometimes contracted into **ni** or even to **n**), and

- 187.** (f) **a**, are used to form AORIST tenses, indicating that an action, etc., is completed once for all.

In the aorist tenses the particle precedes the connective pronoun.

Examples.—**na-besa bonse** (= **na-ba-isa**) = all have come. **ni-m-mona** = I have seen.
ngoma na-i-lira = the drum has sounded.

ximo a-xi-pona pa nxira = some fell by the wayside.

Note.—The AORIST tenses seem to be peculiar to Bemba. The form **na** may perhaps be related to the form **mala** found in some languages with the meaning of completeness but this is unlikely.



MOODS AND TENSES.

- 188.** The INFINITIVE is the Simple Stem prefixed by **uku-** (**ukw-** before **a**, **e** and **i**, but **uk-** before **o** and **u**) ³⁷.

Examples.—**uku-mona** = to see. **ukw-enda** = to walk. **uk-oa** = to swim.

- 189.** The Infinitive is frequently used as a Noun of Class VII ⁴¹.

Examples.—**naya ku ku-lima** = I went to the hoeing.

- 190.** The IMPERATIVE, in the Singular, is the Simple stem. The Plural is formed by adding the syllable **ine** to the singular (**a + i = e**).

Examples.—**mona** = see. **monene** = see ye. **ndetera** (= **n-letera**) = bring to me. **ndeterene** (= **n-letera-ine**) = bring ye to me.

- 191.** In the case of monosyllabic stems, the Singular requires to be prefixed by **l-** (or **y-** in the case of *verbal stems*) unless the objective pronoun is used.

Examples.—**l-ba** = become. **bene** = become ye. **l-ta** = pour. **tene** = pour ye. **y-a** = go. **ene** = go ye.

- 192.** The imperative forms may be prefixed by:—

(a) **xi** (*the negative particle*) with the meaning—Why don't you ? ²⁰⁵.

Examples.—**xi-mona** ? = can't you see ? **xi-ngira** ? (= **xi-ingira**) = why don't you come in ?

(b) **ka** (*the same particle as in par. 184*) with the meaning of—Rise and do.

Examples.—**ka-ndetera** = get up and bring to me. **ka-n-tungerene** = go ye and draw water for me.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

193. There are three ways in which a PRESENT or PAST action may be viewed in the indicative mood, giving rise to six tenses:—

	<i>Without any reference to its completeness or otherwise :—</i>	<i>At the Present moment :—</i>	<i>At a Past time :—</i>
(a)	INDEFINITE	I see m-mon	I saw n-a-mona
(b)	<i>As incomplete :—</i> IMPERFECT	I am seeing n-de-mona	I was seeing n-a-le-mona
(c)	<i>As complete :—</i> PERFECT	I have seen m-mwene	I had seen n-a-mwene

194. The two INDEFINITE tenses each affirm (or deny) an action, etc., without referring to its completeness or otherwise at the time indicated.

They are formed from the Simple Stem ¹⁷³ and are used:—

- (a) To express facts which exist (or existed) generally, at all times, general truths, customs, etc.
- (b) Of actions, etc., that happen (or happened) or could happen at any time.
- (c) To couple adjectives to their substantives ¹⁴⁷.
- (d) In narratives.

Examples.—(a) **imfula y-a-fuma mu mulu** = rain came from the sky. **imfula i-fuma mu mulu** = rain comes from the sky. **abantu**

besa (*for ba-isa*) **pa kutampa-nye** = people come on Mondays only.

(b) **na-xi-mone nsoka xibiri** = I (once) saw two snakes.

(c) **uyu muntu w-a-l/ wama** = that man was good (= is good).

(d) **at/** :—**nkesa mairo ndeta wani pamo nani** = he said, I will come to-morrow and bring my wife with me.

- 195.** The IMPERFECT tenses affirm (*or deny*) that an action, etc., is (*or was*) in progress at the time spoken about. They are formed from the Simple Stem¹⁷³ prefixed by the particle **le**¹⁸¹.

Examples.—**n-de-mona** = I see (*i.e.* am beholding). **u-le-bomba-nxi** ? = what are you doing ? **w-a-le-bomba-nxi** ? = what were you doing ?

- 196.** The PERFECT tenses affirm (*or deny*) that an action, etc., is (*or was*) completed at the time spoken about. They are formed from the Perfect Stem¹⁷⁴.

Examples.—**imfumu i-fwere insalu xya-wama** = the chief wears (= has put on) good cloth. **n-a-l/ ng-ikete** = I was caught (at that moment). **ifintu fyonse fy-a-bomberwe na Lesa pa ntanxi** = all things were made by God at first.

- 197.** In some INTRANSITIVE verbs, specially such as express the state, quality or property of a thing, the PERFECT tenses¹⁹⁶ are used instead of the corresponding INDEFINITE tenses¹⁹⁴.

Examples.—**n-kwete** = I have. **a-penene** = he is mad. **okere** (= **a-ikere**) = he sits or resides. **n-a-kwete** = I had. **a-penene** = he was mad. **a-ikere** = he lived or resided.

- 198.** There are two DEFECTIVE verbs, which seem to have lost their original simple stems, and which now use forms resembling Perfects in the Indefinite¹⁹⁴ and Imperfect¹⁹⁵ tenses.

The verbs *-ti* = say and *-li* = be.

<i>Present</i> —	n-ti	u-ti	a-ti	(u-ti)	mu-ti	ba-ti	= I say, etc.
<i>Past</i> —	n-a-ti	w-a-ti	á-ti	(w-a-ti)	mw-a-ti	bá-ti	= I said, etc.

<i>Present</i> —	n-di	u-li	a-li	(u-li)	mu-li	ba-li	= I am, etc.
<i>Past</i> —	n-a-li	w-a-li	á-li	(w-a-li)	mw-a-li	bá-li	= I was, etc.

199. From a comparison of the forms given above it will be noticed that—

- (a) INDEFINITE tenses have the Simple Stem.
- (b) IMPERFECT tenses have the Simple Stem prefixed by *le*.
- (c) PERFECT tenses have the Perfect Stem.
- (d) PRESENT tenses have no *a* after the connective pronoun.
- (e) PAST tenses have the tense particle *a* inserted after the connective pronoun.

200. There are three FUTURE tenses. They are :—

- (a) The FUTURE INDEFINITE and
- (b) The FUTURE DEFINITE, both of which refer to an action, etc., as the result of present circumstances or intention, the former occurring at an indefinite time, while the latter occurs at a time more or less definitely fixed.
- (c) The FUTURE INDEPENDENT, referring to an action, etc., as being in the future, but as the result of a new departure, and quite independent of present circumstances or conditions.

This third form is the one most frequently met with.

Examples.—Future Indefinite—

n-da-mona = I shall see (sometime).

Future Indefinite—

n-a-la-mona = I shall see (then).

Future Independent—

n-ka-mona = I shall see (if I look).

It will be seen that these three Future tenses do not correspond with the three tenses in the Present and Past 193.

Examples. — **innama xyonse xi-la-fwa** = all creatures will die. **ityo miti ta-i-ra-mena muntu calo** = these trees will not grow in this country. **n-a-la-lembe nkalata lero** = I shall write a letter to-day. **pantu n-da-xite ngombe n-a-la-ba ne fyuma** = when I sell the cow (whenever that is) I will (then) have wealth. **ng-esa mairo** = to-morrow I shall come. **innyange xi-ka-pya ulyo mwexi** = the maize will be ripe next month.

201. There are two AORIST tenses, in both of which the tense-particle precedes the connective pronoun.

These, we think, are peculiar to Bemba, but they seem to resemble the Greek AORISTS sufficiently to justify this name.

202. They are :—

- (a) The PRESENT AORIST, which refers to an action, etc., as being *now* past and done with, and which has the form.

ni-m-mona in the first person.

na-tu-mona etc.—in the other persons ¹⁸⁶.

- (b) The PAST AORIST, which refers to an action, etc., as being past and done with at some *past* time, and which has the form

a-m-mona in all the persons ¹⁸⁷.

Although both these forms are historical the former is not infrequently used as a simple perfect tense ¹⁸⁶.

Examples. — **mayo nāfwa** (= **na-a-fwa**) = my mother is dead. **na-bēsa** (= **na-ba-isa**) = they have come. **ni-m-pwa** = I have finished. **imfumu na-i-ti** = the chief said. **ximo a-xi-pona . . . a-xi-mena . . . a-xi-fula cibi** = some fell . . . grew . . . and yielded much. **ifyuni a-fi-sa** (= **a-fi-isa**) **a-fi-kompa** = the birds came and picked up (the seed).

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

203. The Subjunctive refers to an action, etc., which has, as yet, no actuality, but only exists in the mind as a wish, hope, expectation, possibility, etc. Hence it is used:—

(a) As a polite imperative.

(b) Of one action which is intended to follow another.

204. There are two SUBJUNCTIVE tenses ¹⁷³.

(a) PRESENT.

with the form **m-mone** = let me see.

(b) FUTURE,

with the form **n-ka-mone** = I may see.

Note that **la** ¹⁹² may be used instead of **ka** ¹⁹⁴ in the negative.

Examples.—**mu-cl-lete kuntu-ndi** = please bring it to me. **u-ng-ebe** = please tell me. **n-ka-n-ku-lange** = I shall come and show you. **ka-tape amanxi, nsambe** = please draw water that I may wash. **isotope amanxi** (= **isa utape**) = come and draw water.



THE NEGATIVE

205. NEGATION is indicated by the use of prefixes.

(a) **ta** (placed *before* the connective pronoun) is used in the Indicative mood ¹⁰³ of principal verbs. (*Except* in the first person Singular, where **xi** is the form generally used.)

Examples.—**insofu ta-irira bwangu** (= **ta-I-irira**) = the elephant does not soon forget.

ta-ab-le-bomba = they are not working. **ta-ba-le-mona ic!** = they are not seeing this. **tätamenwe** (= **ta-a-te-menwe**) = he is not beloved. **ta-u-la-fwa** = you will not die (*but* **n-xi-la-fwa** = I shall not die).

(b) **xi** (placed *after* the connective pronoun) is used :—

(a) In the 1st person singular of the Indicative mood ¹⁹³.

(b) In Subordinate and Relative clauses.

Examples.—**insofu ixirira** (= **i-xi-irira**) = an elephant which does not forget. **ba-xi-lafwa** = they who will not die. **n-xi-mona** = I do not see. **u-xi-le-mona** = you who do not see.

(c) **i** (placed *after* the connective pronoun) is used with Subjunctive mood of all verbs ²⁰³.

Examples.—**wirabomba** (= **u-i-la-bomba**) = do not work. **wisa-ko** (= **u-i-isa-ko**) = do not come there.

206. The final **e** of the Subjunctive mood *affirmative* becomes **a** in the *negative* and the final **a** of the Indicative Future independent tense ²⁰⁰ in the *affirmative* becomes **e** in the *negative*.

Examples.—

wise = come, becomes **wisa** = do not come.

ulete = bring, becomes **wireta** = do not bring.

nkese = I shall come, becomes **nxikese** = I shall not come.

ukamona = you will see, becomes **taukamone** = you will not see.

207. The following Moods and Tenses have *no* Negative forms of their own.

(a) The **INFINITIVE** ¹⁸⁸ which, however, makes use of such verbs of negation as **uku-kana** = *to refuse*. **uku-leka** = *to hinder*, uniting the Infinitives of these to the Simple Stem of the principal verb.

F

Examples.—**uku-kana-mona** = to not see. **uku-leka-sosa** = to not talk.

- (b) The IMPERATIVE ¹⁹⁰ which, however, makes use of the negative proper to the Subjunctive mood ³⁰⁶.

Examples.—**mona** = see, *takes* **wimona** = do not see. **monene** = see ye, *takes* **mwi-mona** = do not look.

- (c) The AORISTS ²⁰¹ which, however, make use of the negatives proper to the Present Perfect and Past Perfect tenses respectively.

Examples.—**ni-m-mona** = I have seen, *becomes* **n-xi-mwene** = I have not seen. **na-ba-mona** *becomes* **ta-ba-mwene** = they did not see. **a-l-mona** *becomes* **ta-ya-mwene** = (the chief) has not seen.



AUXILIARY VERBS

- 208.** The Bantu tongues are remarkable for the number of verbs used as auxiliaries, to modify the meaning of the main verbs. The following are a few of the most important :—

- 209.** **uku-(y)a** = to go (*Perfect -ire. Subjunctive -e*).

This expresses the idea of going somewhere with the intention of doing the action indicated by the main verb.

Examples.—**n-a-ya-mona** = I was going to see. **ngi-ya-mona** = I go to see. **a-ire-semba menxi** = he is gone to draw water. **n-a-ya-mw-eba** = I went to call him.

Note.—The idea of **ya** seems to be fulfilled at the moment of starting, hence the Past Tense is often used where, in English, a Present would be more suitable.

210. ukw-isa = to come.

This gives almost the same idea as *Come* in "He will come to like it." In many cases it may be translated by *Soon, Yet, Now, Lest, In case, etc.*

Examples.—**n-a-la-isa-sosa** = I shall soon speak.
tu-kēsa-be mfumu xyobe = we shall yet become your chiefs. **ēsa-fyuke** (= **a-isa-**) = in case he escape. **w-isa-lube** = lest you lose.
 . . . **n-xi-re-isa-lya** = I shall not now eat.

211. ukw-inga = to be able.

This is used in forming a kind of Conditional or Potential mood, and may be translated by *Can, Could, May, etc.*

Examples.—**n-inga-mw-eba** = I may tell him.
mw-inga-mona = you may look. **ci-nga-sosa** = it can speak.

212. It must be noticed that these three auxiliaries (**-ya, -isa, -inga**) require to be followed by the *stem only* of the main verb, (without any connective pronoun or tense particle before the main verb) ¹⁷⁸. When an Objective Pronoun is required, its place is just before the main verbal stem.**213. -li** ¹⁹⁸ = be.

This is frequently used with other verbs, but the effect seems only to add emphasis, much as *Do* and *Does*, do in English.

Note.—**-li** is possibly the perfect of the (obsolete) verb—**uku-la** = to reach towards, hence = to be (with the idea of the existence having been attained).

Examples.—**n-a-li-n-de-sepa** = I was hoeing.
lyo, n-a-li-n-de-lemba = no, I am writing.
n-a-li-n-a-sosa = I did speak. **n-a-li-ng-ire** = I was gone.

214. -ti ¹⁹⁸ *untranslatable*.

This expresses the idea of Designation, giving prominence to the main verb, or indicating

that the action or condition expressed by the main verb, is all but effected.

Note.—This may be a perfect from *uku-ta* = to drop or throw.

Examples.—*n-a-ti-ng-ikete* = I had almost caught. *n-xi-la-ti-m-pwi-xye* = I shall not say, I am (quite) finished. *ta-la-ti-a-sende-me* = he had not (yet) lain down.

- 215.** These two auxiliaries (*-li* and *-lu*) require the Connective pronoun and Tense particle to be *repeated*, before the main verb as well as before the auxiliary (*cf.* 212).
- 216.** *Note on -li* 213.—The effect of *-li* is to throw the whole idea into a certain period. The main verb then refers to the action with relation to such period.

Example.—In *nal/ndesepa* (as above). *ndesepa* means "I am in the act of hoeing," but not now, the whole thing having been thrown into past time by *n-a-li* (which is Past).

Note.—*li* 213 is sometimes followed by a verbal stem without a connective pronoun, but in such cases it is not an auxiliary, ¹⁵¹ the main verb being used as an Adjective.

Examples.—*n-a-li-buta* = I am white. *n-a-li-isa* (or *nalisa*) = I have arrived (*lit.* I am arrived), but *n-a-li-n-a-isa* = I arrived (*lit.* I was I arrived).

- 217.** *Note on -lu* 214. Many verbs, expressive of acts of the mind or will, require to be followed by *-lu*, as if the idea were not complete without this addition.

Examples.—*a-tontenkanya alu* . . . = he thought that . . . *n-a-sosa n-a-lu* . . . = I spoke, saying. . . .



MODIFICATIONS OF THE VERBAL STEM

- 218.** The Bantu languages are rich in forms expressive of the inter-relationship between the verb and other words. These ideas are secured by modifications of the verbal stem ¹⁷³ rather than by the help of prepositions.
- 219.** The PASSIVE stem makes the subject of the verb assume the relationship of recipient of the

action described by the verb. It has two forms:—

- (a) The one is made by introducing **w** before the final vowel of the simple stem (i.e. **-a** becomes **-wa**; **-e** (Subjunctive) becomes **-we**; **-ere** (Perfect) becomes **-erwe**.)

In monosyllabic Stems **lw** is introduced.

This form indicates that the actor is personal or external.

Examples.—**naebwa** (from **na-eba**) = I was called. **watumwa** (**watuma**) = you are sent. **-liwa** (**-lya**) = eaten. **-soserwe** (**-sosere**) = spoken. **uc/letwe** (**u-ci-lete**) = let it be brought. **catiwa** (**ci-a-ta**) = it is thrown out.

- 220.** (b) The Neuter form is made by changing the final **a** of the simple stem into **eka** (or **ika** after **ä**, **i** and **u**).

This form indicates that the action, etc., is either done naturally, or is the result of an internal agent, or that it is possible. It often corresponds to the English suffix *-able*.

Examples.—**naebeka** (from **n-a-eba**) = I was called (= I simply heard a voice calling). **-lika** (**-lya**) = eaten (how, I do not know). **-moneka** (**-mona**) = visible. **asweka** (**swa** = break) = he died (was broken by disease).

- 221.** The APPLIED stem adds the meaning of one of the Relational prepositions; For, To, Into, With regard to, etc., to the meaning of the simple stem. It is formed by changing the final **-a** of the simpler form into **-era** (changing to **-ena**, **-ira**, or **-ina**, according to rule 38, 39).

Exception.—Words in **-ula**, etc., become **-wira**, etc. (cf. 225).

Examples.—**afw-ira** = he died for . . . **-low-era**
= disappear into . . . **ing-ira** = go into . . .
fukam-ena = kneel to . . . **tum-ina** = send for.

Note.—This form of the verb is used instead of several (English) PREPOSITIONS 136.

222. The CAUSATIVE stem refers to the efficient cause that determines the action. It is made as follows:—

(a) *Words ending in -la, -da, -ka, -ga, -ta, -sa*
change these syllables into **-xya** ⁴³.

Examples. — (**bola**) **boxya** = make rotten.
(**cinda**) **cinxya** = cause to dance. (**aka**) **axya**
= cause to catch fire. (**langa**) **lanxya** =
crack (*trans.*). (**buta**) **buxya** = whiten.
(**sasa**) **sasya** = make sour.

(b) *Words ending in -pa or -ba*
change the syllables into **-fya** ⁴².

Examples.—(**bipa**) **bifya** = make bad. (**kaba**)
kafya = heat.

(c) *Words ending in -ya or -wa*
change **-ya** into **-ixya** and **-wa** into
-wixya or **-wexya**.

Examples.—(**fuxya**) **fuxixya** = make very
abundant. (**fwaya**) **fwaixya** = cause to de-
sire. (**lya**) **lixya** = feed. (**nwa**) **nwexya** =
cause to drink. (**wa**) **wixya** = fell (timber).

(d) *Words ending in -ma or -na*
change these syllables into **-mya** or **-nya**.

Examples.—(**ana**) **anya** = bind. (**kana**) **kanya**
= refuse. (**pona**) **ponya** = drop (*trans.*)
(**ima**) **imya** = make stand.

223. A few words which refer to POSITION or CONDI-
TION form their CAUSATIVE by changing the

final **-a** of the simpler form into **-ika** (*which means, To place*).

Note.—This **-ika** must be distinguished from the **-ika** of the neuter passive 220. It never changes into **-oka** as the other does.

Examples.—**palamika** (*from palama*) = place near. **imika** (*from ima*) = place erect.

- 224.** The **INTENSIVE** stem expresses the fact that an action is done Well, Thoroughly, With great persistency, or With close attention. It is made by changing the final **-a** of the simpler form into **-exya** (or **-ixya** after **ā, i** or **u**).

Examples.—(**cira**) **cirixya** = jump far. (**enda**) **endexya** = walk rapidly. (**kaxika**) **kaxikixya** = be very red. (**langa**) **langixya** = crack extensively. (**buta**) **butixya** = be very white. (**sasa**) **saxixya** = be quite sour. (**bipa**) **bipixya** = be vile. (**kaba**) **kabixya** = be very hot. (**finā**) **finixya** = squeeze thoroughly. (**kama**) **kamixya** = milk well. (**pya**) **pixya** = be quite ripe. (**wa**) **wixya** = fall completely.

Note.—This form of stem takes the place of several **ADVERBS**.

- 225.** The **REVERSIVE** stem expresses the undoing of what is done by the simple verb. It has two forms.

- (a) The **ACTIVE**, formed by changing the final **-a** of the simpler form into **-ola** or **-olola** (*with phonetic modifications as usual*).
- (b) The **NEUTER**, formed by changing the final **-a** of the simpler form into **-oka** (*with phonetic modifications*).

Examples.—(**limba**) **limbula** = root up. (**kaka**) **kakula** = untie. (**fwala**) **fūla** (= **fu-ula**) = undress. **isala** = shut (a door). **isula** = open (*act.*). **isuka** = open (of itself).

226. The following are the necessary phonetic changes in connection with the suffixes :—

- (a) The **-e** in the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{applied form (-era) }^{221} \\ \text{causative form (-oxya) }^{222} \\ \text{intensive form (-oxya) }^{224} \\ \text{neuter passive form (-eka) }^{225} \end{array} \right\}$ becomes—
i, if the vowel in the penultimate syllable is **ä** (*short*), **i** or **u**.
 (b) The **o** in the reversive form (**-ola** and **-olola**) ²²⁵ becomes **u**, after **ä** (*short*), **i** or **u**.
 (c) The **r** in the applied form (**-era** or **-tra**) ²²¹ and the **i-s** in the reversive forms (**-ola** and **-olola** or **-ula** and **-ulula**) becomes **n**, if the penultimate syllable contain a (*light nasal*) **m** or **n**.

227. The **EXPANSIVE** stem extends or enlarges the idea indicated by the simpler verb, often having a continuative meaning, much like that of the intensive form ²²⁴. It has two forms:—

- (a) The **ACTIVE**, formed by *adding* to the simpler form the suffix **-ula** or **-ulula**.
 (b) The **NEUTER**, formed by *adding* to the simpler form the suffix **-uka**.

Examples.—**uku-bala-uka** = to break out in eruptions. **bala-ula** = bring out eruptions.
fuka-ula = scrape out with the hands.
funda-ula = stir up water and make it muddy. **funda-uka** = be muddy.

228. The **RECIPROCAL** stem is formed by the addition of **-na** to the simple form. It expresses the fact that the action is performed by at least *two* agents, the one acting on the other or both acting in concord.

Examples.—**uku-lwa-na** = to fight together.
pala-na = resemble each other. **ñntu fi-citika-na mu mûlu** = as it is done in heaven (*by all together*).

229. The majority of verbs are capable of having their stems modified in all the above ways ^{218, 228} singly, or the stem

may suffer two or more modifications at one and the same time.

Examples.—**uku-xita** = to sell, **-xit-ira** = sell to, **-xit-ir-ixya** = sell much to, **-xit-ir-ixya-na** = sell much to one another.

- 230.** There are other terminations which seem to have been at one time of the same nature as those above described, but those have now become more or less permanently united to the stems, and their effect is less clearly observable.

-ma, -la, -ta :—seem to add a kind of reflexive meaning to stems with which they may be incorporated, and it is noticeable that these stems do not admit of construction with a reflexive pronoun ¹⁰⁸.

Those in **-la** and **-ta** do not admit of construction with **na** (= with) ²⁴⁴.

Examples.—**werama** = hide oneself. **fwala** = clothe oneself. **fukama** = bow oneself. **pakala** = anoint oneself. **wafwale nsalu** = you are clothed (with) cloth. **napakala mafuta** = I am anointed (with) oil.

- 231.** There are a few words ending in **-la, -ta** which cannot be translated into English by a reflexive phrase, but yet seem to convey the reflexive idea to a native.

Examples.—**isala** = shut (*possibly* = come together). **xibata** = close the eyes (*possibly* = bring the lids together), **fyala** = give birth to (*possibly* = separate from the mother).

- 232.** The PERFECT stem corresponding to any of the above modifications of the simple stem, is now almost invariably formed by the change of the last two vowels, and not by any addition ¹⁷⁴.

Examples.—**ebera** = call to, *becomes* **ebere**. **ipika** = cook, *becomes* **iplike**. **cinxya** = make dance, *becomes* **cinxye**. **kanya** = refuse, *becomes* **kenye**. **sula** = paint, *becomes* **swire**. **sendama** = lie down, *becomes* **sendeme**. **ika-ta** = hold, *becomes* **ikete**.

THE EXPRESSION "IT IS" AND "IT IS NOT."

- 233.** There are two ways of expressing the idea of *It is* besides that of using one of the copula verbs (*-li*, *-ba*, *-ikala*, *-enda*, etc.) already referred to :—

(a) The noun may be used without its initial letter ¹³⁸ and not otherwise modified, except that

In Class V (singular) the *l* is restored ⁸⁵ to the classifier.

In Classes Ia ⁶⁸ and III ⁷⁴ (singulars and plurals) and IV ⁷⁹ (plural) and in all Locatives ¹³³ and all pronouns ¹⁰² the Classifier requires to be prefixed by *ni*.

Examples.—*wiso ni-mfumu* = your father is chief. *wiso mubemba* = your father is a native of Bemba-land. *ni-ne na-ci-tola* = it is I; I picked it up. *mbuxye, ni-yi nnama ? iyo lisabi* = tell me is this meat ? no, it is fish.

- 234.** (b) *e* (in the affirmative) or *te* (in the negative) may be prefixed to a noun or pronoun (the initial letter not being used).

This form seems to point out some particular object almost as a demonstrative ¹¹⁶.

Examples.—*te-wama* = it is not good. *in-xira e-itali* = it is the long road. *e-pera* = this is the end. *te-ko* = it is not so. *uyu e-muntu wawama* = that is the good man.

235 TABLE OF THE COPULA "IT IS" ²³³

Pronouns.

1st per. Sing.	nine = it is I, me.
2nd per. „	niwe = it is thou, thee.
1st per. Pl.	nifwe = it is we, us.
2nd per. „	nimwe = it is you.

235. (continued) TABLE OF THE COPULA "IT IS" 233.

Class. Noun.

		<i>Demonstratives.</i>		<i>English.</i>	
I. Sing.					
Ia.	muntu	nyuyu		{ It is a man, etc.	
II.	nlmama	nyuyo		{ It is my mother, etc.	
III.	muti	nyuwu		{ It is a tree, etc.	
IV.	ninkoko	niyi		{ It is a fowl, etc.	
V.	lukwe	nyulu		{ It is a stick of firewood.	
VI.	libwe	niri		{ It is a stone, etc.	
VII.	bwale	nyubu		{ It is porridge, etc.	
VIII.	kuboko	nyuku		{ It is an arm, etc.	
IX.	c/twani	nico		{ It is a garden, etc.	
	kanya	nyako		{ It is a baby, etc.	
I. Pl.					
Ia.	banu	nyabo		{ They are men, etc.	
II.	nlbamama	nyabo		{ They are mothers, etc.	
III.	nimiti	niyo		{ They are trees, etc.	
IV.	nixingombe	nixyo		{ They are cattle, etc.	
V.	ninkuni	nixyo		{ It is firewood, etc.	
VI.	menxi	nyayo		{ It is water, etc.	
VII.	maboko	nyayo		{ They are arms, etc.	
VIII.	mabunga	nyayo		{ They are (kinds of) flour.	
IX.	fitwani	nifyo		{ They are gardens, etc.	
	tunya	nyuto		{ They are babies, etc.	
Locatives.					
	nipanxi	nyapo		{ It is down, etc.	
	nikumulu	nyuko		{ It is above, etc.	
	nimunxi	nyumo		{ It is in the earth, etc.	

236. The distinction between the various COPULA VERBS is rather subtle—

- (a) **uku-ba** probably means Being, as the result of becoming; a ceasing to be one thing so as to be another.

Examples.—**nemba naba na mano** = (now) I am wise, i.e. I was ignorant before, but now I have learned.

- (b) **-U** probably the perfect of **uku-la** (now obsolete as an independent Verb) expresses the Being in a certain state, as the achievement of an object aimed at.

Examples.—**na! na mano** = I am wise, i.e. wisdom is what I have now attained.

- (c) **ukw-ikala** (lit. = to sit) indicates a Constant unchangeable being.

Examples.—**nikala na mano** = I am (and always have been) wise.

- (d) **ukw-enda** (lit. = to walk) is an Habitual being.

Example.—**ngenda na mano** = I am (as a rule) wise.

- (e) The form with the Nasal 233 (*expressed or dropped*) identifies two objects or thoughts, and expresses the fact of their being one.

Examples.—**amaxiwe ya kwa Lesa—mano** = God's words are indeed wisdom. **leo, ni mbuxi** = that thing is a goat.

- (f) The forms **e** 234 and (*negative*) **te** point out the special thing or quality that exists, or is lacking, often distinguishing it from all others.

Examples.—**asocere in, opera** = he said these things, that is the end of the matter. **Lesu e Mupaxi, te mubiri-lye** (or **te-ko-lye mubiri**) = God is a Spirit, not simply a body.



ADVERBS

237. There are comparatively few words in Bemba, corresponding to our adverbs, but there is a large number of ways of expressing adverbial ideas.

238. A. ADVERBS may be formed from certain NOUNS by prefixing one of the locative prepositions (**ku, pa or mu**) ¹³⁰.

The nouns most frequently used in this way are :—

(a) **nxī** (= the earth), *hence* Down, Below, Beneath, Within, Downwards, etc.

Example.—**bika pa-nxī** = put it down.

(b) **mūlu** (= the sky), *hence* Upon, Above, Upwards, In the air, etc.

Example.—**fumya-ko ku-mūlu** = remove from above.

(c) **kati** (= the midst), *hence* Inside, In, Between, etc.

Example.—**alefuma ku-kati** = he is coming out from the inside.

(d) **nse** (= the outside), *hence* Out, Forth, Outside, Beyond, Afar, etc.

Example.—**nimona muntu ku-nse** = I saw a man far away.

(e) **nnuma** (= the back), *hence* Behind, Backwards, After, Lastly, Following, etc.

Example.—**enda-ko ku-numa** = walk behind.

(f) **ntanxi** (= the front), *hence* Before, Forward, Firstly.

Example.—**Lesa abumbire ifyonse ku-ntanxi** = God made all things at first.

(g) **isamba** (= the root), *hence* Below, Underneath.

Example.—**aima pesamba pa muti** = he stood below the tree.

239. B. ADVERBS may be formed from certain pure **ADJECTIVES** ¹⁴² by prefixing any of the locative prepositions (**ku, pa, or mu**) ¹³⁰.

The adjectives most frequently used in this way are:—

- (a) **-ipi** (of shortness), *hence* Near, Close, etc.
- (b) **-tali** (of length), *hence* Far, Distant, etc.
- (c) **-mo** (of unity), *hence* Together, At once.
In the same place, etc.
- (d) **-biri** (of repetition), *hence* Frequently,
Repeatedly, etc.
- (e) **-onse** (of collectivity), *hence* Completely,
Elsewhere, Entirely.

Examples.—**baleenda pa-mo** = they are walking together. **nasosa ku-biri** = I spoke twice.
nafuma ku-tali = I have come from far.
ali pepi = he is near.

- 240. C. ADVERBS** may be expressed by the **DEMONSTRATIVES** ¹¹⁶ proper to the locative prepositions.

1st pos.	uku	apa	umu	= here, now, etc.
2nd pos.	uko	apo	umo	= there, then, etc.
3rd pos.	kulya	palya	mulya	= yonder, then, etc.

Examples.—**kacibike kulya** = go and put it yonder. **uko-nati!** = there, I told you!
isene umo = come then.

- 241. D. ADVERBS** may be expressed by the use of several forms of the **VERBAL STEM**.

- (a) The Intensive form ²²⁴ (in **-exya**, etc.) *expresses* Well, Thoroughly, Carefully, Quickly, etc.
- (b) The Expansive form ²²⁷ (in **-ula**, **-ulula**, etc.) *expresses* Continuously, Repeatedly, Often, Much, etc.

Examples.—**citixya** = do thoroughly. **sosolene** = speak clearly.

242. E. ADVERBS may be expressed by the use of certain **AUXILIARIES** ²⁰⁸ (which are usually incorporated with the verbal expression and occur just before the root).

- (a) **-ci-** (before the stem of the verb in the affirmative) expresses Just, Still, Already, Yet, While, etc.
- (b) **-ci-** (with negatives) expresses Never, Not yet, No longer, Not now, etc.
- (c) **-isa** (with affirmatives) expresses Soon, Now, Yet, etc.
- (d) **-isa** (with negatives) expresses In case, Lest, etc.
- (e) **-ti** ²¹⁷ expresses Almost, Nearly, etc.

243. F. ADVERBS may also be expressed by the use of certain words :—

- (a) **ea, endi** = yes.
- (b) **awe, iyo, -yo** = no.
- (c) **nomba** = now, immediately.
- (d) **kali** = formerly, long ago, (also) in the far future.
- (e) **lero** = now, to-day, etc.
- (f) **malro** = yesterday, to-morrow (according to the tense of the verb).
- (g) **-fye** = only, simply, etc.
- (h) **nga** = as if, like, etc.
- (i) **bwangu** = quickly.
- (j) **bwino** = well, carefully, etc.

(k) By a large number of words, whose derivation from other words by prefixing **ka-** is more or less evident.

Note.—Several of the above Adverbs can be used as Nouns of Classes V 84 VI 87 or VII 91 and qualified by Adjectives in the usual way.

Examples.—**wasosa-lye** = you only spoke. **lene bwangu** = come quickly. **teka bwino** = place carefully. **ikala kapanga** = sit cross-legged.



CONJUNCTIONS

244. CONJUNCTIONS are comparatively few in Bemba, the most usual being :—

(a) **na**, (connects) = And, With, By, By means of, Along with, etc.

Note.—**na** is not used after verbs in **-ala**, **-ata** ²³⁰.

(b) **neryo** (followed by the nasal copula) ²³³ (disjoins) = Or, Nor, Neither, etc.

(c) **nga** (compares) = As, So, If, Like, etc.

(d) **nupya and kabinge** (of series) = Again, Further, Moreover, etc.

(e) **lintu, kuntup and pantu** (of sequence) = Then, When, etc.

NOTES ON SYNTAX

245. *Normal Order of the Sentence.*

SUBJECT (classifier + Subject-stem) + (connective-pronoun + Adjectival-stem).

PREDICATE (connective-pronoun + tense-particle + objective - connective - pronoun + Verbal - stem + suffix) + (Adverb).

OBJECT (classifier + Objective-stem) + (connective-pronoun + Adjectival-stem).

SUBJECT

- 246.** The Subject of the Sentence may be one or more Nouns ⁵⁶, or Pronouns ¹⁰⁷, or it may be suppressed, ¹¹⁰ and may be qualified by one or more Adjectives. It should, however, be made as prominent as possible, either by placing it at the beginning of the Sentence, or by the use of Demonstrative Pronouns ¹¹⁶.
- 247.** Two or more Nouns can only unitedly form the Subject of a Sentence ²⁴⁶ if they are of the same Class ⁵⁶ and Number ⁶¹. Then the Connective Pronoun ¹⁰³ used must be that proper to their Class, but of the Plural Number.
- In such a case it is usual to prefix the Conjunction ²⁴⁴ to every member of the series including the first.
- 248.** If the Class or Number of two or more Nouns, which in English would be placed in series, differ, it is necessary to rearrange the Sentence: "A, B and C are good," must be written "A is good, and also B and C," or "and A and B, and C, these (Cl. VIII.) ⁹³ are good."
- 249.** The Noun can be suppressed ²⁴⁶ only in a few idiomatic cases (*cf.* ¹¹⁰), or where it is clearly indicated in a previous Sentence.
- 250.** The Noun can be replaced by a Pronoun ²⁴⁶ (including Demonstrative) only where special Emphasis is desired.

ADJECTIVE

- 251.** The qualifying Adjective ¹³⁹ is made to agree with its Substantive, by prefixing the proper Connective Pronoun, either with or without

G

the use of the Preposition **a** (*cf.* ¹⁴¹. ¹⁴⁹), or by being placed in apposition with the Substantive, by prefixing the proper Classifier ¹⁴³.

- 252.** One Noun may occur in apposition to another without becoming attributive (as in Hebrew), so also an Adjectival stem may lose its attributive meaning by being placed in apposition ¹⁴³.

Examples.—**umwana**, **mwaume**, **nafyalwa**=a child, **a** male, is born. **mwanakaxi**, **mukaxiwa**=a woman, **a** widow. **libwe libiye**=a stone, **a** similar (stone).

- 253.** When a Prepositional Phrase is used Adjectivally it requires to be prefixed by the Connective Pronoun **a**.

Examples.—**umuntu wa munganda ati**=The man in the house said. **innama xya mu mpanga**=the game in the bush. **cuni ca pa muti**=the bird at the tree.

- 254.** Where two or more Nouns have to be qualified, see (²⁴⁷·²⁴⁸).

- 255.** When two or more Nouns are possessed, the Possessive Pronoun need be used only after the first.

Note.—This is only an application of the general rule (²⁴⁸).

Examples.—**uluse lwakwe na mano**=his love and wisdom. **nsalu yobe no bulungu ne nsale**=their cloth, beads and brass-wire.

OBJECT

- 256.** The Object is governed by the same rules as those given above for the Subject (²⁴⁶. ²⁵⁵ *except* ²⁴⁹).

- 257.** The Object may either be represented in full or by the Objective Connective Pronoun, prefixed to the Verbal stem; but both are used at once only if special emphasis be required.

VERB

- 258.** The Verb must always be brought into agreement with its Subject by the use of the proper Connective Pronoun (*see* ²⁴⁷. ²⁴⁸).
- 259.** This Connective Pronoun must never be omitted before a Verb, except in cases in which the Main Verb is prefixed by one of the Auxiliary ²⁰⁹ verbs, *ya, isa, inga* (²¹²), or where the Main Verb is used Adjectivally with *li* (¹⁶¹). In both these cases the Connective need be used only before the Auxiliary.

THE INFINITIVE

- 260.** The Infinitive of a Verb may be used after any other part of the same Verb, for emphasis (as in Hebrew).

Examples.—*natemwa no kutemwa* = (*lit.*) I loved with love; *i.e.* I loved with all my heart.

- 261.** The Infinitive can be used as a Noun (Cl. VII.) ²¹.

In introducing fresh ideas, it is safer to use the Infinitive than the ready formed Verbal-nouns.

Examples.—*uku-kunda* = To love or Love, is less sensual than *alu-kunda* has become.

INCOMPLETE VERBS

262. Many Verbs are incomplete in themselves and require to be followed by certain words to complete their meaning.

(a) Verbs of speaking, thinking, etc., require **ti** ²¹⁴.

(b) Verbs of motion require **ku** ¹³⁰.

(c) Some Verbs, having several meanings, are usually further defined, as : **uku-lira by mala-mbe**=To cry (tears), **uku-ngwa by menxi**=To drink (water).

(d) Words ending in **ala, ata**, are followed by their grammatical enlargement without the use of **na** ¹³¹.

Examples.—**alesosa ati, naya ku kulima** = he spake saying, I went to hoe. **nabwera ku kulima** = I returned from hoeing; *but* **natemwa kulima** = I love hoeing. **wafwala nsalu** = you are clothed (with) cloth. **napa-kala nafuta** = I am anointed (with) oil.

USE OF THE PASSIVE FORMS

263. The African is more accurate than we are in identifying the subject actually spoken about with the subject of the sentence.

Thus, if a boy refers to a dish which has become broken, he will say : **umutondo naufunika** = the pot is broken, *and* **not naufuna mutondo** = I have broken the pot.

INDEFINITE NOMINATIVE

264. The Indefinite Nominative is expressed by **ku**.

Examples.—**kwati** = it is said. **kutonya** = it rains.

SPECIAL USAGES

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

- 265.** Demonstrative Pronouns ¹¹⁶ are largely used with no other apparent object than that of emphasizing the Subject of the Sentence.
- 266.** Demonstratives, especially those corresponding to the Locatives ¹³⁰, are frequently suffixed to Verbs to emphasize the meaning.

Examples.—**fumyo-ko, ifi**=cause these to go out from thence. **leka-po ngise**=permit me now to come.

- 267.** Demonstrative Locatives ¹³⁰ may be added to one Noun to indicate that this Noun is included in the other.

Examples.—**bunga ne tumba-po**=flour and the bag as well. **malipiro ya mirimo no lwendo-po**=pay for work, including a journey.

VOCATIVES

- 268.** A Pronoun, in the Vocative Case (*i.e.* without its initial Vowel ¹³⁸), when placed before the Noun, simply attracts, but when placed after the Noun, it adds a term of endearment.

Examples.—**we ! muntu !**=man ! **muntu ! we !**=my dear sir!

THE EXPRESSIONS NATURAL, NATURALLY, NATURE

- 269.** These may be expressed by the use of **-a-lesa**, **lesa**, or by **cikwa-** (with possessive pronoun).

Examples.—**afwa lesa**=he died naturally. **bulalo bwalesa**=a natural bridge. **cikwa-bo**=their nature. **cikwakwe**=his nature.

USES OF REPETITION

270. Repetition of the whole or part of a word is often resorted to, for the purpose of :—

(The whole word repeated)

- (a) Attracting attention. *Ex. mfumu ! mfumu !* = chief ! chief !
- (b) Increasing or extending the idea contained in the word. *Ex. bwino-bwino* = very carefully.
- (c) Expressing abundance. *Ex. myunga-myunga* = many thorns.
- (d) Expressing distribution. *Ex. bali-bwera bonse umo-umo* = they all returned, one by one.
- (e) Expressing diversity. *Ex. kuli mitima ne mitima* = There are different varieties of hearts.

(Part of the word only is repeated)

Expressing repeated action, usually of a comparatively slight nature only. *Ex. ku-pa-m-pamira* = to hammer. *ku-pa-patira* = To plead for.

In the latter case it is usual to repeat only the first syllable of the stem, inserting occasionally a phonetic **m** or **n**.

NOTE ON THE MEANINGS OF THE CONSONANTS AND VOWELS

271. Philologists recognize but three primary vowels, **i** **a** and **u**. The vowel **e** is intermediate between **a** and **i**, while **o** lies between **a** and **u**. They are generally represented by a triangle, thus:—



227. It is interesting to notice that the three primary vowels have in most Bantu languages the effect of imparting a clearly locative meaning to the consonants with which they are combined, for example :—

It has the idea of Compression or of the Result of compression, Contraction, Definition, Converging, Coming to a point, etc.

u conveys exactly the reverse ideas of Expansion, Generalization, Spreading, Diverging, etc.

a, on the other hand, is more or less neutral. It scarcely expresses motion, but simply existence.

Examples.—The classifiers *lml-, lñ-, lxin-, lel-, lñ-* are all used with words where close distinction or individualization is required, while, on the other hand, the classifiers *umu-, uku-, ubu-, ulu-* express more general ideas, and are used with words of a more general nature. The classifiers *aba-, aka-, ama-*, it will be noticed, are applicable to both kinds of words.

Examples.—*uku-ñaa*—to squeeze, and *i-ñaa*—pus: both imply pressure, whereas *-pata* simply means to hold between two things, and *-fuma* means expelling pressure.

- 273.** With regard to the consonants, it is much more difficult to define their absolute meaning. Probably *k* (with its allied *g, -ng*), had originally the idea of *inherent motion*. *t* (with its cognates *d, nd, l*, etc.) originally represented the *lack of motion*, while *p* (and its cognate *f*) conveyed the idea of *motion derived* from some external source.

Examples.—*kanga*—to wave the tail. *-tanda*—to lie stretched out. *-panda*—to be branched; give the three distinct meanings of the letters.

- 274.** The question may be asked: If in Bantu languages the individual sounds have essentially the same meanings in all, why are the Vocabularies of all the languages not identical?

The Variety may be accounted for by the fact that—

1. Owing to physical or other circumstances, certain sounds are preferred to others, by some tribes.

(a) The removal of the front teeth, practised by some tribes, makes *dentals* difficult to pronounce; lip-ornaments interfere with *labials*; Hill-peoples prefer to use *l*, while Lowlanders have a leaning towards *r*.

(b) Others, again, seem unable to pronounce certain letters without the assistance of an initial vowel or nasal, while still others modify certain vowels when combined with certain consonants.

Examples.—ZULUS, NGONI, YAO, MAMBWE, etc. (*all hill men*), use *l*, while RONGA, TONGA, MARAVI, LUNGU (*all on low country*), use *r*. TABA (*without front teeth*) say *twelve* for *sweawe*. NYANJA change *tu* into *tl*, and find no difficulty in pronouncing *d* or *g* without a nasal, while the MAMBWE cannot do so. NYANJA and SWAHILI tend to drop *u* after *m* and to change *m* to *n*, while with other tribes *u* is very stable.

(c) Some tribes delight in the hiatus, while others use various expedients to avoid it.

Examples.—**NYANJA** say **ana anga**, while **MAMBWE** require **anayani**.

2. An object or action may appeal to different people in different ways, and thence be represented by different sounds,

Examples.—**HOUSE** = **nyumba** to those who think of its being formed or moulded into shape, but **nganda** to those who think of the walls being formed of a series of poles.

WOMAN : **mwanaki** indicates her inferiority, **nkazi** her weakness, while **nkazi** is work to the Swahili, owing to its fatiguing nature.

NOTE ON THE INFLUENCE OF THE NASAL

It will be noticed that the nasal has a very peculiar effect on certain other letters in Bantu languages, and it has already been noted (46) that the *heavy* nasal cannot come immediately before a vowel, but that certain "buffer sounds" require to be introduced in such cases.

It might be more scientifically correct to say that the nasal causes the *restoration* of certain consonantal sounds which may have been lost. Thus in the word in-**g-anda**, ama-**y-anda** probably the correct explanation is that the root was originally **yanda**, in which the **y** hardened into **g** after the nasal, but softened to **y** when it was not present. In im-**b-oma**, the root may have been im-**ßoma**, the **ß** having been lost, except when retained in its harder form **b**, owing to the nasal influence.



EXAMPLES OF THE VARIOUS TENSES AND MOODS OF TWO VERBS.

INFINITIVE MOOD ¹⁸⁸.

uku-mona = to SEE. | ukw-isa = to COME.

IMPERATIVE MOOD ¹⁹⁰.

Singular mona	Singular isa
Plural monene	Plural isene

INDICATIVE MOOD.

INDEFINITE PRESENT TENSE ¹⁹⁴.

1st	Singular	m-mona	Pl.	tu-mona	1st Singular	ng-isa	Pl.	tw-isa
2nd	"	u-mona	"	mu-mona	2nd	w-isa	"	mw-isa
3rd	"	a-mona	"	ba-mona	3rd	ēsa	"	bēsa
"	Class I.	u-mona	"	i-mona	"	Class I.	"	isa
"	Cl. II.	i-mona	"	xi-mona	"	Cl. II.	"	xisa
"	Cl. III.	lu-mona	"	xi-mona	"	Cl. III.	"	xisa
"	Cl. IV.	li-mona	"	a-mona	"	Cl. IV.	"	ēsa
"	Cl. V.	bu-mona	"	a-mona	"	Cl. V.	"	ēsa
"	Cl. VI.	ku-mona	"	a-mona	"	Cl. VI.	"	ēsa
"	Cl. VII.	cf-mona	"	tu-mona	"	Cl. VII.	"	fisa
"	Cl. VIII.	ku-mona	"	tu-mona	"	Cl. VIII.	"	fisa
"	Cl. IX.	ku-mona	"	tu-mona	"	Cl. IX.	"	tw-isa
"	Locatives	ku-mona	"	tu-mona	"	Locatives	"	kw-isa
"	"	pa-mona	"	tu-mona	"	"	"	pēsa
"	"	mu-mona	"	tu-mona	"	"	"	mw-isa

INDEFINITE PAST TENSE 194.

1st Sing.	n-a-mona	Pl. tw-a-mona	1st Sing.	n-a-isa	Pl. tw-a-isa
2nd	w-a-mona	" mw-a-mona	2nd	w-a-isa	" mw-a-isa
3rd	ā-mona	" bā-mona	3rd	ā-isa	" bā-isa
"	w-a-mona	" y-a-mona	"	w-a-isa	" y-a-isa
"	y-a-mona	" xy-a-mona	"	y-a-isa	" xy-a-isa
"	lw-a-mona	" xy-a-mona	"	lw-a-isa	" xy-a-isa
"	ly-a-mona	" ā-mona	"	ly-a-isa	" ā-isa
"	bw-a-mona	" ā-mona	"	bw-a-isa	" ā-isa
"	kw-a-mona	" ā-mona	"	kw-a-isa	" ā-isa
"	c-ā-mona	" fy-a-mona	"	c-a-isa	" fy-a-isa
"	k-ā-mona	" tw-a-mona	"	k-ā-isa	" tw-a-isa
"	Loc. { kw-ā-mona p-ā-mona mw-ā-mona		"	Loc. { kw-ā-isa p-ā-isa mw-ā-isa	
"			"		
"			"		

IMPERFECT PRESENT TENSE 196.

1st Sing.	n-de-mona	Pl. tu-le-mona	1st Sing.	n-de-isa	Pl. tu-le-isa
2nd	u-le-mona	" mu-le-mona	2nd	u-le-isa	" mu-le-isa
3rd	a-le-mona	" ba-le-mona	3rd	a-le-isa	" ba-le-isa
"	I. u-le-mona	" i-re-mona	"	u-le-isa	" i-re-isa
"	II. u-le-mona	" i-re-mona	"	i-re-isa	" i-re-isa
"	III. u-le-mona	" i-re-mona	"	lu-le-isa	" xl-re-isa
"	IV. u-le-mona	" i-re-mona	"	lu-le-isa	" xl-re-isa
"	V. u-le-mona	" a-le-mona	"	ll-re-isa	" a-le-isa
"	VI. u-le-mona	" a-le-mona	"	bu-le-isa	" a-le-isa
"	VII. u-le-mona	" a-le-mona	"	ku-le-isa	" a-le-isa
"	VIII. u-le-mona	" fi-re-mona	"	ci-re-isa	" fi-re-isa
"	IX. ka-le-mona	" tu-le-mona	"	ka-le-isa	" tu-le-isa
"	Loc. { ku-le-mona	"	Loc. { ku-le-isa		
"	pa-le-mona	"	pa-le-isa		
"	mu-le-mona	"	mu-le-isa		

IMPERFECT PAST TENSE 195.

1st Sing.	n-a-le-mona	Pl. tw-a-le-mona	1st Sing.	n-a-le-isa	Pl. tw-a-le-isa
2nd	w-a-le-mona	" mw-a-le-mona	2nd	w-a-le-isa	" mw-a-le-isa
3rd	I. a-le-mona	" bā-le-mona	3rd	ā-le-isa	" bā-le-isa
"	II. w-a-le-mona	" y-a-le-mona	"	w-a-le-isa	" y-a-le-isa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

PERFECT PRESENT TENSE 196.

1st Sing.	m-mwene	Pl.	tu-mwene	1st Sing.	ng-ixire	Pl.	tw-ixire
2nd	u-mwene	"	mu-mwene	2nd	w-ixire	"	mw-ixire
3rd	a-mwene	"	ba-mwene	3rd	ẽxire	"	bẽxire
"	I. u-mwene	"	l-mwene	"	Cl. I.	"	ixire
"	II. u-mwene	"	l-mwene	"	Cl. II.	"	xixire
"	III. l-mwene	"	xl-mwene	"	Cl. III.	"	xixire
"	IV. lu-mwene	"	xl-mwene	"	Cl. IV.	"	xixire
"	V. li-mwene	"	a-mwene	"	Cl. V.	"	ẽxire
"	VI. bu-mwene	"	a-mwene	"	Cl. VI.	"	ẽxire
"	VII. ku-mwene	"	a-mwene	"	Cl. VII.	"	ẽxire
"	VIII. cf-mwene	"	fi-mwene	"	Cl. VIII.	"	fixire
"	IX. ka-mwene	"	tu-mwene	"	Cl. IX.	"	tw-ixire
"	Loc. { ku-mwene	"	"	"	Loc. { kw-ixire	"	"
"	"	"	pa-mwene	"	"	"	pẽxire
"	"	"	mu-mwene	"	"	"	mw-ixire

PERFECT PAST TENSE 196.

1st Sing.	n-a-mwene	Pl.	tw-a-mwene	1st Sing.	n-a-ixire	Pl.	tw-a-ixire
2nd	w-a-mwene	"	mw-a-mwene	2nd	w-a-ixire	"	mw-a-ixire
3rd	I. a-mwene	"	ba-mwene	3rd	Cl. I. a-ixire	"	ba-ixire
"	Cl. II. w-a-mwene	"	y-a-mwene	"	Cl. II. w-a-ixire	"	y-a-ixire

And so on for all the classes, as above.

FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE 200.

	n-da-mona	Pl.	tu-la-mona	1st Sing.	n-da-isa	Pl.	tu-la-isa
1st Sing.							
2nd "			mu-la-mona	2nd "	u-la-isa	"	mu-la-isa
3rd "	Cl. I.		ba-la-mona	3rd "	a-la-isa	"	ba-la-isa
"	Cl. II.		i-ra-mona	"	u-la-isa	"	i-ra-isa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

FUTURE DEFINITE TENSE 200.

	n-a-la-mona	Pl.	tw-a-la-mona	1st Sing.	n-a-la-isa	Pl.	tw-a-la-isa
1st Sing.							
2nd "			mw-a-la-mona	2nd "	w-a-la-isa	"	mw-a-la-isa
3rd "	Cl. I.		bā-la-mona	3rd "	ā-la-isa	"	bā-la-isa
"	Cl. II.		y-a-la-mona	"	w-a-la-isa	"	y-a-la-isa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

FUTURE INDEPENDENT TENSE 200.

	n-ka-mona	Pl.	tu-ka-mona	1st Sing.	n-kesa	Pl.	tu-kesa
1st Sing.							
2nd "			mu-ka-mona	2nd "	u-kesa	"	mu-kesa
3rd "	Cl. I.		ba-ka-mona	3rd "	a-kesa	"	ba-kesa
"	Cl. II.		i-ka-mona	"	u-kesa	"	i-kesa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

AORIST PRESENT TENSE 202.

1st Sing.	nl-m-mona	Pl. na-tu-mona	1st Sing.	ni-ng-isa	Pl. na-tw-isa
2nd	na-u-mona	na-mu-mona	2nd	na-w-isa	na-mw-isa
3rd	nā-mona	nā-ba-mona	3rd	nā-isa	na-bēsa
"	Cl. I. na-u-mona	na-i-mona	Cl. I.	na-w-isa	na-isa
"	Cl. II. na-i-mona	na-ī-mona	Cl. II.	na-isa	na-xīsa
"	Cl. III. na-i-mona		Cl. III.		

And so on for all the classes, as above.

AORIST PAST TENSE 203.

1st Sing.	a-m-mona	Pl. na-tu-mona	1st Sing.	a-ng-isa	Pl. a-tw-isa
2nd	a-u-mona	a-mu-mona	2nd	a-w-isa	a-mw-isa
3rd	a-mona	a-ba-mona	3rd	a-ēsa	a-bēsa
"	Cl. I. a-u-mona	a-i-mona	Cl. I.	a-w-isa	a-isa
"	Cl. II. a-u-mona		Cl. II.		

And so on for all the classes, as above.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD 203.

PRESENT TENSE 204.

1st Sing.	m-mone	Pl.	tu-mone	1st Sing.	ng-ise	Pl.	tw-ise
2nd	"	u-mone	mu-mone	2nd	w-ise	"	mw-ise
3rd	"	a-mone	ba-mone	3rd	ēse	"	bēse
"	Cl. I.	u-mone	i-mone	"	w-ise	"	ise
"	Cl. II.						

And so on for all the classes, as above.

FUTURE TENSE 204.

1st Sing.	n-ka-mone	Pl. tu-ka-mone	1st Sing.	n-kēse	Pl. tu-kēse
2nd "	u-ka-mone	" mu-ka-mone	2nd "	u-kēse	" mu-kēse
3rd "	Cl. I. a-ka-mone	" ba-ka-mone	3rd "	Cl. I. a-kēse	" ba-kēse
" "	Cl. II. u-ka-mone	" i-ka-mone	" "	Cl. II. u-kēse	" i-kēse

And so on for all the classes, as above.

NEGATIVES 205.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

uku-leka-mona or uku-kana-mona.

uku-lekēsa or uku-kanēsa.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. w-i-mona; Pl. mw-i-mona.

Sing. w-isa; Pl. mw-isa.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

INDEFINITE PRESENT TENSE.

1st Sing.	n-xi-mona	Pl. ta-tu-mona	1st Sing.	n-xi-sa	Pl. ta-tw-isa
2nd "	ta-u-mona	" ta-mu-mona	2nd "	ta-w-isa	" ta-mw-isa
3rd "	Cl. I. ta-mona	" ta-ba-mona	3rd "	Cl. I. ta-ēsa	" ta-bēsa
" "	Cl. II. ta-u-mona	" ta-i-mona	" "	Cl. II. ta-w-isa	" ta-isa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

INDEFINITE PAST TENSE.

1st Sing.	n-xy-a-mona	Pl. ta-tw-a-mona	1st Sing.	n-xy-a-isa	Pl. ta-tw-a-isa
2nd "	ta-w-a-mona	" ta-mw-a-mona	2nd "	ta-w-a-isa	" ta-mw-a-isa
3rd "	tā-mona	" ta-ba-mona	3rd "	tā-isa	" ta-bā-isa
"	Cl. I.	"	"	Cl. I.	"
"	Cl. II.	" ta-y-a-mona	"	Cl. II.	" ta-mw-a-isa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

IMPERFECT PRESENT TENSE.

1st Sing.	n-xy-re-mona	Pl. ta-tu-le-mona	1st Sing.	n-xi-re-isa	Pl. ta-tu-le-isa
2nd "	ta-u-le-mona	" ta-mu-le-mona	2nd "	ta-u-le-isa	" ta-mu-le-isa
3rd "	tā-le-mona	" ta-ba-le-mona	3rd "	Cl. I. tā-le-isa	" ta-ba-le-isa
"	Cl. I.	"	"	Cl. I.	"
"	Cl. II.	" ta-i-re-mona	"	Cl. II. ta-u-le-isa	" ta-i-re-isa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

IMPERFECT PAST TENSE.

1st Sing.	n-xy-a-le-mona	Pl. ta-tw-a-le-mona	1st Sing.	n-xy-a-le-isa	Pl. ta-tw-a-le-isa
2nd "	ta-w-a-le-mona	" ta-mw-a-le-mona	2nd "	ta-w-a-le-isa	" ta-mw-a-le-isa
3rd "	tā-le-mona	" ta-bā-le-mona	3rd "	Cl. I. tā-le-isa	" ta-bā-le-isa
"	Cl. I.	"	"	Cl. I.	"
"	Cl. II.	" ta-y-a-le-mona	"	Cl. II. ta-w-a-le-isa	" ta-y-a-le-isa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

PERFECT PRESENT TENSE.

1st Sing.	n- xl -mwene	Pl. ta-tu-mwene	1st Sing.	n- xl -xlre	Pl. ta-tw-ixlire
2nd "	ta-u-mwene	ta-mu-mwene	2nd "	ta-w-ixlire	ta-mw-ixlire
3rd "	Cl. I. tā-mwene	ta-ba-mwene	3rd "	Cl. I. ta-ēixlire	ta-bēixlire
"	Cl. II. ta-u-mwene	ta-i-mwene	"	Cl. II. ta-w-ixlire	ta-ixlire

And so on for all the classes, as above.

PERFECT PAST TENSE.

1st Sing.	n- xy -a-mwene	Pl. ta-tw-a-mwene	1st Sing.	n- xy -a-ixlire	Pl. ta-tw-a-ixlire
2nd "	ta-w-a-mwene	ta-mw-a-mwene	2nd "	ta-w-a-ixlire	ta-mw-a-ixlire
3rd "	Cl. I. tā-mwene	ta-bā-mwene	3rd "	Cl. I. tā-ixlire	ta-bā-ixlire
"	Cl. II. ta-w-a-mwene	ta-y-a-mwene	"	Cl. II. ta-w-a-ixlire	ta-y-a-ixlire

And so on for all the classes, as above.

FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE.

1st Sing.	n- xl -la-mona	1st Pl.	ta-tu-la-mona
2nd "	ta-u-la-mona	2nd "	ta-mu-la-mona
3rd "	Cl. I. ta-la-mona	3rd "	Cl. I. ta-ba-la-mona
"	Cl. II. ta-u-la-mona	"	Cl. II. ta-i-ra-mona

And so on for all the classes and for **-la**, as above.

H

FUTURE DEFINITE TENSE.

1st Sing.	n-xy-a-la-mona	1st Pl.	ta-tw-a-la-mona
2nd "	ta-w-a-la-mona	2nd "	ta-mw-a-la-mona
3rd "	tā-la-mona	3rd "	ta-bā-la-mona
"	Cl. I.	"	Cl. I.
"	Cl. II.	"	Cl. II.
"	ta-w-a-la-mona	"	ta-y-a-la-mona

And so on for all the classes and for -ba, as above.

FUTURE INDEPENDENT TENSE.

1st Sing.	n-xi-ka-mone	Pl.	ta-tu-ka-mone	1st Sing.	n-xi-kēse	Pl.	ta-tu-kēse
2nd "	ta-u-ka-mone	"	ta-mu-ka-mone	2nd "	ta-u-kēse	"	ta-mu-kēse
3rd "	Cl. I.	tā-ka-mone	ta-ba-ka-mone	3rd "	Cl. I.	tā-kēse	ta-ba-kēse
"	Cl. II.	ta-u-ka-mone	ta-i-ka-mone	"	Cl. II.	ta-u-kēse	ta-i-kēse

And so on for all the classes, as above.

AORIST PRESENT TENSE.

The same as the PRESENT PERFECT above.

AORIST PAST TENSE.

The same as the PAST PERFECT above.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

1st Sing.	ng-i-mona	Pl.	tw-i-mona	1st Sing.	ng-isa	Pl.	tw-isa
2nd "	w-i-mona	"	mw-i-mona	2nd "	w-isa	"	mw-isa
3rd "	ē-mona	"	bē-mona	3rd "	e-isa	"	bē-isa
"	w-i-mona	"	i-mona	"	w-isa	"	isa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

FUTURE TENSE.

1st Sing.	ng-i-ka-mona	Pl.	tw-i-ka-mona	1st Sing.	ng-i-kēsa	Pl.	tw-i-kēsa
2nd "	w-i-ke-mona	"	mw-i-ka-mona	2nd "	w-i-kēsa	"	mw-i-kēsa
3rd "	ē-ke-mona	"	bē-ka-mona	3rd "	e-kēsa	"	bē-kēsa
"	w-i-ka-mona	"	i-ka-mona	"	w-i-kēsa	"	i-kēsa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

Another form.

1st Sing.	ng-i-ra-mona	Pl.	tw-i-ra-mona
2nd "	w-i-ra-mona	"	mw-i-ra-mona
3rd "	ē-ra-mona	"	bē-ra-mona
"	w-i-ra-mona	"	i-ra-mona

And so on for all the classes, as above, and for -sa.

MODIFICATIONS OF THE STEM.

		mona	Perfect	mwene	Subjunctive	mone
<i>Simple Stem</i> ¹⁷³	.	{ isa	"	ixlire	"	ise
<i>Passive Form</i> ²¹⁹	.	{ monwa	"	mwene	"	monwe
	.	{ ixlwa	"	ixlwe	"	ixlwe
<i>Neuter Passive Form</i> ²²⁰	.	{ moneka	"	moneke	"	moneke
	.	{ ixlka	"	ixlke	"	ixlke
<i>Causative Form</i> ²²²	.	{ monya	"	monye	"	monye
	.	{ ixya	"	ixye	"	ixye
<i>Intensive Form</i> ²²⁴	.	{ monexya	"	monexye	"	monexye
	.	{ ixixya	"	ixixye	"	ixixye
	.	{ (act.) monola	"	monwere	"	monole
<i>Reversive Forms</i> ²²⁵	.	{ (intr.) monoka	"	monweke	"	monoke
	.	{ (act.) isula	"	iswire	"	isule
	.	{ (intr.) isuka	"	iswike	"	isuke
	.	{ (act.) monaula	"	monawire	"	monaule
<i>Expansive Forms</i> ²²⁷	.	{ (intr.) monauka	"	monawike	"	monauke
	.	{ (act.) isaula	"	isawire	"	isauke
	.	{ (intr.) isauka	"	isawike	"	isauke
<i>Reciprocal Form</i> ²²⁸	.	{ monana	"	monene	"	monane
	.	{ isana	"	isene	"	isane

Of course, from their very meaning, it is impossible for some of the above given modifications of the stem to occur in actual practice, but these examples will serve to indicate the changes which occur in words of like form.

PART, II
BEMBA-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

BEMBA-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

(Note.—Words and forms not often heard are enclosed in brackets.)

a Is pronounced as in Father, and occurs both long and short—**ā** and **ă**.

When contraction takes place
ă + ă = ā, **ă + ē**, **ă + i**, **ă + y = ē**,
ă + ō, **ă + ū**, **ă + w = ō**.

This is the best terminal vowel for foreign stems ending with a guttural sound.

ă The initial vowel of the singular classifier **aka-** of class IX, and of the plural classifiers **aba-** of class I, and **ama-** of classes V, VI, VII.

The connective pronoun for the 3rd person singular nominative of words in class I (used with verbs only).

The connective pronoun for the 3rd person plural nominative and objective for words of classes V, VI, VII.

A sign of achievement, and hence used in the formation of the past, aorist past and future definite tenses.

namona bantu — I saw men.

pantu nalkere ku Mbala — when I lived at Abercorn.

Imfumu aiti—**kabiye** = the chief said go.
tulafwa bonse = we shall all die.

The final vowel of all verbs in their affirmative indicative forms, and the only inflexed part of them, changing to **e** in the subjunctive and perfect forms, and to **i** in the negative (of some tenses).

-ā (*Preposition*) Of. It requires to be preceded by the proper connective pronoun, and, in common with all prepositions, displaces the initial vowel of the following noun or pronoun.

Inganda ya mfumu = the chief's house.
umutu wa-kwe = his head.
leintu ca cera = a thing of iron.
imbuxi xya-ndi = my goats.

a Seems to have the primary meaning of Going, Acting, Moving, etc.

a ! An interjection pronounced with a peculiar accent almost as if written **aha !**

ābā ! An interjection of surprise and disapproval (*cf.* **yaba**).

(**ukw-aba**)

Roots **a + ba**.
Deriv. **le-abu ; -abuka, -abula, -abika**.

ābē ! An interjection of disapproval (*cf.* **yabē !**).

ukw-abika

To steep or soak in water.

Root -aba. *Perf.* -abiko.*Deriv.* -abikira, -abuka, -abula.nanyabike mpapa = I go to soak a skin.
twabiko musunga = we soaked malt.*Syn.* -abika = to put into liquid, -bika
= to place in, -xika = to bury in,
-longa = to arrange in.

ukw-abikira

To steep or soak in water, for,
etc.; To place leaves in a
pot (so as to keep the water
from splashing over).*Root* -abika. *Perf.* -abikire.ni panxi tauleyabikira mutondo ? = why
have you not leaves in your water-
pot ?kabiye kangabikiro luxiki = go and soak
the bark rope for me.

-abo

Their. Possessive pronoun 3rd
person plural, to be prefixed
by the connective pronoun
proper to the class.*Roots* a + bo. (*cj.* Adj. -bo).

Inganda xyabo = their huts.

abantu babo = their men.

ic-abu }
ify-ābu }

A ford or crossing place.

Root -ābuka.tukasange cabu ku ntanxi = we shall
find a ford further on.

ukw-ābuka

To appear out of water.

To ford, cross a river either
wading or by boat.*Root* -āba. *Perf.* -ābwiko.*Deriv.* ic-ābu; -ābukira, -ābuxya.tukabuka pa cabu = we shall cross at
the ford.Ing'wena nalyabuka pe fwe = the croco-
dile has appeared at the water-hole.

ukw-ābukiraTo appear out of the water,
for, etc.

To ford at, to, for, by, etc.

*Root -abuka. Perf. -abukire.**bulalo bwa kwabukira* = it is a bridge
for crossing by.*nayabukire kwikira kali* = I have
crossed to the other side already.**ukw-ābula**To remove what has been steep-
ing in water.*Root -aba. Perf. -ābwire.**Deriv. ic-ābu; -ābuka, -ābika.**Innyange nga xyamena myenge, tukaye
yabula* = when the maize has sprouted
we remove it from the water.**ukw-ābuxya**

To ferry or carry over a stream.

*Root -ābuka. Perf. -ābwixye.**isa kangabukixya-ko* = come, carry me
over yonder.**abwe !**

An interjection of disapproval.

umw-afi }
(imy-afi) }The name of a tree (*Erythro-
phalum*).The ordeal-poison (made from
its bark).*Root -afia.**alemunwexyo mwañ, umuloxi* = he is
making a witch drink the ordeal.**imb-afi }**
imb-afi }*Properly im-bañ, q.v.* A kind of
axe.**ukw-afwa**

To help, assist.

*Perf. -afwira.**Deriv. -afwixya, -afwira.**isa ungalwe* = come and help me.*alemwafwa pa kulima* = he is helping
him to hoe.

ukw-āfwixya

To help or assist greatly.

Root -āfwa. Perf. -āfwixye.

ukw-afya

To be hard, difficult, oppressive.
To be holy, sacred, infinite.*Perf. -afyere. Deriv. umw-añ.*ulupiri lwali-afya pa ku-nina = the hill
is hard to climb.apo pali-afya kuti uleenda bwino, pali-
terera = it is hard to go carefully there,
it is so slippery.Imirimo ya kwa Lesa yali-afya cibi = the
works of God are very sacred.umw-aice }
ab-aice }

A youth (boy or girl).

Root a + ice, cf. ice.

ukw-aka

To be beautiful.

*Perf. -ākire.*nabwina nayaka pantu nabamusuba
mafuta = the bride is beautiful when
they have anointed her with oil.

ukw-āka

To catch fire; To be lit.

*Perf. -ākire.**Deriv. ulw-axyo; -āxya, -ākixya*umuliro uleyaka = the fire is kindling.
Inkuni xireyaka, xyali-uma = the sticks
are catching fire, they are dry.

(ukw-āka)

*Roots a + ka.**Deriv. ukw-akana, umw-aka, ic-aka.*umw-āka }
imy-āka }A year (from one wet season to
another), A division of time.*Root -āka.*

ulye mwaka = last year.

umwaka we lero = this year.

ic-āka }
ify-āka }A break in the rains (*lit.* a bit
divided off).*Root -āka.*let caka call-lepa mwaka we lero = this
dry spell is long this time.

ukw-ākana

To divide, To distribute.

*Root -āka. Perf. -akana.**Deriv. -akanya. Syn. -ananya.**twakane na umo* — let us divide with each other.*twakane ubulungu ?* — shall we divide the beads ?

ukw-ākixya

To be well lit, To catch fire thoroughly.

*Root -āka. Perf. -akixye.**umulliro nawakixya* — the fire is well lit.

-ākwe

His, Her, Its.

Possessive pronoun 3rd person singular, to be prefixed by the connective pronoun proper to the class.

Roots a + kwe (cf. Adj. -kwe).]

ālā !

Interjection. All right ! Fire away !*ala ! kabiyene !* — all right, get on.

(ukw-ala)

*Roots a + la**Deriv. ing-ala, uŭw-ala, ŭc-ala, ic-alo, umw-alu, umw-alule ; -alula, -aluka.*ing-ālā }
ing-ālā }

A feather head-dress.

*Root -ālā.**baŭwere ingala xyabo* — they are wearing their feathers.ulw-ala }
ing-ala }
(am-ālā) }

A finger nail, toe nail, bird's claw.

Root -ala.

ic-ala }
ify-ala }

A corpse, dead human body.

Root -ala.

Syn. ici-tumbi — of beast.

leala, e muntu alwire — a corpse, that is, a dead person.

umw-alala }
imy-alala }

A cliff; A flat rocky under-bed.

Root -ala.

pa kulima-po te wama-po mwalala — it is not good for hoeing there, there is a rocky subsoil.

imb-alala

Properly im-balala, which is the plural of ulu-balala, q.v. A ground nut.

ing-alate }
ing-alate }

The name of a kind of tree.

Ingulate e muti, basala kwe Brundu — the Ngulate is a tree from which they make bark-cloth.

ubw-āli }
(am-āli) }
ic-ālo }
ify-ālo }

Porridge.

alenayo bwall — she is making porridge.

A district, country.

Root -āla.

muno calo tapali bantu — in this country there are no people.

calo cilya e ku Mambo — yonder country is Mambo-land.

umw-alu }
(no pl.) }

Any wasting or deadly disease (such as smallpox).

Root -ala.

kumbo no mwalu — (a curse) may a wasting disease cause you to sink into hell.

ukw-āluka

To fall off (as leaves).

Root -ala. Perf. -alwike.

Deriv. -alula, -alwira.

amabula nayaluka — the leaves have fallen.

umwera wayaluka, uleya-ko — the wind is blowing in that direction.

ukw-ālula

To come upon, overtake, over-
power; To change, translate.*Root -āla. Perf. -ālwire.**Deriv. -aluka, -ālwire; umw-ālule.*uye mwalula pa nxira = go and over-
take him on the road.umwera naulula mabula = the wind
has caught the leaves.ubwalwa nabumwalula, pantu mwakolwa
= the beer has overpowered him when
he is drunk.ndefwayo muntu alule amaxiwi yandi =
I wish a man to translate my words.pantu aciri alenayo bwali 'tala yalula =
when she was just in the act of making
porridge it began to catch her.umw-ālulē }
imy-ālule }

The burial place of the chief.

*Root -ālula.*pa mwalule e pantu babike mfumu = a
Mwalule is where they bury a chief.abasungu bamwene mwalule wa kwa
Lekesa = the Europeans saw the burial-
place of Lekeza.ubw-ālwa }
(am-ālwa) }

Native beer.

Root -āla.

ukulongo bwalwa = to brew beer.

uyo muntu ali-koleko bwalwa = that
man is drunk.

ukw-ālwire

To change, translate; To shift a
load (from one shoulder to
the other); To take out a little
(so as to hinder from boiling
over).*Root -ālula.*inkoko nga yatola, nayalwira = if a
fowl has hatched, it leaves its nest.

in-ama

Properly in-nama, q.v. Meat,
Game.

ukw-āmba

To spread (*act*); To spread a (false) report or scandal.*Root* ā + mba. *Perf.* -ambira.*Deriv.* -ambula, -ambuka, -ambala; ubw-amba, ic-ambexi, umw-ambo, ulw-ambu.

alengamba ku mbali, nxyali-po = he slandered me privately when I was not present.

balemwamba tall-po = they slandered him in his absence.

ubw-āmba }
(am-āmba) }Nakedness (*lit.* open, exposed).*Root* -amba.

ukwendo bwamba = to go naked.

Basociro bendo bwamba = the Konde-people go naked.

ukw-āmhala

To crust over; To spread out over (as oil on water, cream on milk, a scab on an ulcer).

Root -āmba. *Perf.* -ambere.

ixiba nalyambala na mafuta pa mulu = the milk has formed a good cream.

etrenda nacambala nacominina = the ulcer has scabbed and become hard.

ic-āmbexi }
ify-āmbexi }Any large expanse of water; A lake or large river, Tanganyika, The Chambesi River, etc. (*refers to its extent*).*Root* -amba.

mimanna yonse ikulu cibl, niyo tya-ambexi = all large expanses of water are called "Chambezi."

umw-ambo }
(imy-ambo) }A kind of worm (*collective*).*Root* -amba.ulw-ambu }
(no pl.) }A charm (used for the protection of gardens). (*collective*).*Root* -amba.

ukw-ambuka To spread across (*intr.*), To infect.

Root -amba. Perf. -āmbwike.

Deriv. -āmbukixya.

umuliro wayambuka ku nxira ku
fyan! — the fire has spread across the
road to the grass.

ukw-āmbukixya To spread greatly, far, etc.

Root -āmbuka.

imbwa xyabo naxyambukixye ndwala ku
mbi ina — their dogs carried the disease
to the other villages.

ukw-āmbula To spread across (*trans.*), To in-
fect another.

Root -āmba. Perf. -āmbwire.

ningambulo mutwe pa masansa — I
have given my headache to the cross-
roads.

ambulo muliro kumbi — I go and
spread the fire to another place.

āmbwire ubulwere ku mwana — he gave
congenital disease to his child.

ukw-amfula To creep or wriggle along (as a
child, worm or snake).

Perf. -āmfwire.

aleamfulo mwana, lintu alesera panxi —
the child is wriggling while it is creep-
ing on the ground.

-ana

The reciprocal suffix to verbs, ex-
pressive of the action of at
least two, one on the other or
together.

Root's -a + na.

Perf. -ene, Deriv. -anya.

(ukw-āna)

Root's -a + na.

Deriv. -anika, -anuna, -anya, -ananya.

umw-āna }
ab-āna }

(*Lit.* Belonging to), (*hence*) Son,
Daughter, Child.

Root -āna.

umwana-wa-cinkuli = the bowl of a
pipe.

mwana-wa-mpero = the upper mill-
stone.

e mwana wandi = this is my child.

ing-āna }
ing-āna }

A pad (usually made of grass)
for carrying a load on; A coil
(of wire).

kaleme ingana = twist a pad.

ak-āna }
utw-āna }

(*Dim. of umw-ana*) A little child;
A kid, etc.

twana twa mbuxi tulecena = the little
kids are playing.

umw-ānakaxi }
ab-ānakaxi }

Properly a + nakaxi, cf. -nakaxi
A woman, Wife.

ukw-ananya

To scatter (as in feeding fowls
with grain); To distribute.

Root -anya. Perf. -anenye.

Syn. -akanya, -sansanta.

ukw-anda

Roots -a + nda.

*Deriv. umw-anda, ing-anda, umw-
ando; -andira, -andika.*

umw-anda }
imy-anda }

A hundred.

Root -anda.

imyanda makumi yatatu = 300

ing-anda }
ing-anda }
ama-y-anda }

A hut or house.

Root -anda.

-andi

Adj. = My, Mine (*cf.* **-ndi**).
 Possessive pronoun 1st person
 singular, to be prefixed by the
 connective pronoun proper to
 the class.

Roots a + ndi.

Inganda yandi = my house.

umuntu wandi = my man.

Iliso lyandi = my eye.

ukw-andika

To take the first step towards
 doing anything ; To rub oil on
 the hands before anointing the
 body ; To write (men for work).

Root -anda. *Perf.* -andike.

naya andika mafuta nkese nsube = I
 rub oil on my hands that I may
 anoint myself with it.

andikene umwana = anoint the child.

tulaandika bantu malro = we will write
 the men to-morrow.

ukw-andira

To place side by side (as strands
 or lats, in forming a mat ;
 stakes or posts in making a
 fence ; strings of beads, in
 forming a *cipamba*).

Root -anda.

umw-ando }
imy-ando }

A twisted rope or cord.

Root -anda.

pyato mwando = twist a rope.

tanxye myando = tighten the cords.

ukw-anga

To jump and caper about ; To be
 happy, glad ; To rejoice.

Roots -a + nga. *Perf.* -angire.

Deriv. ubw-anga ; -angala, -angula,
 -anguka.

abantu bakanga-po bamono bwall = the
 people will be glad when they see
 porridge.

ubw-ānga }
am-ānga }

Witchcraft; Pain, stiffness, or
cramp in the limbs.

Root -ānga.

waba ne bwanga — you are full of
witchcraft.

nindwala manga — I am stiff.

amanga yalekokota mu molo — my legs
are sore with cramp.

ukw-āngala

To run about; To play (*especially*
at work).

Root -ānga. Perf. -angero.

*Deriv. -angalira, -angaxya; umw-
angaxi, umw-angalala.*

aba! muleangala-lye uko — Hey! you
are only playing over there.

umw-angalala }
(imy-angalala) }

The mane (of a zebra) (*lit.* what
waves).

Root -angala. Syn. i-sense.

ukw-angalira

To move about with a purpose;
To oversee, superintend.

Root -angala. Perf. -angalire.

uli kapitawo, kangalira-po abantu — you
are foreman, superintend the men
there.

umw-angaxi }
imy-angaxi }

A kind of vine or creeper.

Root -angala.

ukw-angaxya

To make (a child) jump about.

Root -angala.

iny-ange

Properly in-nyange, q.v. Maize.

ukw-angufya

Root -angupa. Deriv. -angufyana.

ukw-angufyana

To hasten altogether.

Root -angufya. Deriv. -angufyanya.

ukw-angufyanya

To hasten greatly.

Root -angufyana.

ukw-angula To pluck out by the roots; To tear off the wings or legs of insects.

Root -anga.

tuleangule nsonkonono tukesalya = we are removing the legs and wings of locusts that we may eat.

ukw-angupana To hasten.

Root -angupa.

ukw-anguka To be light in weight; To bestir oneself; To hasten; To be light-fingered.

Root -anga. Perf. -angwike.

anguke ukuboko, ulye = stretch out your hand and eat.

angukene muleya kwi skulu = hurry and get off to school.

alw-angwa }
(no pl.) }

The Luangwa River.

ic-ani }
(ify-ani) }

Grass (*collective*).

(*Kinds*): **musano, l-sansa, ic/-lolo, ulu-pati, ulu-polo, ulu-wowo, ici-nda.**

ipene leani = cut grass.

ukw-ānika To spread out in the sun.

Root -ana. Perf. -anike.

Der. iv. -anuna.

kayanike amale = go and spread the grain in the sun.

-anji A dialectic form of **-andi**. cf.
-ndi. My, mine.

ukw-anka To catch in the hand (a ball or anything flying or falling).

Root -a + nka. Perf. -ankire.

Deriv. -ankula.

baleanko mupira = they are playing ball.

ukw-ankula

To catch up the chorus of a song ;
To sing the response of a song.

Root -anka.

abantu bense bankula, umo ayembe
sira — all the people catch up the
chorus, one leads the song.

ukw-ansa

To spread (mats).

Deriv. -ansula, -ansuka ; cf. ulu-ansa.

ansa-ko butanda, tuyanike amale =
spread there a mat, we will put the
grain out in the sun.

ing-anse }
in-anse }

A crab.

ic-anso }
ify-anso }

(*Sing.*) The tools, weapons, arms,
etc., belonging to one man.
(*Plur.*) those belonging to several
people.

ukw-ansuka

To rise (as a mat in the wind).

Root -ansa. Perf. -answike.

ukw-ansula

To take up (a mat).

Root -ansa. Perf. -answire.

ukw-ānuna

To gather in what has been
spread out to dry.

Root -ana. Perf. -anwine.

Deriv. -anika.

anune nsalu, mfula yaisa — bring in the
clothes, the rain is on.

ukw-anxya

To defeat, beat, be too difficult.

canganxya — it beats me.

-anya

The causative reciprocal suffix for
verbs.

Root -ana. Perf. -onyo.

ukw-anya

Root -ana.

- ulw-apula** } The Luapula River.
 (no pl.) }
- ukw-asama** To gape open.
Root -a +sa. Perf. -asame.
Deriv. -asamuna.
uleasama-nxi-ko we! mwana? = what
are you standing there for, gaping?
- ukw-asamuna** To open (the mouth, bean-pods,
 etc.).
Root -asama. Perf. -asamwine.
Syn. -aula.
aleasamuna mu kanwa = he is opening
his mouth.
- ukw-asuka** To answer, reply, assent, echo.
Root -a +sa. Perf. -aswike.
abantu bonse baswike pa mulandu = all
the people assented to the case.
- ubw-āto** }
am-āto } A canoe.
ic-āū }
(ify-āū) }
 •
- umw-āū** }
imy-āū } Bad temper.
all ne cau = he is cross.
- umw-āū** }
imy-āū } A gape, yawn.
Root -aula.
ukw-aulo mwau = to yawn.
- ukw-āūla** To gape, yawn.
Perf. -awile. Syn. -asama.
Deriv. umw-au, ic-au.
ukwaulo mwau = to yawn.
- umw-āume** }
ab-āume } Properly -a + ume; cf. -ume. A
 man, husband.
- (umw-awe)** }
imy-awe } Nonsense, chaff.
aba ne myawe = they are chaffing.

ic-awu	<i>Properly ic-au, q.v.</i>
umw-awu	<i>Properly umw-au, q.v.</i>
ily-axi	<i>Properly i-lyaxi; q.v.</i> A story fable.
ukw-axima	To borrow; To lend. <i>Root -aka. Perf. -axime.</i> ungaxime umuseke = lend me a basket.
ukw-axya	To light (<i>act.</i>); To cause to catch fire. <i>Root -aka.</i> umwenge, pantu waxya ku muliro o lwaxyo = a torch when lit at a fire is a "lwaxyo." twaxyo muliro mu mpanga = we have lit a fire in the veldt. kaxyo inyali = go and light the candle.
ulw-axyo } (ing-axyo) }	A torch, candle, kindling. <i>Root -axya.</i>
b	A sound between that of b , v , w , in English, almost like bh pronounced softly. "In Spanish b , when it occurs between two vowels has a sound resembling that of v , with this difference— v is pronounced with the upper teeth placed against the under lip, while the sound of the Spanish b is formed by bringing the lips loosely or feebly into contact." (<i>Nuttall</i>). This nearly represents the Bemba b .
b	A lighter and less prominent form of b , which is dropped after a nasal or changed to m or n . (<i>Note.</i> —In Mambwe the same roots generally occur, but without this <i>b</i> .)

a-b'	ɔ-ba <i>contracted before a.</i>
u-b'	u-bu <i>contracted before o or u.</i>
-ba	They, Them. Connective pronoun for the 3rd person plural, nominative or objective, of nouns of Classes I and Ia.
ba	<i>Words ending thus form their causative in fya.</i>
ba	has a local idea closely related to pa . <i>cf. -amba with -bamba; -ansa with -bansa; -bangula with -pangula; ci-bamba with ci-panga.</i>
a-ba	The classifier for the plural of Nouns in Classes I and Ia. Corresponds to the singular classifier u-mu- . Contracts to a-b' before 'a, but to a-be with o or i, and to a-bo with o or u. Demonstrative pronoun of the 1st position for the above.
uku-ba	To become; To be (as the result of becoming). The infinitive is used with the sense of,—It may be, Perhaps. <i>Perf. -bers.</i> ukuba twingafika . . . =it may be that we shall reach. . . . ukuti caba elmo, fya ba fibiri =saying, it is one, they are two.
umu-ba	<i>Properly um-uba. q.v.</i> Bellows.
ulu-ba } in-du-ba }	A bird with a cry like a crow, said to be a good omen.

nimmone luba lere, nali xyuka eibi = to-day I have seen a Luba, and I am very fortunate.

ubu-ba }
ama-bu-ba }

A poison used in fishing, made from a root, which renders the fish less active.

kaswene ububa twise tuponde tuye-sungine sabi = go, gather Buba, that we may pound it and throw it into the stream to catch fish.

ici-ba }
ifi-ba }

A bitter shrub, which is bitten to confirm a promise.

liero nasuma ku eiba nomba nzyakozyo Jalipira = to-day I have confirmed my promise, now I shall not try, I have paid.

uku-bābā

To roast ground-nuts or oil-beans, by burning grass over them.

Perf. -bābire. *Deriv.* -bābika.

babene imbalala twise tulye = roast the ground-nuts that we may eat.

uku-bābā

To itch.

Perf. -bābire. *Deriv.* umu-bābā.

uluunya lwambaba = the Luenya-grass has made me itch.

umu-bābā }
imi-bābā }

The itch-caterpillar.

Root -bābā.

uku-bābika

To be roasted, scorched, as ground-nuts are for oil making.

Root -bābā. *Perf.* -bābika.

imbalala xyababika no muliro = the ground-nuts are scorched with fire.

im-bafi }
im-bafi }

A small ornamental axe.

Deriv. ici-bafi, aka-bafi.

imbafi ya kwikata-tye = an axe for holding only.

- ici-bafi }
 ifi-bafi } A large im-bafi.
 aka-bafi }
 utu-bafi } A small im-bafi.
 ulu-bafu }
 im-bafu } A rib; The side (of the body).
Deriv. kabafu.
- uku-bāla To do first.
Root -bā.
 pa kuya ku Cituta tubalire ku Mbala -
 in going to Kituta we first go to Aber-
 corn.
 babalire pa kulima male - they begin
 at the hoeing of millet.
- uku-bāla To count.
Perf. -bālire. Deriv. -bālira.
 ukubala e kuti Caba elimo lyaba mbiri -
 to count is to say This is one, these are
 two.
 kambalire abantu - go and count the
 people for me.
- uku-bāla To shine; To stand out clearly
 from the surroundings.
Root ba + la. Perf. -bālira.
Deriv. -bālilika, -bālilauka, -bālilaula;
ici-bāla, ici-bāxi, ici-bālilika, etc.
- uku-bala }
 (no pl.) } The beginning, before all.
Root -bala.
 pa kubala Lesa abumbire llyonse - in the
 beginning God created all things.
- i-bala }
 ama-bala } A garden (for dhura).
Syn. umu-banda, icf-bunde, icf-fwani,
ama-kula.
- i-bāla }
 ama-bāla } A spot, mark, pattern.
Root -bāla.
 ni nsalu ya mabala-mabala - it is,
 printed cloth.
 teka pe bala - place it at the mark.
- icf-bāla }
 ifi-bāla } A scar (as of a wound).
Root -bāla.

ulu-balala } The ground nut, Monkey-nut
im-balala } (*Arachis*).

im-balaminwe }
im-balaminwe } Better kalinda-minwe, *q.v.*

Root im-bala + mi-nwe.

ic/-balani } A kind of plant or shrub which
(ifi-balani) } grows along the ground.

i-balani }
ama-balani } The fruit or leaves of ci-balani.

nayabaula mabalani ndese ndeme in-ga
na - I go to get Balani-leaves to
make a pad.

uku-bālāuka } To come out (as an eruption on
the skin); To jump out (of the
fire as nuts in roasting).

Root -bala.

Perf. -balawiko.

Imbalala pantu baxibika-mo mu muliro,
xirebalauka, xileti pa! - when ground-
nuts are put in the fire they jump out,
saying pa!

uku-balāula } To bring out spots, marks, scars.

Root -bala.

nabalauka ku menso - I have broken
out in spots, on my face.

im-balaxi }
im-balaxi } A kind of jumping locust.

umu-bale }
imi-bale } The Borassus palm and its leaf.

aka-bali }
utu-bali } A pain in the side.

akabali kalli kallpa - (my) side is sore.

ulu-bali }
(no pl.) } The side.

(Note.—This word does not permit of a
locative before it. Possibly it may be an
abverb lubali.)

kesengerere ulu lubali - shift along a
bit to that side.

aire ulubali pa menxi - he went by the
side of the water.

ici-bállika }
ifi-bállika }

A girl's apron made of bead-work.

Root -bállika.

uku-bállika

To shine ; To tinge.

Root -bála. Perf. -bálle.

Deriv. ió'-bálle.

umulopa wabalika mu mate = blood
tinges his spittle.

uku-bállira

To count for.

Root -bála.

kambalire abantu, = go and count the
people for me.

uku-bállira

To do first, before something
else.

Root -bála. Perf. -bálle.

pa kubyalé mbuto tubalire-po ku lima -
when we plant seed we first hoe.

baló }
aba-baló }

Husband.

Syn. wiba.

kabiye kull balo webe -go to your
husband's house.

uku-balula

To open (as a flower). To split
(fish).

Root -bala. Perf. -balwire.

alebalule sabi = he is opening fish.

amaluba nayabalula = the flowers have
opened.

uku-bamba

To stretch over, cover (a drum),
To hunt (with a large number of
people), To drive (game).

Root ba + mba. Perf. -bambire.

Deriv. -bambira, -bambirya ; ulu-bambo,
umu-bambo, ici-bamba.

abike eira pa mulu pantu alebambe
nsalu = he puts a patch on the top when
he patches cloth.

kabambe ingoma = cover the drum.

tukabambe nnama = let us drive the game.

No'e.—The stem **ba + mba** differs from **a + mba**, in that the former has a definite local idea added to that of indefinite spreading.

umu-bamba }
imi-bamba }

A packet, bundle (as of potatoes tied up in grass); A rough grass thatch placed over an ant hill, for catching the flying ants as they swarm.

Root -bamba. Syn. umu-bamfu.

alefimbo mubamba ku culu aise-kolere nawa = he is placing a thatch over the ant-hill in order that he may catch the flying ants.

mubamba we sabi = a bundle of fish.

ici-bamba }
ifi-bamba }
aka-bambe }
utu-bambe }
uku-bambira

The breast-bone or sternum.

Root -bamba. Syn. ici-panga.

A kind of caterpillar.

To patch over with, etc., To hunt for, at, with.

Root -bamba. Perf. -bambire.

Deriv. -bambirira.

kammambire ingoma = go and re-cover the drum.

bammambire innama = they are tying up for me the meat.

aku-bambirira

To cover over with.

Root -bambira.

ulabambirira male na mabula = you will tie the millet in leaves.

ulu-bambo }
im-mambo }

Pins used in fixing the skin on a drum.

Root -bamba.

umu-bamfu }
imi-bamfu }

A packet, bundle.

Root -bamba Syn. umu-bamba.

bakake mibamfu ya mabange = they tie up packets of Indian hemp.

umu-banda }
imi-banda }

Cultivated plots near a stream.

Syn. ubu-kula, ici-twani, ici-bunde, i-bala.

mwi tembe e pantu alime mibanda = in a river-bed is where he hoes Mibanda.

ici-banda }
ifi-banda }

A (millet) garden.

Syn. ubu-kula, ici-twani, i-bala, ici-bunde.

ici-banda }
ifi-banda }

An evil spirit ; A demon.

elbanda cali-pimpa elreiwaliko muntu = a demon is at work, it makes the man ill.

elbanda fyaka lya mwana = the demons are about to eat the child.

ulu-bānga

Properly lubanga, *q.v.* A kind of vegetable.

uku-bānga

To file the teeth.

Perf. -bangire.

babanga mono kuti bapalane ne mmanda = they file the teeth that they may be like the Manda (fish).

uku-banga

To fix perlines or wattles ; To make a roof ; To build.

Perf. -bangire. *Deriv.* -bangira, ulu-bambo.

kammangire ubutala = go and fix for me a bedstead.

umu-banga }
imi-banga }

Name of a tree, used as medicine for the eyes.

aka-banga }
(utu-banga) }

The East.

akasuba katula ku kabanga = the sun rises in the east.

umu-bangali }
imi-bangali }

The name of a tree.

- ic/-bangankonde } A kind of vegetable.
 ifi-bangankonde }
- i-bange }
 ama-bange } Indian hemp; Bhang.
 akake mibamfu ya mabange = he ties up
 bundles of Bhang.
- uku-bangira To build for, with.
 Root -banga.
 ammangire nganda kamwite esalye
 ubwali = go and call him who is building
 the house for me, that he come and eat
 porridge.
- ulu-bango }
 im-mango } A wattle used in building.
 Root -banga.
- uku-bangula To pick a thorn or *itikenya* from
 the flesh, To remove fish-bones;
 A ceremony.
 Root -banga. Perf. -bangwire.
 tubangule umwexi = we salute the new
 moon.
- uku-bansa To take food from a grain store.
 Root ba + nsa. Perf. -banxire.
 Deriv. ulu-bansa; -banxira, -bansaula.
- ulu-bansa }
 im-mansa } A court-yard, specially where
 grain is spread out to dry.
 Root -bansa.
 banakaxi ba pa lubansa = unmarried
 girls.
- uku-bansaula To take much food from a grain-
 store
 Root -bansa.
 abansaula male no ku paka ku bula-
 la-ko = he takes out much millet and
 removes it from that grain store.
- uku-banxira To spread out food for. .
 Root -bansa.

- uku-basa** To work in timber.
Perf. -baxire. Deriv. -basaula.
twalebase bende — we are making a mortar.
- uku-basaula** To work wood ; To chop, whittle, plane much.
Root -basa.
balebasaula ngoma — they are cutting it into a drum.
- i-bata }
ama-bata }** (*Foreign*) A duck (*see i-xipi, ic-oso*).
- uku-bata** To beat, hit, thump.
Perf. -batire. Deriv. -batira.
- uku-batira** To beat so as to harden a floor.
Root -bata.
mu nganda babatira panxi — in a house they beat the ground (into a floor).
- uku-batira** To hunt, beat up game.
Root -bata.
- ic/-baxi }
ifi-baxi }** Leprosy (from its shining spots).
Root -bala.
- a-be** **a-ba** contracted with an **e** or **i**.
- (ili-be)
ama-be }** Perspiration, sweat.
kanuna mabe — rub off the perspiration.
ukupuka mabe — to perspire.
nakabirwa mabe — I am hot and perspiring.
- uku-bëa }
ama-bëa }** The shoulder.
bike eipe pa kubea — place the load on the shoulder.
- i-bëa }
ama-bëa }** The collar-bone, clavical.

uku-bēa

To shave.

*Perf. -beere.**Deriv. -beaula, -beexya; kabea.*

alemubee muxiki ne cara — he is shaving his hair with a razor.

umbee bwinobwino — shave him very carefully.

uku-bēaula

To shave completely.

Root -bēa.

uku-beexya

To shave well, thoroughly.

Root -bēa. Perf. -beexye.

uku-beka

To glitter, shine.

Root -ba.

limo lir ebeka — the eye shines.

uku-bekexya

To shine or glitter exceedingly.

Root -beka.

-bel . . .

Words thus find under -ber. . .

uku-bemba

*Stem of ulu-bembu, -bembuka, -bembukira, -bembwa.*umu-bemba }
imi-bemba }

Bean pods (when green).

Syn. umu-yeye.

viremba natwala, all mibemba — when beans have fruited, they have green bean-pods.

ulu-bembu }
im-membu }

A calamity, (as war, locusts, small-pox); A cause of complaint (as jealousy, theft).

Root -bemba.

lubemba nalupona muno calo — a calamity has befallen this land.

ulu-bemba

The country of the ba-bemba, Bemba-land.

uku-bembuka

To cause jealousy, or a calamity.

Root -bemba.

K

uku-**bembukira** To arouse jealousy towards.

Root -bembuka.

pantu watala munobe mulandu, wamu-
bembukira = when you took the case
against your neighbour, you roused
his jealousy.

uku-**bembwa** To be jealous.

Root -bemba.

nomba nabembwa, kaletl ntswale ba-
biri = now I am jealous, for he says
"I will marry a second wife."

uku-**benda** To make errors, not to talk a
language fluently.

Deriv. -benduka, -bendulula.

uku-**bendama** To crouch, hide down.

i-bende }
ama-bende } An animal like a rat.

ibende lya mu anka = an animal
of the swamps.

i-bende }
ama-bende } Better uku-bende, *q.v.* A mor-
tar.

uku-bende }
ama-bende } A grain mortar.

litra male ku kubende = pour the
millet into the mortar.

uku-**bendera** To stalk game.

uku-**benduka** To err, make a slip, mistake.

Root -benda. Perf. -bendwike.

abenduka pantu alebosa = he made a
mistake when he was making it.

uku-**bendulula** To mistake, err, stutter, be at a
loss for a word, not to speak
fluently.

Root -benda.

ici-bengansobe }
ifi-bengansobe } A kind of grass or reed (*Ascolepis*
protea).

ubu-bengere } (no pl.) }	A kind of mushroom.
ici-bengere } ifi-bengere }	A kind of flying ant.
aka-bengere } (no pl.) }	The name of two months near the end of the wet season, called respectively, -kanini and -kakalamba (<i>say about Janu- ary and February</i>).
uku-bengexima	To be bright and glittering.
ubu-benxi } (no pl.) }	The white ant. <i>Note.</i> —The singular is used collectively.
uku-bēpa	To mock <i>Root -ba + lpa. Perf -bepere.</i>
uku-bepana	To mock each other, be dis- respectful. <i>Root -bepa.</i>
uku-bēbexya	To make little of ; To slander. <i>Root -bepa.</i>
uku-bēra	<i>Stem of -lbera -berera, -beroka, -berexya ; i-bera.</i> <i>Root -ba.</i>
uku-bērama	To hide (oneself). <i>Perf. -bereme.</i>
i-bēre } ama-bēre }	The breast, udder. The first-born child. The sucker-legs of caterpillars. <i>Root -bēra.</i>
uku-bēre } ama-bēre }	A kind of grain (<i>Pennisetum benthami</i>).

uku-bēreka	To have a child. <i>Root -bēra.</i> nabereka pantu nalyalo mwana — she has Bereka-ed since she has had a child.
uku-berenga	To think, consider ; To read. <i>Perf. -berengere.</i>
uku-berera	To be tame. <i>Root -bera.</i> nemba innama yali-berera — now the animal is tame.
uku-berexya	To tame, accustom. <i>Root -bera.</i> wangoberexye — you may tame it.
ici-beruxi } (no pl.) }	Saturday.
i-beta } ama-beta }	A place prepared for spinning tops on. (<i>Note the change from p in lupeta to b in lbeta.</i>)
umu-beu } imi-beu }	Name of a kind of tree.
uku-bexya	<i>Properly -beexya, q.v.</i>
-bi	<i>Adj.</i> Evil, bad.
ulu-bi } in-du-bi }	A door made of palm fronds. <i>Syn. ici-bi.</i>
ubu-bi } (no pl.) }	Evil, sin, wickedness.
ici-bi } ifi-bi }	A door. <i>Syn. ubu-bi.</i>
ici-bi	<i>Adv. Properly cibi, q.v.</i> Greatly, exceedingly.
uku-bifya	To make, suppose, call bad. <i>Root -bipa.</i>

nene, nimblye eobo — tell me, have I spoiled the message.

uku-bifyana

To revile, defame, slander each other.

Root -bifya.

uku-bifyanya

To make one another evil, etc.

Root -bifyanya.

uku-bika

To put or place carefully (as in a box or in line).

Perf. -bikire.

bikene-ko ife — place the loads there in order.

uku-bikira

To place carefully in, for; To lay (eggs).

Root -bika.

inkoko nalikira mani yatatu — the hen has laid three eggs.

uku-bikixya

To place carefully.

Root -bika.

-bil . . .

ic/-bimbi }

ifi-bimbi }

Words thus will be found under -bir.

A kind of cucumber.

uku-binga

To restrain rain by charms.

Deriv. ulu-bingo.

uku-bingira

To restrain (rain) by charms.

Root -binga.

ulubingo lwa kubingire mfula — a charm to keep away rain.

ulu-bingo }

im-bingo }

A charm to keep away rain.

Root -binga.

ulubingo lwa kubingire mfula — a charm against rain.

ulu-bingu }

(im-bingu) }

A great roaring fire, and its noise.

ulubingu lwa multre lulebrima — the great roaring fire is flashing up.

uku-bīpa

To be bad, evil, wicked.

Root bi + ipa.

uku-bīra

To sink.

Perf. -bīro. Deriv. -bīra.

ibwe nalibira mu menzi = the stone has
sunk in the water.

uku-bira

To sew.

ndelwaye cera ca kubira nsalu = I wish a
needle to sew the cloth.

uku-bīrauka

To boil up, over.

Root -bīra.

-biri

Adj. Two.

Deriv. kabiri, cibiri.

umu-biri }
imi-biri }

The body.

uku-birima

To flare (as a great fire).

ulubingu lwa muliro libirima = the
great fire is flaring up.

im-bīrīwiri

The far distance; Over yonder
(said in a high singing tone).

alre ku mbiriwiri = he is gone far hence.

ulu-biro }
(no pl.) }

Haste, speed.

umu-bisa }
aba-bisa }

A person of the Bisa tribe.

uku-bixya

To cause to sink.

Root -bīra. Deriv. -bixya.

(no sing.) }
ama-biya }

Dregs (in making oil).

wilasuba pa mabiya tawakopa bwino =
do not anoint yourself with the dregs,
you did not help yourself at once.

-biye

His or her neighbour; Another
like it.

(Must be prefixed by the classifier proper to the noun.)

libwe libiye = the neighbouring stone.

kamwebo mubiye = call your friend.

eakambatika pa elbiye = it has stuck to its neighbour.

ingombe mbiye = the other bullock (of the same yoke).

-bo

The enclitic pronoun of the 3rd person plural, which when constructed with—

a = Their. *See -abo.*

na = Them. *See -nabo.*

a-bō

Those. Demonstrative pronoun of the 2nd position for the plural of nouns of Classes I, Ia, formed from **aba + o**.

a-bō

a-ba. *Contracted with o or u.*

u-bō

That. Demonstrative pronoun of the 2nd position for the singular of nouns of Class VI, formed from **ubu + o**.

**ic-i-bo }
ifi-bo }**

Properly ic-i-bo, q.v. A kind of basket with a foot, used for porridge.

**(no sing.) }
ama-bobo }**

Green, unformed ground-nuts.

amabobo ya mbalala = a dish made from unripe ground-nuts.

**ulu-boboyo }
im-boboyo }**

Earache.

**uku-boko }
ama-boko }**

The arm.

wangikete ku kuboko = you caught me by the arm.

- ic/-bokoboko } ifi-bokoboko }** Fish-gills. *See also* **ic/-kobokobo**.
- uku-bola** To hit, wound.
Perf. -bwire. Syn. -pola.
ingerwa yambola = the brick hit me.
- uku-bola** To rot; To be rotten, bad, decayed.
Perf. -bwire.
- ulu-bola } im-bola }** A severe headache; An insect's sting.
ulubola lwa mutwi = the pain of headache.
- ifi-bola } ic/-bola }** Anything rotten or worn out.
Root -bola.
leibola ea nsalu = a scrap of old rag.
- uku-bolokota** A noise as of talking; A row.
See also -bulukuta.
- ic/-bolya } ifi-bolya }** An old village-site; A deserted place.
uku kuxyala-lye fibolya = there remain only deserted village sites.
- im-boma** *Properly imb-oma, q.v.* A kind of snake.
- uku-bomba** To absorb, soak up.
Perf. -bomlire.
insalu yabomba menxi = the cloth has soaked up the water.
insalu nalbomba na menxi = the cloth has become soaked with water.
- uku-bomba** To work, do.
Perf. -bomlire.
ulebomba-nxi? = what are you doing?
- bomba } aba-bomba }** A kind of fish.

Song.—*ekulu ehipo ea mutwe nga bomba* = a monster there is with a head like a Bomba (fish).

uku-bombera To work or do for.

Root -*bomba*. *Perf.* -*bombero*.

Deriv. -*bomberwa*.

ndelwayo muntu ku mmombero mirimo = I wish a man to work for me.
(*Note.*—This verb needs to be completed by the addition of the thing done, *e.g.* *mirimo*).

uku-bomberwa To be worked for, served.

Root -*bombera*.

uku-bombexya To work well.

Root -*bomba*.

we! mwana! wabombexya cibi = child, you have worked well!

umu-bombolo } The front or top of the foot.
imi-bombolo }

ic/-bomfula } The larynx; A swelling of the
ifi-bomfula } glands of the throat.

ic/-bondo } The young of all birds (except
ifi-bondo } fowls).

ic/-bondo } A large hoof; Meat cut from the
ifi-bondo } leg.

ulu-bondo } A hoof.
im-bondo }

aka-bondo } A little hoof.
utu-bondo }

uku-bondola To disfigure the complexion.

cisongo namubondola ku menso = the skin disease has disfigured his face.

uku-bonga To speak slowly and clearly.

Deriv. -*bongoka*.

ic/-bonga } A kind of honey.
(ifi-bonga) }

Syn. *aka-ya*.

uku-bongoka

To faint from exhaustion.

Root -bonga.

ulu-boni }
 im-moni }
 im-boni }

(?) An appearance in the eyes of
 persons who have been long
 ill; (?) Cataract; (?) The pupil
 of the eye.

uku-bonsa

To wither, fade.

*Perf. -bonxire. Syn. -nyala.**amabula nyabonsa* — the leaves have faded.

im-boo }
 im-boo }
 ic/-boxi }
 ifi-boxi }

A buffalo (*Bos caffer*).

A rag; A scrap of old cloth used as a loin cloth.

*Root -bola.***u-bu**The classifier for the singular of nouns in Class VI, corresponding to **a-ma** in the plural.*(Note.—In most monosyllabic stems, the bu is retained in the plural, thus ama-bu- . . .).*Contracts to **u-b'** before **o** or **u**, and to **u-bw** before **a**, **e** or **i**.**u-bu**

Demonstrative pronoun of the 1st position for the singular of nouns in Class VI.

ama-bu . . .The plural of most monosyllabic roots having **bu** in the singular retain it in the plural also, hence these should be looked for under the first letter of the stem, following the **bu**.

ili-bū }
 ama-bu }

The liver.

!libu lya anama — the liver of an animal.

ulu-buba }
 (no pl.) }

Bush lands, scrub, jungle.

- ama-buce** *Properly the plural of ubu-ce, q.v. Honey.*
- uku-buka** *To be noticeable, visible, beautiful.*
Root -ba. Perf. -bukire.
Deriv. -ibuka.
uyu mwanakazi ali-buka elibi = that girl is very pretty.
- uku-būka** *To divine, draw lots.*
Ingulu xyabuka maxina yabo = the wizards have divined their names.
- ulu-būko }
im-būko }** *A divination.*
Root -buka.
alesapele lubuko = he is divining a fortune.
- uku-būkula** *To return the cud (as a cow does).*
Root -buka.
- ici-bukulo }
ifi-bukulo }
bukwe }
aba-bukwe }** *Goiter.*
- uku-bula** *A relation (specially); The wife of a brother or the husband of a sister.*
This word has no English equivalent, but it reverses the idea of uku-ba. To be, To exist; hence =Not to be.
Root -ba.
nafwiye nkuni naxibuta = I looked for firewood, but found none.
umuntu wabulo lukundu = a man without love.
- uku-bula** *To lead a song.*
Root -ba. Syn. -yomba.
- i-bula }
ama-bula }** *A leaf of any sort of tree or plant (except of grass).*
umwene wabulula mabula yonse = the wind carried away all the leaves.

- ulu-buli** }
(*no pl.*) } Cruelty, harshness.
all wafulo lubuli — he is full of cruelty.
- ic/-buli** }
(*ifi-buli*) } A name of an animal.
icbuli elkalimbo buce — the Cibuli digs for honey.
- ulu-būlo** }
im-būlō } A lump of unforged iron, or of honey in the comb.
Root -bula.
- uku-buluka** To cease to be, be annihilated, carried away.
Root -bula. Perf. -bulwike.
Syn. -uluka, -lompeka.
- uku-bulukuta** To resound (as rain in the distance, or as men returning from a journey, or as a dance in a distant village).
Syn. -bolokota.
Imfula irebulukuta kutali — the rain is sounding in the distance.
- uku-buluma** To snarl, or growl.
- im-bulumina** }
(*no pl.*) } Accidental death. Used of death from any cause other than illness or old age.
alwa mu mbulumina — he died accidentally.
- uku-bulunga** To form into a lump (as by rubbing between the hands).
Deriv. -bulungana.
- uku-bulungana** To be rubbed out, To be plump round (as if formed by rubbing between the hands).
Root -bulunga. Perf. -bulungene.

impombo xya ku mutwe xyabulungana =
the curls on his head are well formed.

ulu-bulwandume } A woman without brothers.
(**in-bulwandume**) } *From uku-bulwa + n-dume,*

ulu-bulwankaxi } A man without sisters.
(**im-bulwankaxi**) } *From uku-bulwa + n-kaxi.*

uku-bumba To form, mould (as pots, etc.)
Root bu + mba. Perf. -bumbire.
Deriv. i-bumba, nakabumba.

i-bumba } A crowd of people; A flock of
ama-bumba } cattle; A number of birds.

i-bumba } Pot-clay.
ama-bumba }

Root -bumba
ibumba lya kubumbire nnongo = clay
for making pots.

ic/-bumba } The wall of a hut; The steep bank
ifi-bumba } of a stream.

Root -bumba.
tukamasa mabe ebumba ca nganda =
to-morrow we will mud the walls of the
hut.

uku-bumbira To mould on or with; To build
mud passages, as do white
ants.

Root -bumba.
ububenzi nabubumbire nganda = the
white ants have worked in this hut.

ic/-bunde } A garden for Mumbu; Pits in
ifi-bunde } such a garden.

aka-bundi } A night ape.
utu-bundi }

i-bundu } The burrowing flea called by most
ama-bundu } other tribes *Itikenya*.

(*Note*.—Probably the word was originally ubu-**ndu**, which means a *flea* in many languages. The plural then would be ama-bu-**ndu**, which is regular in formation.)

- ama-bunga } *Plural of ubu-nga, q.v.*
- umu-bungo }
imi-bungo } The name of a kind of tree.
- i-bungo }
ama-bungo } The fruit of the umu-bungo tree.
- i-bungoteke }
ama-bungoteke } Seems to be the same fruit as i-bungo.
- ic/-bungulubwe } A bit of old plaster.
ifi-bungulubwe } *From ici-bu-nga + ulu-bwe.*
- umu-bungwe }
imi-bungwe } Half-ripe maize.
- im-busa }
im-busa } Used of mud-daubs on the body, pictures, writing. (Seems to have been part of the initiation ceremony for girls.)
ninxi umuntu alelire mbusa? = why does a person "jump the mark?" (the meaning is not quite clear).
alelemba mbusa = he is drawing pictures.
- uku-būta } To be white, clear.
Perf. -būtire. Deriv. ulu-būto.
ndefwaye nsalu yabuta = I wish white cloth.
- ulu-būto }
(no pl.) } Whiteness, clearness, sincerity.
Root -būta.
- ulu-būto }
im-būto } Seed.
bapose mbulo mu bukulu = they sow seed in the garden.

- uku-būtuka** To run away from.
ulebutuka can! ? = what are you running from?
tulebutuke sita = we are running from the raiders.
- uku-būtukixya** To run rapidly from.
Root -būtuka.
- uku-būtuluka** To be white, pale with illness.
Root -buta.
uyu muntu alelwala alebutuluka cibi = that man is ill, he is very pale.
- im-buxi** }
im-buxi } A goat.
nakwate mbuxi xitatu = I have three goats.
- ic/-buxi** }
ifi-buxi } A large goat.
- aka-buxi** }
utu-buxi } A small goat.
- ic/-buximabwe** }
ifi-buximabwe } An animal which lives among stones.
Roots -buxi + ma-bwe.
- uku-buxya** To ask, inquire.
Perf. -buxixye. Syn. -ipuxya.
- uku-būxye** To make white, pure; To cleanse.
Root -buta.
- buya** }
aba-buya } A kind of hyaena.
Syn. einsekota.
- u-bw-**
im-bwa }
im-bwa } A dog (from its saying *bwa!*).
Root bwa!
- aka-bwa** }
utu-bwa } A little dog.

uku-bwabwixya To make the sound Bwa ! Bwa !
as by treading on leaves.

Root bwa !

-bwangu *Adv.* Quickly, smartly, (*possibly*
ubw-angu).

Root -anguka.

sosene bwangu = speak quickly.

**i-bwe }
ama-bwe }** A stone, rock, grindstone.

lei e einge libwe = this thing is like a
stone.

aka-bwembya A little switch.

Deriv. ubw-embya, q.v.

uku-bwera To return, come back.

Perf. -bwere, ukuba akabwera.

ukuba akabwera malro = it may be that
he will return to-morrow.

uku-bwerexye To bring back.

Root -bwera. Perf. -bwerexye.

uku-bwēxya To polish.

Root -bwera. Syn. -kusa.

alebweye fumo mwi loba = he is
polishing the spear in the earth.

uku-bwexya To cause to come back ; To herd.

Root -bwera. Perf. -bwexye.

kamwebe abweye imbuxi = go and tell
him to bring in the goats.

**bwibwi }
(aba-bwibwi) }** A kind of gnat.

-bwino *Adv.* Well, carefully, in good
time, again.

nkosa bwino = I shall come directly.

ulebomba bwino = do it carefully.

uku-bwira To eat uncooked ; To eat dry flour.

ulebwiro bunga panxi ? = why are you
eating flour?

im-bwiri }
 im-bwiri }
 umu-bwiriri }
 imi-bwiriri }
 i-bwiriri }
 ama-bwiriri }
 uku-byala

A leopard-cat.

Name of a kind of tree.

The fruit of the umu-bwiriri tree.

To plant seed, (said of beans, maize, potatoes).

Perf. -byalira.

babale mbute xya ciremba = they plant the seed of beans.

uku-byulula

To dislocate a joint.

Perf. -byulwira.

awira panxi nu kubyulula kuboko = he fell down and dislocated his arm.

c

Is used for a sound between that of *Ch* in Church, and *T* in Tune, and has the same sound as in Italian.

i-c

i-ci, contracted before any other vowel.

uku-ca

To dawn, open upon.

Deriv. -cera, -ceya.

bwaca = it is dawn.

nabuca = it is already light.

umu-ca }
 imi-ca }

Anything immature, and hence useless; An abortion; The small unformed bananas at the end of a bunch.

Root -ca.

imbuxi yaponyo muca = the goat has borne an abortion.

umu-ca }
 (no pl.) }

Toothache.

Root -ca.

lino lyalwalo muca = I have toothache.

L

umuca naupola nomba - the toothache
is better now.

Root -ca.

(*no sing.*) }
ama-caca }

Early dawn.

camata }
aba-camata }

A friend who has performed the
ceremony of becoming a Blood-
friend.

ubu-camata }
(*no pl.*) }

Blood-friendship.

ulu-cê }
(*no pl.*) }

The smell of fish.

ulenunka-nxi uluce? - why are you
smelling of fish?

ubu-cebecebe }
(*no pl.*) }

Slowness, indecision of character.

all no bucebecebe bwa ku xita - he is
very undecided as to what to buy.

umu-cece

Properly mucece, q.v. A lemur.

uku-cefya

To make small, light, scarce.

Root -cepa.

wiracefya mucere - do not lessen the
salt.

unecfye leipe - lighten the load.

-cel- . . .

See **-cer- . . .**

uku-cema

To herd cattle, goats.

Perf. -cemere. Syn. -bwexya.

uku-cemeka

To pour water through salt
ashes, so as to dissolve out the
salt.

Perf. -cemeko.

**tucemeko mucere, na menxi twitira mu
bwall** - we wash out the salt and pour
the water into the porridge.

uku-cena

To play, wrestle, laugh.

Perf. -cenene.

umu-cena }
imi-cena }

A gully washed out by a stream.

umucena mupekapeka = a dangerous torrent.

uku-cenauka

To break off and fall; To fall.

Root -cena. Perf. -centwike.

Syn. -putauka.

umuti wali-bola uleccenauka = the tree is rotten, it is falling.

umu-cence

Properly mucence, *q.v.* A parrot.

umu-cence-mufita }
(no pl.) }

A hard, black granite rock.

uku-cencenta

To cut a notch by careful hacking; To hack carefully; To hit lightly (as with a small axe).

Perf. -cencentire.

aleccenente mmanga = he is notching the rafters.

uku-cenda

To be stingy with food.

Perf. -cenders. *cf.* Root -cenga.

Deriv. -cendula; ici-cendwa.

wacenda fyakulya = you are stingy about food.

ubu-cende }
(no pl.) }

Lust, immorality.

Song.—ekabi ekulu ca buccende katanga mulume calwiro bukuxi ku muliro = a lustful large fish is the male Katanga, it lost its loin-cloth in a fire.

uku-cendula

To cut a notch (as between the teeth).

Root -cenda. Perf. -cendwire.

hacendula meno = they cut notches between the teeth.

ici-cendwa }
ifi-cendwa }

The gums.

Root -cenda.

- umu-cene }
imi-cene } A gap or space (as between fingers or teeth).
- uku-cenga To grudge, To cheat out of.
Perf. -cengere.
Deriv. -cengera, -cenguxya.
wancenga malipiro yandi -you grudge me my pay.
- umu-cenge }
imi-cenge } Tattoo-marks in diagonal rows on the belly.
ndeya lembo mucenge wa nsembo - I am going to mark the rows of spots on the belly.
- uku-cengere To be cunning, crafty, clever (both with a good and bad sense).
Root -cenga. Perf. -cengere.
wiyo mwana acengere eibi - that child is very clever.
- ubu-cengexi Cunning, wisdom, craft.
Root -cenguxya.
- uku-cengexya To cheat, defraud, warn; To make cunning or careful.
Root -cenga. Perf. -cenguxya.
Deriv. ubu-cengexi.
umusungu acengexya - the European deceived me.
- uku-censa To snarl (as a dog).
Perf. -censera.
Deriv. -censya, -censera.
wilacensya mbwa ke-kusuma - do not make the dog snarl, in case it bite you.
- uku-censera To snarl at.
Root -censa.
- uku-cepa To be short, scarce, light.
Perf. -cepera.
Deriv. -cefy, -cepuxya.

uyu muti wacepa — that tree is too small.

nomba ubulungu bwall-cepá — now the beads are scarce.

uku-cepexya To be very short, scarce, small, light.

Root -cepa.

uku-cera To cut, hack.

Root -ca.

Deriv. -cerera, -cerwa, -cexya.

uyu alecere nnama, wilacera fyumbu = he is cutting the meat, do not cut the potatoes.

i-cerampundu
ama-cerampundu } The name of a kind of bird.

umu-cere }
(imi-cere) } Salt.

umucere wa ku cemeka mu munani = salt for the vegetables.

i-cere }
ama-cere } A cave.

Syn. in-ninga.

uku-cerebana To be unequal in size or shape.

ubulungu bwacerebana = the beads are unequal in size.

uku-cerebenxya To offer anything, and then withdraw the offer.

uku-cerebula To bite or cut off a bit.

umu-cerentu }
imi-cerentu } The name of a fruit tree.

ulu-cerentu }
in-cerentu } The fruit of the umu-cerentu tree.

uku-cerera To eat raw or green.

Root -cera. Syn. -bwira.

bacerero bunga pantu balecerera macaca = they are eating uncooked flour, because they are starting very early in the morning.

- uku-cerera To salute, greet, welcome.
Root -cera. Perf. -cerere.
- uku-cerera To hasten and rise early for.
Root -cera.
tukacerero lwendo malro — we will rise
early to-morrow for the journey.
- uku-cererera *Root -cerera.*
- uku-cererehya
aka-cero }
(no pl.) } Early dawn.
Root -cera.
wise pa kacero-cero — come in the very
early dawn.
- ulu-ceru }
in-ceru } A kiln pipe.
- uku-cerwa To be overtaken by dawn; To be
delayed; To be caught in a
crime; To reach the 3rd
quarter (of the moon).
Root -cera.
ubwalwa nabucerwa — the beer is
delayed — is old.
- uku-cesa To cut off (as a bunch of
bananas).
- cesa }
aba-cesa } The name of a kind of tree, said
to be the female of the Mu-
tondo, resembles Mpasa, wood
reddish.
- i-cesa }
ama-cesa } The fruit or leaf of the cesa
tree.
- umu-cexi }
(imi-cexi) } Cataract of the eye.
- ulu-cexi }
in-cexi } The forked sticks on which a
bedstead is fixed.
Syn. icl-pumpu.

ulucexi lwa nganda, o apumpu fya
 etala — the forked stick for a house is the
 same as forked posts for a bed.

uku-cexya

To (do, etc.) all night long.

Root -cexa. Perf. -cexyo.

twacinda, twacexyo buxiku bonse — we
 danced and kept it up all night.

ci

A prefix used in the formation of
 many nouns of sub-Class Ia.

When prefixed to any nume-
 ral (*from* 1 to 5) or to any
 Adjective, it changes it into a
 noun of sub-Class Ia.

c

An auxiliary particle used in
 connexion with verbs to add
 the adverbial idea of Just,
 Already, etc.

ci

The connective pronoun for the
 3rd person singular of nouns
 of Class VIII, nominative and
 objective, *for i-ci*.

i-ci

Classifier for the singular of
 nouns in Class VIII, corre-
 sponding to *i-fi* in the plural.
 Contracts to *i-e* before other vowels.

i-ci

When prefixed to stems of words
 properly belonging to another
 class (either with or without
 their proper classifiers), has
 the effect of hardening, broad-
 ening, or augmenting, the idea
 of these stems.

i-ci

The demonstrative pronoun sin-
 gular of the 1st position for
 nouns of Class VIII.

ubu-ci }
ama-bu-ci } Honey.

cibangankonde *Properly* ici-bangankonde, *q.v.*
A kind of vegetable.

cibangwampopo }
aba-cibangwampopo } A kind of wood-pecker.

akuti po! po! = it says po! po!

cibebe *Adv.* Indistinctly, (*especially* of seeing).

namona-tye cibebe = I only saw indistinctly.

ciberuxi *Properly* ici-beruxi, *q.v.* Saturday.

cibi *Adv.* Greatly, exceedingly, truly.

cibulu }
aba-cibulu } A dumb person.

uyu ni cibulu, tasosa = that person is dumb, he does not speak.

cibusa }
aba-cibusa } A friend, chum.

cibwabwa }
(aba-cibwabwa) } The leaves of pumpkins, cooked as a vegetable.

cifulifuli *Adv.* Lukewarm, not hot.

cifumbe }
aba-cifumbe } The name of a kind of tree.

cikanda }
aba-cikanda } A kind of vegetable tuber which grows in the plains and is eaten. (*Caesia Africana*).

cikondo }
aba-cikondo } A small-grained kind of maize.

ni nnange ya cikondo = it is Cikondo maize.

cikonkebere }
aba-cikonkebere } The child that follows the first-born (i-bere).

Root ²*ci-konka + ibere.*

-cil*See -cir. . .*

in-cima }
in-cima }

A kind of monkey.

uku-cimbira

To aim a spear.

(*Note*—This word requires to be constructed with *na*).

balecimbira ne fumo = they were aiming spears.

cimbwe**aba-cimbwe**

A hyaena.

Syn. **buya, cinsekota, ici-nsumpa, ici-mbola, ici-nsekete.**

cimpampa**aba-cimpampa**

The name of a kind of tree.

cimpo**aba-cimpo**

A girl who becomes pregnant before the establishment of menstruation, or before the Cisungu ceremony is completed.

(Such are supposed to bring very bad luck to a village.)

uku-cinda

To dance.

Perf. **-cindire.***Deriv.* **-cindika, -cinxya.**

tulecina maxya = we are dancing the Maxya (dance).

abanakaxi balecinda ku lubansa = the girls are dancing in the courtyard.

i-cinda**ama-cinda**

A kind of papyrus-reed used for making salt from.

Syn. **im-pungu.****uku-cindika**

To do honour to; To obey; To dance attendance on.

Root **-cinda.** *Perf.* **-cindike.****cinecine**

Adv. Thus, this very thing or way (**ici' + ine**).

cinekonsekonse Eight.

Root cine + konse + konse.

cinelubali Seven.

Root cine + lubali.

uku-cinga To surround, shelter.

Perf. -cingire. Deriv. -cingira.

**ubu-cinga }
ama-cinga }** A pit trap.

Innama naiwira mu bucinga — the game has fallen into a pit-trap.

kabiye-ko kapangiriro bucinga — go and cover a pit-trap.

**cingalika }
aba-cingalika }** Zebra.

**ulu-cingi }
in-cingi }** A peg, a tent-peg.

uku-cingira To shelter from ; To protect with, etc.

Root -cinga. Perf. -cingire.

Deriv. -cingirixya.

uku-cingirixya To form the hands into a hollow so as to receive anything.

Root -cingira. Syn. -tengorexya.

**cingombwe }
(aba-cingombwe) }** The name of a kind of plant.

cingombwe amena ku fyulu — Cingombwe grows on ant-hills.

**cinkofwa }
(aba-cinkofwa) }** The name of an eatable plant which grows in the streams (*Euphorbia Grandii*).

cinkuli Properly *ici-nkuli*, *q.v.* A pipe.

**cinkundya }
(aba-cinkundya) }** A kind of vegetable ; Cooked Landa-beans.

cinkundya e munani we landa — Cinkundya is a dish of cooked Landa-beans.

- cinsanke** }
(aba-cinsanke) } The name of a kind of flower.
- uku-cinta** To stand upon (the ground, as a ladder); To bump against (as a battering-ram).
Perf. -cintire.
Deriv. -cintira, -cinxya, -cintuka.
- uku-cintuka** To knock up against; To be broken by a knock.
Root -cinta. Perf. -cintwike.
Deriv. -cintukira. Syn. -komboka.
- uku-cintukira** To be amazed; To stand aghast.
Root -cintuka.
- uku-cinxya** To make dance, spin.
Root -cinda.
kacinxyo lupeta = to spin a top.
- cipapira** }
(aba-cipapira) } The leaves of beans, cooked as vegetable.
- cipawa** }
(aba-cipawa) } The name of a kind of mushroom, large and black.
- cipumi** }
(aba-cipumi) } The name of a kind of caterpillar.
- uku-cira** To jump over; To cross (a ridge of hills, etc.); To surpass, exceed, excel.
Root -ca. Perf. -cirlre.
Deriv. -cixya, -cirlka, -cirluka.
nsira lele lo lupiri = the road goes over that hill.
- i-cira** }
ama-cira } A patch.
Root -cira.
leira lya ku bambire nsalu = a patch to patch the cloth with.

- i-cira** *Properly i-xira, q.v.* A travelling litter.
- uku-clrika** To patch, (specially with a bit of wood).
Root -cira.
tukacibike kubende no muti — we shall patch the mortar with a bit of wood.
- uku-clruka** *Root -cira.*
- uku-clrukira** To be startled.
Root -clruka.
- clsofu** }
(aba-clsofu) } The name of a kind of banana.
- cisongo** }
aba-cisongo } The name of a kind of antelope, ((?) spotted bush buck); the name of a skin disease, causing spots or blotches.
elsongo namubondela mu memso — the disease (Cisongo) has disfigured his face.
- uku-clta** To do.
Perf. -cltire. Deriv. -cltixya; in-clta.
Syn imi-rimo.
ule clta-nxi uko ? — what are you doing there?
- citapatapa** }
(aba-citapatapa) } The name of a kind of shrub, the ashes of which are used as a medicine for toothache.
- uku-cltixya** To do well or thoroughly.
Root -clta.
- in-clto** }
in-clto } Work; What is done.
Root -clta.
- cltondo** }
(aba-cltondo) } The name of a kind of mushroom, large, whitish.

- citwekoko }
 (aba-citwekoko) } The name of a kind of locust.
- citwempama }
 (aba-citwempama) } The name of a kind of maize,
 not eaten by men.
- umu-cixinga }
 aba-cixinga } The people of Mushota's country.
- cixinga }
 (aba-cixinga) } The name of a kind of maize,
 reddish.
- uku-cixya To make jump over ; To surpass.
 Root -cira.
- i-co Demonstrative pronoun of the
 2nd position for the singular of
 Class VIII, *from i-ci.*
- coco }
 aba-coco } The weight at the butt-end of a
 spear.
- in-cocoli }
 in-cocoli } The name of a kind of bird.
- colwa }
 aba-colwa } A zebra.
- cona }
 aba-cona } A kind of wild cat.
- ulu-concoli }
 in-concoli } A kind of ground-nut, or grass
 root, which is eaten.
 Syn. ulu-solwa.
- cula }
 aba-cula } A frog.
- d Only occurs when nasalized, as *nd*,
 and always represents an *l* modified
 by the nasal. Hence all stems
 which seem to begin with *d*, do
 really begin with *l*, and should be
 looked for under that letter.
- in-d ... See *under l. . . .*

in-da }
in-da }

Louse.

Root -la.

in-dawo

The plural of ulu-lawo, q.v.

in-debe

The plural of ulu-lebe, q.v.

in-duba

The plural of ulu-ba, q.v.

in-dufu

The plural of ulu-fu, q.v.

in-duba

The plural of ulu-ba, q.v.

in-dume }
in-dume }

A male, hence Brother (of a woman).

Root -lume.

indume yandi = my brother.

in-dupi

The plural of ulu-pi, q.v.

in-duxya

The plural of ulu-xya, q.v.

in-dyamaluba }
in-dyamaluba }

The name of an animal (possibly the giraffe).

Root -lya + ma-luba. Lit. the eater of flowers.

i

Pronounced as *ai* in Chair.

It may be the result of the contraction of *a + e* or *a + i*.

It may be followed by any other vowel without contraction.

am-e . . .

Words thus will be found under i.

ukw-eba

To say; To tell.

Perf. -ebere.

Deriv. -ebere, -ebula, -ebaula, -eberera, -ebwa; ic-eba.

kamwebe uyu muntu = go and tell that man.

angeba ati . . . = he told me, saying. . .

ukw-ebaula

To publish; To tell forth.

Root -eba. Perf. -ebawire.

wiramwebaula fyonse — do not tell him all.

ukw-ebera

To tell to; To accuse.

Root -eba. Perf. -ebere.

Deriv. -eberera.

bangebera ku mfumu — they accused me to the chief.

ukw-eberera

To accuse to.

Root -ebera.

ic-ebo }
ify-ebo }

A message; A saying.

Root -eba.

nine nimblye ebo = I it was who confused the message.

fyie ebo — deliver the message.

ukw-ebula

To tell out; To recount.

Root -eba.

ukw-ebwa

To be informed.

Root -eba.

umw-efu }
imy-efu }

(Singular) Beard; (Plural) Whiskers. The antennae of insects.

-eka

Adj. Only, alone, simply.

-eka

The neuter passive verbal suffix for -ika, after a, e.

Perf. -eke.

-eke

Perfect form of the verbal suffix -eka.

-el . . .

See under -er. . . .

ubw-ema }
(no pl.) }

The smell of animals; The scent of game.

imbwa yasango bwema — the dog has caught a scent.

- in-embo** *Properly in-nembo, which is the plural of ulu-lembo, q.v. Tat-too marks.*
- ubw-ēmbya }
am-ēmbya }** A switch, cane.
kandetero-ko ka bwembya = go there and bring me a little switch.
- eme** *Perfect form of the verbal suffix -ama.*
- ena** *The applied verbal suffix for -era after an m or n.
Perf. -ene.*
- ukw-ēnda** To move, go, walk, operate, etc.
*Perf. -ēndere.
Deriv. -ēnxya, -ēndexya, -ēndauka;
umw-ēndo, ubw-ēndo, ulw-ēndo.
Innyali talyenda bwino = the lamp is not working well.*
- ukw-ēndauka** To walk about.
Root -ēnda.
- ukw-ēndexya** To walk quickly, far.
*Root -ēnda.
wiraendexya, ninnaka = do not walk rapidly, I am tired.*
- umw-ēndo }
imy-ēndo }** A leg of meat.
Root -ēnda.
- ulw-ēndo }
ing-ēndo }** A journey.
*Root -ēnda.
Ihero twalmyo lwendo = to-day we started on the journey.*
- ubw-ēndo }
am-ēndo }** A passage (as in an ant-hill);
A hole (such as a rat's); A den (as of a ground-hog).
*Root -ēnda.
Innengo ilala ku mendo = the ground-hog lives in holes.*

- ene** *Perfect form of the verbal suffixes -ana and -ena.*
- ukw-enga** To press out oil ; To make oil.
ulumono lwa kwenga-ko mafuta
 - castor-oil nuts for making oil.
- ic-ěngansobe**
ify-ěngansobe } The name of a kind of grass.
- umw-ěnge**
imy-ěnge } The name of a kind of tree, with
 smooth grey bark, and small
 pointed, opposite leaves.
- umw-ěnge**
imy-ěnge } Rays of light ; Sprouts of grain.
amale namene myenge, naltula panzi -
the millet has sent forth sprouts, they
have appeared above ground.
akasuba kacita myenge - the sun sends
forth rays of light.
- umw-ěngerere**
imy-ěngerere } The rays of the setting sun.
Cf. Root umw-enge.
- in-engo** *Properly in-nengo, q.v. A*
 ground-pig.
- umw-ěni**
ab-ěni } A stranger, one of another tribe.
uyu o mwenti-lye - he is only a
stranger.
- eno** *Adj. Your (see also -ino).*
 The possessive pronoun, 2nd
 person plural, to be prefixed
 by the possessive pronoun
 proper to the class.
Root-a + ino,
izi ni mbuzi xyeno - these are your
goats.
- am-ěno** *Plural of il-ino, q.v. Teeth.*

M

ak-ēnsa } utw-ēnsa }	The name of a kind of grass-hopper. <i>Syn. eipasa.</i>
umw-enso } (no pl.) }	Fear, anxiety. aba no mwenso — they are afraid. wiba no mwenso — do not fear.
am-ēnso	<i>Plural of il-inso, q.v.</i> Eyes.
am-ēnxi	<i>Plural of (?) -inxi, q.v.</i> Water, sap. (<i>Note.</i> —This word is, however, always used in the plural.) kabiliyene tapene amenxi — go and draw water. ubwalwa bwa menxi — watery beer.
ukw-enxya	To cause to walk, go, move, work, etc. <i>Root -enda. Perf. -enxye.</i> ikato mwana ku kuboko, umwenxye bwino — catch the child by the arm and make him walk carefully.
ulw-enya	<i>Properly lwenya, q.v.</i> A kind of grass.
-enye	<i>Perfect form of the verbal suffix -anya.</i>
ulw-eo } (no pl.) }	The name of a kind of grass.
umw-eo } imy-eo }	The heart-throb; The throb of life; Life. nafwa, umweo taull — he is dead, the heart is not throbbing.
ukw-ēra	To float away (as in the wind); To winnow off, separate; To be easily persuaded; To con-

cur; To catch (as in drift-nets); To fish.

Root a. Perf. -era.

Deriv. -erera, -eruka; umw-era, ic-eru, ing-erero.

abantu tabalera - the men will not agree.

basamina baleere sabi - the naked slaves are fishing.

umw-ëra }
imy-ëra }

ic-ëra }
ify-ëra }

ak-ëra }
utw-ëra }

-era

-ere

ukw-erera

ing-erero }
(ing-erero) }

Wind; A breeze.

Root -era.

umwera ulepunga - the wind is blowing.

A bit of iron; A razor.

alemubea ne era - he is shaving him with a razor.

A little bit of iron; A needle.

ndolomba kera ndesambire nsalu - I am begging a needle that I may sew a cloth.

The applied form of the verbal suffix -ira, after ä, e or o.

Perf. -era.

The perfect form of the verbal suffixes -ala and -era.

To blow away from; To forgive, pardon.

Root -era. Perf. -erere.

Deriv. ing-erero.

mangerere imikandu yandi - forgive me my sins.

Forgiveness, pardon.

Root -erera.

ingerero xya kwa Lesa - the mercies of God.

ic-eru }
ify-eru }

A line of drift-nets.

Root -era.

tulesoa eru ca mpombe - we are
setting the nets for buck.

muceru ca nama nixi balesoa - in the
line of nets set for game, because they
are hunting.

ukw-eruka

To float ; To remain floating.

Root. -era. Perf. -erwike.

Syn. -ibuka.

umuti uleruka pa menzi - the wood
is floating on the water.

-erwe

*The perfect form of the verbal
suffix -alwa and -erwa.*

ak-eso

See aka-iso.

-esu

Adj. Our (cf. -isu).

Possessive pronoun for the 1st
person plural, prefixed by the
connective proper to the class.

Root -a + isu.

abantu besu - our men.

ingombe xyesu - our cattle.

umw-esu }
imy-esu }

Our home.

Root. -a + isu.

isene ku myesu mairo - come to our
house to-morrow.

ic-eswa }
ify-eswa }

A brush or broom.

eswa ca kuyangira mu nganda - a
broom for sweeping in the house.

-ete

*Perfect form of the verbal suffix
-ata.*

umw-etero }
imy-etero }

Form, Pattern, Bust (said of cloths of the same pattern and of the physical frame).

insalu xiri mwetero umo - the cloths are of one pattern.

umwetero we fumo - the form of the bust.

-ewe

Perfect form of the verbal suffix
-awa.

umw-ewo

Properly umw-ewo, q.v. Heart-throb.

umw-exi }
imy-exi }

The moon ; A month.

Root -exya.

ukw-exiwa

To be tried, tempted, attempted.

Root -exya.

-eye

Perfect form of the verbal suffix
-aya.

ukw-exya

To try, measure ; To suppose, think so.

Root -era. *Perf.* -exye.

Deriv. -exiwa ; umw-exi, umw-exyo.
nexye bakexye lero - I think they will come to-day.

-exya

The forms of the causative and intensive verbal suffixes after
ā, e, or o.

Perf. -exye.

-exye

Perfect form of the verbal suffix
-exya.

umw-exyo }
imy-exyo }

The size ; Measure.

Root -exya.

umwexyo wa lusambo - a length of thread.

i	Is pronounced as in Fall.
(uku-fa)	<i>The stem of -fika, -fula, -fuka, etc.</i>
-fi	A radical with the idea of pressing, Causing contraction as by pressure. <i>Deriv. -fina, -finga, -fimba.</i>
i-fi-	The classifier for the plural of nouns in Class VIII, corresponding to i-ci in the singular. Contracts to i-ty before vowels.
i-fi	The demonstrative pronoun of the 1st position for the above.
ubu-fi } (ama-bu-fi) }	A lie, a falsehood, deceit. <i>wirasosa bufi</i> = do not speak falsely.
aka-fi	<i>Properly kafi, q.v.</i> A kind of banana.
im-fifi } (im-fifi) }	Darkness. <i>Root -fita.</i> <i>baleya ku mifi</i> = they go into darkness.
uku-fika	To arrive. <i>Root -fa. Perf. -fikire.</i> <i>Deriv. -fitya, -fikula.</i> <i>twaŋka ku muzi akasuba ka!</i> = we got to the village when the sun was there (pointing).
uku-fikina	To rub in the hands (as grain); To twirl in the hands (as a Lusiko in making fire); To work a skin. <i>Root -fika. Perf. -fikine.</i> <i>fikine lusiko</i> = twirl the Lusiko (and so make fire).

uku-ñkula	To rub fine (as snuff or n-kula). <i>Root -ñka. Perf. -ñkwire.</i> ndefñkule eñsekeee - I am rubbing down Cisekeee.
uku-ñmba	To cover over; To thatch; To bind a corpse for burial. <i>Root ñ + mba. Perf. -ñmbire.</i> <i>Deriv. -ñmbula: ulu-ñmbo.</i> letene leani ea ku ñmbe nganda - bring grass for thatching the house.
uku-ñmba	To swell out. <i>Root ñ + mba. Perf. -ñmbire.</i> <i>Deriv. -ñmbula, -ñmbwa, -ñmbirwa, -ñmbuluka.</i> ukuboko nakufñmba - the hand is swollen.
uku-ñmbira	To be puffed up (with pride or wrath). <i>Root -ñmba. Perf. -ñmbire.</i> <i>Deriv. -ñmbirwa.</i>
uku-ñmbirwa	To be swollen (with food); To be constipated. <i>Root -ñmbira.</i> ndefwayo muti, ñmñmbirwa - I wish medicine, as I am constipated.
ulu-ñmbo } im-ñmbo }	A drop-trap. <i>Root -ñmba.</i> tuletaye mñmbo - we are setting drop-traps.
uku-ñmbula	To uncover, unthatch. <i>Root -ñmba. Perf. -ñmbwire.</i> <i>Deriv. -ñmbuluka.</i> umwera nauñmbule nganda yandi - the wind has unthatched my hut.
uku-ñmbula	To go down (as a swelling). <i>Root -ñmba. Deriv. -ñmbuluka.</i>

uku-ambuluka To go down of itself (of a swelling).

Root -ambula.

Syn. -nyala, -papaluka.

uku-ambwa To be "swelled" with jealousy.

Root -amba. Perf. -ambirwa.

ambwa no munankwe—he is very jealous of his neighbour.

uku-fina To be oppressive, heavy, fearsome.

Deriv. -finuka, -finya; i-fina, aka-fino-mukoxi.

utule twatufina mu menso—sleep is heavy in our eyes.

pali fina cibi pantu basendama bantu
—it is very fearsome where (dead) men lie.

**i-fina }
ama-fina }**

Puss.

Root -fina.

uku-finda To sulk, be in the sulks.

Perf. -findire.

suka, ulefinda canxi?—answer, why are you sulking?

**ulu-fine }
im-fine }**

A wart.

**ic/-finga }
ifi-finga }**

A load (of poles, firewood, etc.).

**aka-finomukoxi }
utu-finamukoxi }**

A tight-fitting bead necklet.

Root -fina + umu-koxi.

**umu-finso }
imi-finso }**

The name of a small fruit tree.

uku-finuka

To oppress, persecute, annoy, etc.

Root -fina. Perf. -finwike.

Syn. -pata.

alefinuka banankwe—he is annoying his neighbours.

- uku-finxya** To re-thatch or add to the thatch ; To take by craft.
Root -finda.
munankwe namufinyo mwere - his neighbour has stolen his knife.
- uku-firima** To form a head (as does millet).
amale nafirima mu bukulu - the millet has formed a head in the garden (it is nearly ripe).
- i-firu** *Properly* ici-ru, *q.v.* Materials for a house.
- uku-fisa** To hide (used specially of food hidden for future use).
Perf. -fatre.
- uku-fita** To be black, dark.
Perf. -fitre. Deriv. im-fifi.
insalu yafita - black cloth.
- uku-fixya** To deliver ; To make arrive.
Root -fika.
fixye oobo - deliver the message.
- uku-fiya** To paddle (a boat).
Syn. -xika.
- umu-fobo }
imi-fobo }** A dish of green beans, cooked in their pods.
mifobo ye landa ne a ciremba - Mifobo made from llanda-beans and haricot-beans.
- ulu-fu }
in-du-fu }** Death, used of what it is not lawful or modest to do or say (*hence*) Deadly.
Root -fwa.
ulufu nalumulya - death has devoured him.
wilasosa ifi lufu! - do not speak so, it is immodest!

ic/-fū } if/-fū }	The stomach.
uku-fuba	To be jealous. <i>Perf. -fubire.</i> <i>Deriv. -fubira; ubu-fuba.</i>
uku-fuba	To catch fish in a fish-trap. <i>Perf. -fubire. Deriv. -fubkya.</i> balefube sabi mu mone — they are catching fish in a trap.
ubu-fuba } (no pl.) }	Jealousy. <i>Root -fuba.</i>
ic/-fuba } if/-fuba }	The chest; A pain in the chest; A cold. alwire lefuba — he is ill with a cold.
uku-fubata	To retain in the mouth. <i>Root -fuba. Perf. -fubete.</i> wiramina, ulecfubata-tye mu kanwa — do not swallow it, retain it only in your mouth.
fube } aba-fube }	Mist, fog. fube afutika ku mulu kaceroero — the mist rises early in the morning.
uku-fubira	To be jealous of. <i>Root -fuba.</i> alemufubiro mukaxi wakwe — he is jealous because of his wife.
ulu-fubu	The name of a river on the border of the Itaba country. (<i>Lit. the Hippopotamus River.</i>)
im-fubu } im-fubu }	The hippopotamus (<i>Amphibus</i>).
uku-fubula	To break a twig and pull off the bark with it. <i>Root -fuba. Perf. -fubwire.</i> <i>Syn. -funda.</i>

- uku-fubulula** To par-boil.
Root -fuba. Deriv. -fubululwa.
bafubulule nnama irepa nabelo — they half-boil the meat in case it go bad.
ukufubulula makanta — to preserve locusts by par-boiling them.
- uku-fubululwa** To be par-boiled.
Root -fubulula.
- uku-fufuma** To be mildewed, rusted; To be diseased by “rust.”
elbwabwa nafufuma pantu nabela — the Cibwabwa is mildewed and bad.
amale ali-fufuma — the grain is rusty.
- uku-fūka** To scrape out, burrow, hoe,
 The idea is of drawing out or towards one.
Root -fa. Perf. -fūkire.
Syn. -pala.
Deriv. -fūkata, -fūkaula; ici-fūkofuko.
alofuke ntoyo — he is digging ground-nuts.
- uku-fūka** To rise (as smoke, mist).
Root -fwa. Perf. -fūkire.
Deriv. -fūkaula. Syn. -futa.
- uku-fūka** To be humble, tractable; Not to be a “gad-about.”
uyu mwanakaxi ali-fuka elibi — that is a quiet girl.
- uku-fukāma** To kneel, crouch down.
Root -fuka. Perf. -fukeme.
Deriv. -fukamena.
- uku-fukāmena** To kneel to, for, at, etc.
Root -fukāma. Perf. -fukamena.
aba Bakibitu balofukamena Lesa — those Christians are worshipping God.

uku-fukāta

To embrace, hug, cuddle.

*Root -fuka. Perf. -fukoto.**Deriv. -fukatira.***uku-fukātira**

To embrace, hug, cuddle.

*Root -fukāta. Perf. -fukattre.**Imbwa ifukattire twana* — the dog is cuddling its young.*Inkoko ifukatira mane* — the fowl is sitting on eggs.**uku-fukauka**To grunt, snarl, make the noise
“fuku! fuku!” (as a leopard).*Root -fuka.**Imbwiri ifukauka lili fuku! fuku!* — the leopard is snarling and saying fuku! fuku!**uku-fūkauka**

To come up (as seed).

*Root -fuka.**amale alefukauka panzi* — the grain is coming up.**uku-fūkaula**

To scrape or dig out with the hands; To bubble out as water.

*Root -fūka. Syn. -sabaula.**tukafukaula male ku butata* — we will scrape out the grain from the store.*amenzi yalefukaula ku sixima* — the water is bubbling up at the spring.**uku-fūkaula**

To raise a dust.

*Root -fūka.**wirafukaule nkungu* = do not stir up the dust.**uku-fūkira**

To scrape up.

*Root -fūka.***uku-fūkirira**

To scrape up, out, for; To hoe up into ridges.

*Root -fukira.**alefukirire nganda yakwe ninzi malamba aleti ose sungulule loba* — he is scraping

the ground up about his hut in case, when the floods come, they wash away the mud.

**ic/-fūkufuko }
ifi-fukufuko }** A place scraped out (as a hen's nest) ;

A hollow (as where a mortar has stood) ; A lair (of game).

Root -fuka.

**mu efukufuko ca nkoko mull amani
yatatu** = in the hen's nest are three eggs.

uku-fūkula To hollow out, pull out, extricate.

Root -fuka. Perf. -fukwira.

bafukula bakalambe ku muxitu = they pull the log out of the thicket.

uku-fukuta To blow with bellows ; To work bellows.

Perf. -fukwite.

**ic/-fukutu }
ifi-fukutu }** A dusty place ; A cloud of dust.

Root -fukuta.

monene efukutu ca nnama = see the dust (arising) from the gaino.

uku-fūla To work iron ; To forge.

Root -fa. Perf. -fulire.

Deriv. kafula.

uku-fūla To remove dust from the eye.

Root -fa. Deriv. -fulira.

fula-ko linso lyandi, we! = you ! please take the dust out of my eye.

uku-fūla To be many, abundant, plentiful.

Root -fwa. Perf. -fulire.

Deriv. im-fula ; -fuxya.

abantu bafufula cibi = the men are very many.

uku-fūla

To undress ; To strip.

Root -fwa.

fulene iyi asala - take off this cloth.

im-fūla }
im-fūla }

Rain.

Root -fūla.

Imfula kretanya - it is raining.

Imfula yakalika - the rain is over.

uku-fūlira

To remove dust from the eye.

Root -fūla. Perf. -fulire.

natebelwa mu linso, kamfulire-me - I
have got dust in my eye, please remove
it.i-fulo }
ama-fulo }

Bubbles (as in fermenting beer).

Root -fula.

ubwalwa bwafundike fulo - the beer is
bubbling up.ubwali bwafutuka ne fulo - the por-
ridge is fermenting.umu-fulu }
imi-fulu }

Impudence, foolishness.

Root -fula.

(?) Rumen.

Root -fula. Syn. ici-fū.

lekfulu ea nama - the rumen (?) of
game.

uku-fuluma

To boil up and over ; To bear
abundantly.

Root -fula. Perf. -fulweme.

Syn. -pala, -futuka, -fulumuka, -fulu-
muna.amale alefuluma mu mpanga - grain is
abundant in the country.

uku-fulumuka

To scatter (*intr.*) (as game).

Root -fuluma.

Impembo xyafulumuka nga xyamona
bantu - the bucks scattered as they saw
the people.

- uku-fulumuna** To scatter (*act.*) (as game).
Root -fufuma.
kafulumune ngembe - go and disperse the cattle.
- uku-fulwa** To be "fooled," irritated, angry.
nemba namfulwa eibi - now I am very angry.
- fulwe** }
aba-fulwe } A tortoise.
- uku-fuma** To go out, depart.
Root fu + ma. Perf. -fumine.
Deriv. -fumya, -fumina, -fumkya.
abantu bonse nabafuma - all the people have gone out.
- uku-fumbata** To grip in the hand.
Root -fumba. Perf. -fumbete.
- umu-fumbe** }
imi-fumbe } The name of a kind of tree, used as medicine for ulcers.
batole mufumbe, bakaka pa chironda - they take a bit of Mufumbe and tie it on the ulcer.
- ici-fumbe** *Properly cifumbe, q.v.*
- aka-fumbe** *Properly kafumbe, q.v.*
- umu-fumbo** }
imi-fumbo } Rock-salt, or a hard lump of salt.
ngo mucere wa fumbukira e mufumbo - if salt has formed a hard lump, that is Mufumbo.
- umu-fumbo** }
imi-fumbo } The fang of a spear.
Syn. umu-suka.
- ici-fumbule** }
ifi-fumbule } The bush, thicket.
wiraenda ku cifumbule, kanaka - do not walk in the bush, it is getting dark.

- uku-fufuma** To be ill with epilepsy.
nalwala eibi alufumfuma - he is very ill, he has epilepsy.
- uku-fumfunta** To shake out ; To beat out lightly (as grain from the ear).
Root -funta. Deriv. i-fumfunto. kafumfunte amale mwi tumba - shake the grain out of the bag.
- i-fumfunto }
ama-fumfunto }** The space under a grain store.
- uku-fumfunya** To drag or roll in the dust.
Root -fumya. Perf. -fumtwiye. imbwa nakumfunye unama panxi - the dog has dragged the meat on the ground.
- i-fumo }
ama-fumo }** The abdomen, belly ; The (pregnant) womb.
Root -fuma. all ne fumo - she is pregnant.
- i-fumo }
ama-fumo }** A spear.
hamutotere ne fumo - they stabbed him with a spear.
- im-fumu }
im-fumu }** A chief.
imfumu ire ku Mbala - the chief went to Abercorn.
- ubu-fumu }
(no pl.) }** The chieftainship ; The office of chief ; The quality of a chief.
Kasembe napoko bufumu - Kasembe laid hold on the chieftainship.
- uku-fumya** To take or bring out ; To remove ; To abolish.
Root -fuma. iringa twali-fumya-ko - we abolished the fence.

uku-funa

To break, crush; To break off, pluck.

Perf. -funine. *Syn.* -kentala.*Deriv.* -funika, -funalka, -funxya.

pita bwino-bwino, wiraafuna - carry it very carefully, do not crush it.

uku-funaika

To be crushed, broken; To be broken-spirited.

Root -funa.

ndefunaika ne nsala - I am broken-spirited with famine.

amatamba yafunaika - the waves are broken (= breakers).

uku-funda

To be smelling, bad, rotten.

Root -fu + nda. *Deriv.* -fundaula.*Syn.* -bola.

innama nalfunda nainunka eibi - the meat is bad and smelling strongly.

uku-funda

To be large, well-grown; To bear large or well-formed fruit; To be rich, strong (of land or food).

Root -fu + nda. *Perf.* -fundire.

abantu bali-funda eibi - the men are large and well-made.

leo ealo eafunda ne mbuxi - this country is rich in goats.

uku-funda

To teach, instruct, rebuke, command.

Root -fu + nda. *Perf.* -fundire.*Deriv.* -fundixya; i-funde.**uku-funda**

To flay bark (for rope).

Perf. -fundire. *Deriv.* -funxya.**uku-funda***Root* -fu + nda.*Deriv.* -fundika, -funxya; ici-Munda, ici-funde, umu-funxi, ici-funxi.**ici-funda }
ifi-funda }**

A bundle, packet.

Root -funda.

N

uku-fundaula To soil (a spring); To make it muddy and bad.

Root -funda.

Perf. -fundawire. Deriv. -fundaulwa.

uku-fundaulwa To be soiled and muddy (of a stream).

Root -fundaula.

**i-funde }
ama-funde }** A command, law, instruction, lesson.

Root -funda.

amafunde ikumi ya kwa Lesa - the ten commandments of God.

uku-fundika To tie a knot

Root -funda. Perf. -fundike.

pa kuluke sumbu bafundike afunde - in making a net they tie knots.

**fundilubali }
(aba-fundilubali) }** Nine (*noun*).

Root -fundi + lu-bali.

abantu -fundilubali - nine men.

uku-fundixya To instruct, cause to learn.

Root -funda.

**ic/-fundo }
if-fundo }** A knot.

Root -funda.

fundike ofundo - tie a knot.

uku-fundwa To be made muddy, slushy.

Root -funda. Perf. -fundwire.

**im-fundwa }
im-fundwa }** Slush, muddy water.

Root -fundwa.

imfundwa ya menxi - slushy water.

uku-funga To fold, wrap.

Perf. -fungire.

kachifunga mu lupapulo - go and wrap it in paper.

umu-fungo }
 imi-fungo }
 im-fungo }
 im-fungo }

The name of a kind of tree.

The name of a kind of animal,
 so called from its strong smell;
 (?) The skunk.

Imfungo yanunka kaziko — the skunk
 stinks horribly.

i-fungo }
 (ama-fungo) }
 i-fungo }
 ama-fungo }

A strong smell, stink.

The space under a bed.

Syn. i-fumuntu.

ulu-fungu }
 im-fungu }

The name of a kind of plum.

umu-fungufungu } The name of a kind of tree, the
 imi-fungufungu } wood of which is much used for
 making drums; The sausage-
 tree (*Kigelia*).

uku-fungula

To disturb; To unseat; To inter-
 fere with.

Root -funga.

*we! mwana wa bene! wikosa-mfungule
 sengere, irako* — you! child of strangers
 do not come and disturb me, clear ou'
 get hence.

amfungula pa cipuna — he took awe
 my stool.

fungwala }
 aba-fungwala }
 uku-funika

The name of the smaller ant-
 eater (*Manis temminiki*).

To be broken.

Root -funa. Perf. -funiko.

uku-funta

To wound by a blow from the
 fist.

Perf. -funtira. Syn. -ipa, -nukula.

ukufunta mbalala — To crush ground-
 nuts.

amufunta efunzi ku mutwe — he hit
 him a blow on the head.

- umu-funxi }
imi-funxi }** A bundle (of grass).
Root -funda.
umufunxi wa cani — a bundle of grass.
- ici-funxi }
ifi-funxi }** A closed fist; A wound resulting from a blow with the fist.
Root -funda.
amufundike cfunxi — he gave him a wound with his fist.
- uku-funxya** To cover up, and make into a packet; To put new thatch on the top of old.
Root -funga.
- uku-fupa** To be blunt, dull.
Perf. -fupiro.
umwero ufupiro — the knife is blunt.
- i-fupa }
ama-fupa }** A bone.
e fupa lya muntu — it is a man's bones.
- uku-fupama** To be bent, bowed down.
imili nafupama no mwera — the trees are bent with the wind.
- uku-fupamuka** *Root -fupama.*
- uku-futa** To rise and spread (as smoke or mist).
Root -futuka. Syn. -fuka.
- uku-futa** To pay a fine.
ndefuto mulandu ne ektuntulu — I am paying as a fine (and so settling the case) a young slave-woman.
- i-futa }
ama-futa }** (*Singular*) Suet.
(*Plural*) Oil, fat.
ukwenga mafuta — to make oil.

uku-futata

To turn the back towards or upon.

Perf. -futote. Deriv. -futatika.

abantu bonse bafutata-futata = all the people have their backs turned.

uku-futatika

To place with the back towards.

Root -futata.

wifutatika mwana = do not place the child with its back this way.

im-futi }
im-futi }

A gun.

walaswa ne mfuti = you were wounded with a gun-shot.

ici-futi }
ifi-futi }

The name of a kind of plant, the stem of which is used as a broom, or toothbrush.

uku-futika

To rise and spread (as smoke).

Root -futa.

fube afutika ku mûlu akacero = the mist rises up in the early morning.

imfula nafutika = the rain is spreading.

ulu-futu }
im-futu }

The name of a kind of fruit.

(? Perhaps an attempt at the English word Fruit.)

uku-futuka

To boil up, or over.

*Root -futa. Perf. -futwike.**Syn. -fuluma.*

ubwali bwafutuka ne fulo = the beer has boiled (or fermented) with bubbles.

uku-fuxixya

To be very abundant, plentiful.

Root -fuxya.

wifuxixya = do not (give) too much.

uku-fuxya

To beat fine or draw out (wire).

Root -fula. Deriv. -fuxya.

alefuxye cera kuti esa-fule nsambo = he is beating out the wire in order that he may make bangles.

uku-fwa To die ; To become useless ; To stop (as a clock).

Root -fu + a. Perf. -fwire.

Deriv. -fuka, -fula, -fwika, -fwala ; ulu-fu, im-fwa, umu-fwi.

umwana wandi ali-fwa - my child is dead.

akasuba kafwa - the clock stopped.

**im-fwa }
im-fwa }**

Death, fatal disease.

Root -fwa. Deriv. ulu-fu.

uku-fwabuluka To come off in bits (as skin from a healing wound).

uku-fwabulukira To tear badly (as cloth) ; To be brittle, as the skin of a sick man when it scales off.

Root -fwabuluka.

**i-fwafwa }
ama-fwafwa }**

The name of a kind of snake.

uku-fwalxya

To seek carefully or well ; To greatly wish.

Root -fwaya. Perf. -fwakye.

kafwakye-ko mubiyu, eintu nasiluba
- go and make your friend search for the thing which he lost.

**fwaka }
(aba-fwaka) }**

Tobacco.

kandetero fwaka, ngise-papa - go and bring me tobacco, that I may smoke.

uku-fwāla

To clothe oneself ; To put on one's clothing.

Root -fwa. Perf. -fwere.

Deriv. -fwalxya, -fula, -fwika.

nimfwale nsalu xyawama - I wear good cloth.

uku-fwālīxya

To clothe oneself well or thoroughly.

Root -fwāla.

- (i-fwampa) }
ama-fwampa } The testicle.
ici-fwani }
ifi-fwani }
- A garden (for beans, potatoes, etc.).
Syn. ubu-kulu, ici-bunde, i-bunde, ici-punde.
ndefwaye mirimo ya ku cfwani—I wish work in the garden.
- uku-fwanta To crush; To sit upon.
Perf. -fwantire.
Deriv. -fwantuka, -fwantwa.
inkoko lwfwanta mani—the hen is sitting on eggs.
- uku-fwantuka To crouch (as a lion); To rebound.
Root -fwanta. *Perf.* -fwantwike.
Syn. -fukama.
imbwa ne mbwiri xfwantuka xyense—dogs and leopards both crouch.
- uku-fwantwa To be crushed flat.
Root -fwanta.
- i-fwasa }
ama-fwasa } The small ant-hill (of the *Termes mordax*); These ant-hills, or stones or mounds like them, used for supporting a pot over a fire; A fireplace.
fwayene amafwasa twise tunaye ubwali—look for fire-stones, so that we may cook porridge.
- uku-fwatira To put on sandals (im-fwato).
im-fwato }
im-fwato }
- A native sandal; A shoe.
pero-ko impapa, mpange imfwato—give me that skin that I may make sandals.
- uku-fwaya To wish, desire, seek.
Perf. -fwayire.
Deriv. -fwayika.

uku-fwayira To wish for; To seek for.

Root -fwaya. Perf. -fwayira.

kamufwayire-ne-ko muti kuti apole-go
and seek for him medicine that he may
recover.

i-fwe

We, Us. The full form of the pro-
noun for the 1st person plural,
nominative and objective.

Ifwe tull mfumu—we are the chiefs
(not others).

i-fwe }
(no pl.) }

A place for drawing water at.

nali-ngire kwi fwe—I had gone to
the well.

umu-fwemfwe

A flowering grass or shrub,
growing on ant-hills, the hollow
stock of which is used for
drinking beer through, and
the root of which is used in
making an eye-wash.

uku-fwena

To scratch.

Perf. -fwenene. Deriv. -fwenexya.

uwu munga naumfwena—that thorn
has scratched me.

uku-fwenexya

To scratch greatly, well, severely.

Root -fwena.

umu-fwi }
imi-fwi }

An arrow.

Root -fwa.

kandetere imfwi no buta—bring to
me arrows and a bow.

im-fwi }
im-fwi }

A Reed-buck.

Syn. in-swala.

uku-fwika

To clothe another; To dress
another.

Root -fwa. Perf. -fwika.

Deriv. -fwala.

isa kuntundi nise-kufwa. bwino = come here that I may clothe you all.

uku-fwintuka

To obey sulkily; To do *o.* go against the inclination.

Root -fwinta. Perf. -fwintwike.

afwintuka pantu umuntu aleeere mbusa = she obeys grudgingly as when one performs the ceremony (here referred to).

ulu-fwinyembe

Properly lufwinyembe, q.v. A chameleon.

uku-fwisa

To spit out, expectorate.

Perf. -fwixire.

wamfwisa mate = you spat on me.

alefwisa cinkenono = he is spitting up phlegm.

**umu-fwombwa }
i-fy-imi-fwombwa }**

The name of a kind of tree.

i-fi

Contracted before a vowel.

uku-fya

Gives the idea of pressure.

Root -fi + a. Deriv. -fyala.

-fya

The causative suffix of stems ending in -ba or -pa.

Note :—The *f* replacing the *b* or *p* in such words.

uku-fyala

To give birth; To bear (of animal life).

Root -fya. Perf. -fyere.

Syn. -papa.

Deriv. -fyalwa; umu-fyala, umu-fyaxi, ulu-fyalo.

wandi walyalo mwana lero = my wife has a child to-day.

lyi ngombe nalfyala yanga? = how often has this cow calved?

**umu-fyala }
aba-fyala }**

Maternal relative, (?) Uncle.

Root -fyala.

ulu-fyalo }
(no pl.) }

Fruitfulness (of animal life).

Root -fyala.

aba no lufyalo lwa bantu—they are
prolific in children.

uku-fyalwa

To be born.

Root -fyala. Perf. -fyerwa.

naufyalwa buxiku-nxi?—when wer
you born?

umu-fyaxi }
aba-fyaxi }

A parent.

Root -fyala.

uleelindika bafyaxi bobe—honour thy
parents.

-fye

Adv. Only, simply.

Imafye uko—stand simply.

i-fyo

The demonstrative pronoun of
the 2nd position for the plural
of words of Class VIII.

ulu-fyo }
im-fyo }

A kidney.

Note.—The stem seems to be -fiyo,
otherwise the plural would be in-du-fyo.

umu-fyombo }
imi-fyombo }

Folds (of skin, as in a very fat
or very lean person).

Refers to the appearance of not
being tightly filled out.

umufyombo wa pa mutima—a fold in
the neighbourhood of the heart.

uku-fyombota

Stem of -fyombotola, -fyombotoka.

uku-fyombotoka To slip from the hand.

Root -fyombota. Perf. -fyombotweka.

Isabi lyafyombotoka ku minwe—the
fish slipped through his fingers.

uku-fyombotola To "grab" at; To withdraw from; To snatch away.

Root -fyombeta. Perf. -fyembetwere.
sefyombetola mu mawe — he snatched it out of the hand.

**umu-fyompo }
 imi-fyompo }** Bone-marrow.

umufyompo wa nama — the marrow of meat.

**ubu-fyompo }
 (no pl.). }** Honey.

Syn. ubu-el.

**umu-fyompofyompo } Marrow. Same as umu-
 imi-fyompofyompo } fyompo, q.v.**

uku-fyöna To blow the nose.

(*Cf. um-öna* the nose.)

Note.—This word neither requires, nor admits the word *um-öna* (nose), nor does it permit the use of the reflexive pronoun.

kamufyene umwana — go and blow the child's nose.

kamfyene — let me blow my nose.

uku-fyonga To stir (porridge).

Deriv. -fyongana.

lete mwiko, mfyonge ubwali — bring the spurtle, and let me stir the porridge.

uku-fyongana To be coiled up; To show signs of having been stirred (as thick porridge).

Root -fyonga. Perf. -fyongene.

Syn. -ipeta.

inseka nalfyongana — the snake is coiled up.

**ulu-fyono }
 im-fyono }** The white of egg; Albumen;
 Excretion from the nose;
 Semen.

Root -fyena.

- uku-fyota** *Deriv. -fyotola.*
- uku-fyotola** To pluck maize, leaving the stock standing.
 Root -fyota. Perf. -fyotwire.
 Syn. -funa.
- uku-fyotolola** To pluck off all the maize.
 Root -fyotola.
 Deriv. -fyotolwera.
- uku-fyotolwera** To pluck the sheathing-leaves off, and expose the cob; To tell the whole truth.
 Root -fyotolola.
- aka-fyototo** }
utu-fyototo } A corner, nook.
 im-fyufyu }
 im-fyufyu } Any joint in the body; A knot, weld; The corner of a box; The waist of an insect or of an English lady.
- uku-fyukuka** To slip and fall.
 Perf. -fyukwike. Syn. -pusumuka.
- ubu-fyululu** }
ama-fyululu } The name of a kind of mushroom, whitish.
- uku-fyuta** *Deriv. -futuka, -fyutula.*
- uku-fyutuka** To be dislocated, To leave the company and slip away.
 Root -fyuta.
 tukafyutuka babiri, tukaya mu mpanga
 = we can slip away our two selves and go into the country.
- uku-fyutula** To dislocate; To leave; To separate from.
 Root -fyuta. Perf. -fyutwire.
 Only occurs with the nasal as ng, pronounced as in Sing.

g	Is the phonetic letter used between a <i>heavy</i> nasal and any vowel.
in-ga ..	<i>See under a ...</i>
in-ge ..	<i>See under e ...</i>
in-gi ..	<i>See under i ...</i>
in-go ..	<i>See under o ...</i>
in-gu ..	<i>See under u ...</i>
in-gw ..	<i>See under w ...</i>
i /	Has two sounds, as in Ravine and in Tin. It changes to y before any other vowel, and contracts with a preceding a into e .
i	Has the effect of changing any s which it may follow, into x .
i	In introducing foreign words, this letter ought to be used as the final vowel for all stems for which a and u are unsuited.
i	Is used to strengthen monosyllabic roots, and thus to make them into words. <i>Note.</i> —This is especially to be noted in the singular imperative of verbs, in personal pronouns and in adverbs.
i	Is the negative particle for the subjunctive mood, and is placed after the connective pronoun, the final e of the stem changing to a .

- i** Is the reflexive pronoun, and is used before the stem of verbs when the reflexive idea is to be conveyed.

Note.—Many words beginning with **i** will accordingly be found under the letter following **i**.

- i** Is the initial letter of the classifiers—

in-, **i(l)i-**, **ic/-** (*all singular*);
imi-, **i(x)in-**, **ifi** (*all plural*).

- i** When **i** occurs in a syllable it has the idea of individualizing, converging to a point, compression, result of compression, disappearing in, etc.

- i** *Contracted from i-ll, the classifier for nouns of Class V corresponding to a-ma- in the plural.*

ukw-iba To steal.

Perf. -**ibire**. *Deriv.* -**ibira**.

wiba —thou shalt not steal.

ukw-ibera To differ from.

Root -**bera**. *Syn.* -**cerehana**.

amaxiwi yalberana —the witness did not agree.

ukw-ibira To steal from, with, for.

Root -**iba**. *Perf.* -**ibire**.

wangibiro mwana-ye have stolen from me my child.

ukw-ibira To dive; To place oneself under water.

Root -**ibira**. *Perf.* -**ibire**.

Deriv. -ibixya.

ingwena nambira-po = the crocodile
dived there.

ukw-ibixya

To cause to dive; To dip.

Root -bixya. *Perf.* -ibixye.

ingwena yamwibixya mu menzi = the
crocodile pulled him under the water.

ic-ibo }
ify-ibo }

A kind of basket with a base, used
for porridge. (*See also* ic-i-bo.)

ukw-ibuka

To let oneself appear out of the
water; To float up.

Root -buka. *Perf.* -ibwike.

Syn. -eruka.

nomba mfubu nabuka-po = now the
hippopotamus has appeared there.

-ice

Adj. Youth.

mw-a-ice = a young person.

ukw-icena

To trip; To stump the toes.

Root -cena. *Syn.* -ipunuma.

enda-ko bwino, wise-cene = walk care-
fully there, in case you stump your
toes.

-ifwe

Properly i-fwe, *q.v.*

-ika

*The neuter passive suffix for
verbs, after ā, i, or u.*

Perf. -iko.

in-ika

Properly in-nika, *q.v.* A plain,
meadow.

ukw-ika

To place, set.

Deriv. -ikala. *Syn.* -bika.

ukw-ikala

To sit, remain, live at.

Root -ika. *Perf.* -ikere.

Deriv. -ikalixya.

ikalene uke, akosa = stay there, I will
come.

ukw-ikalika To stop, lessen (of rain only).
Root **ika**. *Perf.* **-ikalike**.
Imfula naikalika = the rain has gone off.

umw-ikalampunga } The name of a kind of mistletoe.
im-ikalampunga }
Root **-ikalika** + **mpunga**.

ukw-ikalixya To cause to remain, stay.
Root **-ikalika**.

ukw-ikāta To grip, catch, hold.
Root **-ika**. *Perf.* **-ikete**.
Deriv. **-ikathya**.
Imbwiri naikato muntu = the leopard has caught the man.

ukw-ikātixya To hold tightly.
Root **-ikata**.
Ekuba nacingatixya, ndekolexya = the cold has got a good hold of me, I am coughing badly.

-ike *The perfect form of the verbal suffix*
-ika.

umw-iko } A spirtle, A porridge-stick.
im-iko }

kandetere umwiko, mpote ubwali = let me go and get a stick to stir the porridge.

ukw-ikuta To satisfy hunger, To satiate.
Perf. **-ikwite**.

Deriv. **-ikwixya, ikuthya**.

nomba twalkuta, tulse = now we are satisfied, let us go.

ukw-ikutixya To over-eat.
Root **-ikuta**.

ukw-ikwixya To satisfy with food.
Root **-ikuta**.

-il . . . *See under -ir . . .*

-im-

Classifier for the singular of nouns in Class III, *before b, f, p, w or m (for in-)*.

Contracted classifier for the plural of nouns in Classes III. and IV. *before b, f, p, w or m (for ixin-)*.

ukw-ima

To set out (on a journey); To start; To fly up.

Deriv. -lmya.

inxinge xirelma ku culu = the little birds are flying up from the ant-hill.

-imb-

in- modified *before certain stems in o or u.*

ukw-imba

To dig, hoe deeply.

Root -l + mba. Deriv. -imbula.

baleimba bamutunka bakapoli = they are digging pits for the pigs.

ukw-imba

To sing. *Also -yimba.*

Deriv. ulw-imbo. Perf. -imbire.

**ulw-imbo }
ing-imbo }**

A song or hymn. *Also ulu-yimba.*

Root -imba. Syn. icira.

ukw-imbula

To dig up or out.

Root -imba. Deriv. -imbuluka.

Perf. -imbwire.

imbule fyumbu = dig the potatoes.

ukw-imbuluka

To dig or hollow out.

Root -imbula.

inganda naimbuluke firindi = the house (floor) is in holes.

ukw-imita

To be in a family way; To be pregnant (chiefly of beasts).

imbwa iri-mita = the dog is in young.

o

ukw-imixya

To prepare for a journey; To cause the carriers to set out on a journey.

Root -imika.

nomba imixyene ulwendo = now send off the men.

imwe

Properly i-mwe, q.v.

ukw-ima

To start on a journey; To take up a load in starting.

Root -ima.

twalmyo lwendo lero kwetu = we set out from home to-day.

-in-

The classifier for the singular of nouns in Class III.

-in-

The contracted classifier for the plural of nouns in Classes III and IV (*for ixin-*).

In- changes to im- before b, f, p, w or m.

In- changes to ing- before most vowels.

In- changes to imb- before a few stems in o or u.

-ina

The applied verbal suffix after a (light) m or n (for -ira).

ukw-ina

To be fat, stout.

uyu muntu ali-ina elibi = that man is very stout.

umw-ina }
im-ina }
umw-ina }
ab-ēna }

A European garden.

A brother, prefix to family names.

Syn. -munyina.

Examp. umwina-bwa, . . . -bulapwa, . . . -bwali, . . . -cula, . . . -kani, . . . -kasuba,

...-kamba, ...-mfula, ...-mpuku,
 ...-ngoma, ...-ngwena, ...-nkaxi,
 ...-nsoku, ...-nsoka, ...-nnama,
 mwinesabi—all of which are family
 names.

-ine

Properly i-ne, q.v.

-ing-

*The modified form of the classifier
 in- if followed by a vowel.*

ukw-inga

Deriv. ubw-inga, -ingira.

ukw-inga

Can, could, may, might, etc.

Auxiliary verb used in forming a
 kind of Conditional or Potential tense.*wingalela*—you may bring.

ubw-inga }
 ama-inga }
 am-enga }

A marriage.

*Root -inga.**Deriv. xibwinga, nabw.inga.*

ic-inga }
 if-inga }

A potsherd.

Deriv. aka-inga.

aka-inga }
 utu-inga }

A scrap of potsherd.

Note.—In this word the *i* is strongly
 accentuated, and hence does not con-
 tract with the vowel of the classifier.

-inge

Adj. Many.*abenge, inge, ixinge, uwinge, ubwinge*
enge according to the class.

ukw-ingira

To enter, go into.

*Root -inga. Perf. -ingire.**Deriv. -ingixya.*

ukw-ingixya

To put into, cause to enter.

*Root -ingira.**ingixye spe*—take the loads inside.

ukw-inika

To give a name to; To call by a name.

Root -ina.

baya ku kubuka, basange ixina, bamwinike mwana —they go to divine that they may find a name by which to call the child.

**ulw-ino }
ing-ino }**

A hard place for drying grain upon, a threshing-floor; A shelf or stage in a hut or outside, specially used for drying meat, over the fire.

Son7.—**twasunge ndawo nakacengere nxirene-ko, kabulana kape kateka pa lwino** —we have sifted out the Ndawo, I have received some in my hands, remove hence, get a small basket, and put them on a shelf.

**il-ino }
am-eno }
(no sing.) }
ama-inso }
umw-inso**
A tooth. *Stem -ino.*

The wet season.

Properly mwinso, q.v. A kind of lizard.

**il-inso }
am-enso }**

An eye; A hole (like an eye in a bead, a needle, or a keyhole); An object like an eye (as a grain maize). *Stem -inso.*

ukw-inuna

To throw the head backwards; To throw flour out of the hole behind the mill-stone, into a dish, with the hand.

**umw-inxi }
imy-inxi }**

A doorway.

Isala-ko ku mwinxi —shut the door.

**umw-inxi }
im-inxi }**

A pestle.

{*(no sing.)*
 (-Inxi)
 am-ēnxi }

Water, sap, juice.

Stem -Inei.

kabiyene kwifwe katapo-ko amenxi = go
 to the spring and drag water.

ukw-ipa

Deriv. -Iplka, -Ipula.

ukw-ipaiwa

To be killed.

Root -Ipayā. Perf. -IpaIrwe.

ukw-ipaya

To kill.

Perf. -Ipaye. Deriv. -Ipaiwa.

ungipaye imbuxi = kill for me a goat.

-ipi

Adj. Short.

inxira ngipi = a short road.

ukw-ipika

To boil or cook vegetables or
 meat.

ukw-ipikira

To boil or cook for, in, with.

Root -Iplka.

Deriv. -Iplikixya, -Iplikirixya.

kandetere amenxi mpikire umunani = go
 and bring me water that I may cook
 vegetables.

ukw-irikirixya

To boil or cook much for, in.

Root -Iplikira.

ukw-ipikixya

To cook well, thoroughly.

Root -Iplka. Perf. -Iplikixye.

ukw-ipipa

To be short, near.

Root -Ipi + pa.

iringa Iyalipā = the fence is short.

umuntu alipā = the man is small.

ukw-ipola

To wound oneself as with a blow.

Perf. -Ipwire. Root -pola.

ic-ipu }
 if-ipu }

A kind of bug. *Also icī-pu, q.v.*

- ukw-ipula** To remove a pot from the fire.
Root -ipa. Deriv. -ipuxya.
ipulo-ko ulweno pa muliro—take off
the pot there from the fire.
- ukw-ipununa** To stumble ; To stump the toe.
Deriv. -pununa. Syn. -leena.
- ukw-ipuxya** To ask, inquire.
Root -ipula. Syn. -buxya.
angipuxya—he asked me.
- ira** *The suffix for the applied form
of the verb, after a, i or u.*
It changes to -na after m or n.
Perf. -ire.
- ire** *The perfect form of -ira, q.v.*
- ubw-ire }
(no pl.) }** A spider's web ; A web of (un-
woven) cloth.
Root -ire which is Perf. of -ya.
ubwire bwa kwa tandabube—the web
of a spider.
ukupiko bwire ku miti—to fix a net
to the trees.
- ing-iri }
ing-iri }** A wart-hog (*Phacochaerus aethi-*
opicus).
- ulw-iri }
ing-iri }** A clam-shell.
- ukw-irika** To be close against ; To put close
against ; To put on a patch or
plaster.
Perf. -irike.
- ukw-iriruka** To crush ; To press upon (as a
crowd).
- ukw-irirwa** To be benighted (*also* said of
the moon if it should be
visible at sunrise).

ukw-<i>lropola</i>	To roll on the ground. <i>Root -lepola. Perf. -lropwire.</i>
ukw-<i>lruluka</i>	To be pained and stiff in the shoulders, as from carrying a load.
ukw-<i>irumba</i>	To praise oneself ; To be proud. <i>Root -lumba.</i>
ukw-<i>isa</i>	To come.
ukw-<i>isa</i>	Sometime, Now, Yet, Lest, In case. An auxiliary verb expressive of the idea of coming to do the action. <i>Deriv. -isula.</i>
ukw-<i>isala</i>	To shut (the door). <i>isala ku eibi</i> = shut the door.
ic-<i>iso</i> } if-<i>iso</i> } (aka-<i>iso</i>) } ak-<i>eso</i> } utw-<i>iso</i> }	A little dish or plate. A little dish. <i>Root ic-iso.</i>
-isu	<i>Adj.</i> Our. Enclitic pronoun of 1st person plural, always constructed with a. = - <i>esu</i> . <i>ingombe xyesu</i> = our cattle.
ukw-<i>isuba</i>	To anoint oneself. <i>Deriv. -isubixya.</i> <i>peko-ko mafuta ngisube</i> = give me some oil that I may anoint myself.
ukw-<i>isubixya</i>	To anoint oneself well or much. <i>Root -isuba.</i>
ukw-<i>isula</i>	To open (a door). <i>Root -isa. Perf. -iswire.</i> <i>Deriv. -isala, -isulixya.</i>

ukw-isulixya	To open wide. <i>Root -isula.</i>
ukw-isuxya	To cause to open. <i>Root -isula.</i> uleisuxyo mukoxi no bulungu = you are filling the neck with beads (i.e. making it look long).
ukw-itaba	To be called. <i>Root -ita.</i>
(umw-ito) imy-ito }	What is thrown away; Ashes, rubbish.
ukw-itwika	To place a load on the head.
-iwe	<i>The perfect form of -iwa.</i>
-iwe	<i>Properly i-we, q.v. You.</i>
umw-ixikulu } ab-ēxikulu }	A grandson. <i>Root -ixi + kulu.</i>
ixin- } ixin- }	The full forms of the plural classifier for Classes III and IV. Corresponding to in- , im- or ulu- in the singular. <i>Contracts to in- or im-.</i>
-ixya	<i>The causative suffix for verbs after a, i or u.</i>
-ixya	<i>The intensive suffix for verbs after a, i or u.</i> <i>Perf. -ixye.</i>
-ixye	<i>The causative of verbs ending in -ya.</i>
ukw-ixya	To be big with young (of animals only). <i>Syn. -imla.</i> ingombe yalixya = the cow is pregnant.

-ixye	<i>The perfect of the verbal suffix -ixya.</i>
ukw-iyā	To become, suit, go well with (in colour, etc.). <i>Root -ya.</i> in nabumwiya = these things suit him. ubu nabumwiya = those (beads) become her. nabafwala iyawama nabibaya = they have worn nice things which are becoming.
iyō	<i>Adv. Properly i-yō, q.v. No.</i>
in-je	<i>See e . . .</i>
in-ji . . .	<i>See i . . .</i>
k	Pronounced as in Key.
a-k'	a-ka contracted before a .
u-k'	a-ku contracted before o or u .
ka	The prefix used in the formation of many Nouns of sub-Class Ia.
ka	The prefix used in the formation of many Adverbs from noun or adjectival stems.
ka	The tense particle expressive of Future tense, and used in the formation of several forms of the Imperative. <i>Contracts to k before a, ke with stems in i or e, and ko with stems in o or u.</i>
-ka	<i>Words ending thus form their causative in -xya.</i>
a-ka	Classifier for the singular of nouns in Class IX. Corresponds to the plural classifier u-tu .

Contracts to a-k'- before a. Coalesces to a-ke with e or i, and to a-ko with o or u.

- a-ka** The demonstrative pronoun singular for the 1st position of nouns of Class IX.
- a-ka** When prefixed to stems of words properly belonging to another Class (either with or without their proper classifiers) has the effect of decreasing the idea of these stems.
- umu-ka** Properly *muka*, *q.v.* A wife.
- (*no sing.*) }
ama-ka } Strength, Ability, Initiative. Also
am-aka, *q.v.*
aba na maka - he will be able.
- uku-kāba** To be hot ; To be provoked.
Syn. -kabe, -kalya.
ndelways manxi yakaba - I wish hot water.
- aka-kabāka** }
utu-kabāka } The buffalo-bean (*Mucuna*).
Root -bāba.
utukababa twambaba, nāmba - the buffalo-beans have stung me, I am swollen.
- kabafu** Adv. On the side ; Sideways.
Root ulu-bafu.
alelala kabafu - he is lying on the side.
- kabangasese** }
aba-kabangasese } The name of an edible shrub.
The name of one of Makasa's sons.
- kabansa** }
(aba-kabansa) } The name of a kind of mushroom.
tulenukula kabansa - we are gathering Kabansa.
- kabaso** }
aba-kabaso } A stork.
kabaso kasolera ku nnika - the stork feeds in the plain.

- kābe** *Adj.* Hot, warm.
Root -kāba.
- kabea** }
aba-kabea } *A* barber.
Root -bea.
- kabemb-enxya** }
aba-kabembenxya } The name of a creeping shrub.
- kabengere** }
(aba-kabengere) } The name of a month (*about* February).
- kabinge** *Adv.* Again.
Root ka + ba + inge (lit. let it be often).
- kabiwo** }
aba-kabiwo } *A* councillor.
- uku-kābirwa** To be very heated.
Root -kāba.
nakabirwa mabe = I am heated and perspiring.
- kacero** Dawn.
 An elliptic phrase from **akasuba kacera**.
- kāenya** }
(aba-kāenya) } The name of a kind of plant (*Acalypha*).
- kafi** }
aba-kafi } The name of a kind of banana ;
 The name of a kind of snake.
- umu-kafi** }
imi-kafi } *A* paddle.
- ubu-kafu** }
ama-kafu } The hair of an elephant's tail.
- kafūla** }
aba-kafūla } *A* blacksmith.
Root -fūla.
- kafumbe** }
(aba-kafumbe) } The name of a plant used as a vegetable (*Rumex*).

- kafupa** }
aba-kafupa } The name of a kind of tree or herb, used as medicine for a cold.
apala kafupa abika pa sinkuli, apopa
 = he scrapes down the Kafupa, and places it in a pipe, and smokes it.
- kafuxi** }
(aba-kafuxi) } The name of a kind of locust.
Syn. kapuma, kapantankolo.
- uku-kāfya** To make hot.
Root -kāba.
- uku-kāka** To tie or bind.
Perf. -kākire.
Deriv. -kakata, -kakaxya, -kakula.
lete nsalu, nkake ku elonda — bring a bit of cloth, that I may bind the ulcer.
- uku-kākata** To be close against.
Root -kāka. Perf. -kākete.
Deriv. -kakatana.
- uku-kākatana** To be close together, almost touching.
Root -kākata.
amayanda alekakatana — the huts are clustered very close together.
- ubu-kākāxi** }
(no pl.) } Sin.
Root -kakata.
- uku-kākixya** To tie well.
Root -kāka. Perf. -kākixye.
ulekakixye mpapa ya mwana — you are fastening the child's bearing-cloth.
- kakoxi** }
(aba-kakoxi) } A fit or convulsion.
nalwala fya kakoxi or nalwala kakoxi
 — I am ill with fits.
- kakoximusa** }
(aba-kakoximusa) } The name of a disease (mental).

uku-kākula

To untie ; To free from bonds.

*Root -kaka. Perf. -kakwire.***amukakwire umulandu** = he has delivered him from the accusation.

ic/-kala }

ifi-kala }

ubu-kala }

ama-kala }

Male genitals.

The penis.

umu-kalaba }

(no pl.) }

Part of the Cisungu ceremony done in honour of a girl on her reaching womanhood.

banacisungu balekalaba pall nacisungu = the girls (who have already reached puberty) perform the ceremony to the girl (who has now reached that age).**afuma ku kukalaba** = she comes from the ceremony.**lero tuleya, bakalaba cisungu** = to-day we go, they do the ceremony.

uku-kalabana

To be harsh, rough (said of a lion, of sandpaper, of rancid oil).

ulekalabano kwenda, tuye bwangu ku muxi = walk energetically, that we may get to the village soon.**mafuta ya nnama nayoma, nayakalabana** = the fat from the animal is hard and rough.**uyu muntu wakalipa cibi na kalabana** = that man is very angry and harsh.

-kalamba

Adj. Great, important, big.

kalambata }

(aba-kalambata) }

The name of a kind of grass.

in-kalamo }

in-kalamo }

A lion.

Inkalamo nakata bantu babiri = the lion caught two men.

kalanangwa }

(aba-kalanangwa) }

The name of a kind of thorn tree which grows on ant-hills.

- ulu-kalanga }
in-kalanga } The ground bean (*Voandzilia*).
Syn. ulu-suu, ulu-toyo.
- kalembula }
(aba-kalembula) } The leaf of the sweet-potato,
cooked as food.
- uku-kalifya To make painful, sharp, severe.
Root -kalipa.
- uku-kallka }
kalima }
aba-kalima } One who hoes.
Root uku-lima.
- kalingongo }
(aba-kalingongo) } The name of a kind of scorpion.
- uku-kalipa To ache, hurt, be painful; To be
sharp, fierce, angry.
Perf. -kalipo. *Deriv.* -kalifya.
- in-kalongo }
in-kalongo } The name of a kind of monkey.
- kalongwe }
aba-kalongwe } An elephant hunter.
kalongwe wa nnama alase nsoku = the
elephant-hunter wounded an eland.
- kalulu }
aba-kalulu } A hare.
- kalume *Adj.* Male.
Ingombe ya kalume = a bull.
- kalundwe }
(aba-kalundwe) } Cassava.
- kalungambea }
(aba-kalungambea) } The everlasting flower.
- uku-kāma To absorb, soak up.
Perf. -kāmine. *Deriv.* -kamuka.
Syn. -bomba.
umumanna wakama = the river is dry.
Insalu nalkama menxi = the cloth has
soaked up the water.

uku-kāma To squeeze (a sponge); To milk (a cow).

Deriv. -kamya, -kamina, -kamuka.

balokama maxi — they are milking.

uku-kamanga To mould or form into lumps.

kamangū
aba-kamangū } The name of a kind of drum.

uku-kamba To become hard on; To get encrusted.

Perf. -kambire. *Deriv.* -kamfya.

uku-kambāta *Root* -kamba.

Deriv. -kambātira, -kambatika, -kambātana.

uku-kambātana To be very close together.

Root -kambata. *Deriv.* -kambatanya

uky-kambātanya To be very close together; To lean against.

Root -kambatana.

uku-kambātika To glue together; To place so that it may harden on.

Root -kambata.

cakambatika pa ebiye — it has stuck to its neighbour.

ngokambatike nnamba pa lweno = I am going to glue the pot.

uku-kambātira To harden upon; To adhere to.

Perf. -kambatire. *Root* -kambata.

lloba lyakambatira — the clay has hardened.

kambiri }
(aba-kambiri) } A pair; A couple.

Root -biri.

ulu-kambo }
in-kamba } A hoof.

Root -kamba.

- uku-kamfya** To make hard, horny.
Root -kamba.
Imirimo naltukamfye minwe = work has made our fingers hard.
- uku-kamina** To be cross with, hard on.
Root -kama.
wamukamina, wati a! = he is cross towards him, and only says ha!
- kampanda** } Somebody ; Mr. So-and-so.
aba-kampanda } *Syn. umu-ntwanl.*
- kampande** } The name of a kind of plant (dark
aba-kampande } grey bark, leaves in whorls).
kampande wa mucere = Kampande for the manufacture of salt-ash.
- kampangwa** *Adv.* Cross-legged.
pangukixya kampangwa = sit cross-legged.
- uku-kampuka** To hasten ; To go quickly.
- uku-kamuka** To be tractable, tame, reconciled.
Root -kama.
innama yali kamuka = the animal is tame.
wiyo tata ali-kamuka, pantu tatina nyina-lyala = that father is reconciled, seeing that he does not hide from his mother-in-law.
- uku-kamya** To cause to milk.
Root -kama.
- uku-kana** To draw back (as a bow-string),
 To refuse (to give, receive or do).
Perf. -kánine.
Deriv. -kanixya, -kánya, -kánuna.
ndekano buta = I draw the bow.
- i-kana** } Rows of people ; A crowd passing
ama-kana } along a road.

uku-kanana

To be well dressed.

*Syn. -kangasa.**puxya, nakanana tukafwala-nx!* = tell me what shall we wear to be well dressed?

uku-kānda

To knead ; To tread mortar.

*Perf. -kāndire.**Deriv. -kānxya, -kāndira.*umu-kanda }
imi-kanda }

A pit in which clay is tramped.

*Root -kanda.*in-kanda }
in-kanda }

A flayed or dressed skin.

Inkanda Iri-papanuka = the skin is soft.*Inkanda ya mfubu Iretikama* = the skin of a hippopotamus is stiff.

ic/-kanda

Properly cikanda, q.v. A plant.i-kandangombe }
ama-kandangombe }

The latter rains.

in-kandawa }
in-kandawa }

Food prepared for a chief ; The teeth of an old person ; Teeth (an old word).

uku-kandira

To knead for, with.

*Root -kanda.*kandolo }
(aba-kandolo) }

The name of a kind of sweet potato (white).

uku-kanga

To spread out at a fire to dry or warm.

*Perf. -kangire.**kakange nsalu ku muliro, yume* = go and spread the cloth at the fire to dry.

uku-kanga

To wave the Bukanga at a marriage.

i-kanga }
ama-kanga }The guinea-fowl (*Numida mitrata*).

P

- ubu-kanga** } The tuft of hair on the end of a
ama-kanga } cow's tail ; A switch carried
before a bridegroom, and waved
at a marriage.
- uku-kangasa** To be richly dressed.
- uku-kanixya** To refuse absolutely.
Root -kankra.
- kankungwe** } A whirlwind.
aba-kankungwe }
- ulu-kano** } A disease of the eyes resulting
in-kano } in the loss of the eyelashes.
- uku-kansa** To grumble.
Deriv. ic/-kansa.
- ic/-kansa** } Grumbles, sulks, displeasure.
ifi-kansa }
Root -kansa.
- ama-kanta** Properly **makanta**, *q.v.* Locust.
- kantenya** } The name of a kind of grass or
(aba-kantenya) } a shrub (*Ipomasa*).
in-kantu } Sour beer.
in-kantu }
uku-kantula To nudge ; To pluck off the legs
and wings of locusts.
Perf. -kantwire.
kantule umubiyo —nudge your neigh-
bour.
balekantula makanta —they are pre-
paring the locusts for roasting.
- kantwa** } Anybody, Mr. So-and-so.
aba-kantwa }
Syn. kampana, umu-ntwani.
- uku-kānuna** To scrape back or off ; To rub off
(perspiration).
Root -kāna.
kanuna mabe —rub off the perspira-
tion.

uku-kanxya

To work (mortar) thoroughly.

*Root -kanda.***kanxye leba bwino** = work the mortar well.

uku-kanya

To cause to refuse.

Root -kana.

kapa }
 aba-kapa }

A little brother (*Taba word*).

aleli ni kapa wandi = he is saying it is
 a little brother of mine.

kapafu }
 aba-kapafu }

The calf of the leg.

kapangala }
 (aba-kapangala) }

The name of a kind of tree with yellowish, alternate, smooth leaves.

kapembewanxya }
 (aba-kapembewanxya) }

The name of a small plant, used as medicine for cold.

kapendabantu }
 aba-kapendabantu }

The name of a kind of lizard.

So called from its living near the door of huts.

Root -ka-penda + aba-ntu.

kapepe }
 (aba-kapepe) }

The name of a kind of vegetable.

kapepo }
 (aba-kapepo) }

The name of one of the cold months (*about July*).

kapoli }
 aba-kapoli }

A pig.

kapolo }
 aba-kapolo }

A term of disrespect used of a slave; A male slave.

Cf. elituntulu.

we! kapolo wa bene, nxyaxiba kuntu wafuma = hey! you slave of strangers.
 I do not know from whence you came.

uku-kapula

To switch or hit lightly.

Perf. -kapwire.

amukapula, ali ka! ka! = he hit him,
 ka! ka!

alemukapaula na kabwembya — he hit him with a switch.

alekapula male mu minwe — he is beating out the grain in his hand.

- kapuma** } The name of a kind of locust.
aba-kapuma }
ulu-kasa } A foot.
in-kasa }
kasalanga } A large rough basket used for
aba-kasalanga } harvesting.
kasalaxya } The name of a kind of tree.
(aba-kasalaxya) }

Also **kasalaxyamwanamu wonge**, **(aba)-kasalaxyabana mu wonge**.

- kasendampukutu** } The name of a kind of
(aba-kasendampukutu) } mushroom.

- kasenga** } A gourd drinking-vessel.
aba-kasenga }
ulu-kasu } A hoe.
in-kasu }
kasuli } The last child that a woman
(aba-kasuli) } bears.
in-kata } A bunch or bundle of bangles.
in-kata }

Insambo xyali-fula, xyaleme nkata — the bangles are so many as to form a Nkata.

- uku-katakata** To be “all thumbs”; To be awkward in doing anything.

- katanga** } The name of a kind of fish
aba-katanga } (*Chonus*).
katebeta } A cook.
aba-katebeta }
katiri } The name of a kind of animal.
aba-katiri }
katondo } The name of a kind of animal.
aba-katondo }

katundu }
aba-katunda }

A load (*Nyanja word*).

Syn. **ici-pe.**

-kaxi

Deriv. **umw-anakaxi**, **in-kaxi**, **umu-kaxyana.**

in-kaxi }
in-kaxi }

A sister.

(*Note.*—This word is used only by males, and is usually suffixed by the proper possessive pronoun.)

Root **-kaxi.**

we! nakaxi-yandi! = hey! my sister!

uku-kaxika

To be red.

Perf. **-kaxika.**

Deriv. **-kaxikira**, **-kaxixya.**

uku-kaxikira

To be reddish.

Root **-kaxika.**

kaxiko

Adv. Badly.

sinunka kaxiko = it smells badly.

uku-kaxira

To be red with for; to blush.

kaxira }
(aba-kaxira }

The name of an edible kind of convolvulus.

tuleswa kaxira, **twise twipike** = we are gathering Kaxira that we may cook it.

uku-kaxixya

To make red; To cause to blush.

Root **-kaxira.**

ubu-kaxya }
(no pl.) }

Desire (for a meat diet, specially).
The habit of eating meat only.

ali no bukaxya bwa nnama = he has a lust for flesh.

umu-kaxyana }
aba-kaxyana }

A young girl.

ndelwaya ngupe mukaxyana wowe = I wish to marry your daughter.

kayense } The name of a (reddish) kind of
(aba-kayense) } maize.

kayiya }
aba-kayiya } The name of a certain dance.

a-ke **a-ka** *contracted with e or i.*

a-kō **a-ka** *contracted with o or u.*

a-ko The demonstrative pronoun of
 the 2nd position singular for
 nouns of Class IX.

Root a-ka.

u-ko The demonstrative pronoun of
 the 2nd position singular for
 nouns of Class VII.

Also for the locative nouns
 formed from the preposition
ku.

Root u-ku.

ic/-ko }
ifi-ko } Filth (chiefly on the body).

umu-koa }
imi-koa } The family or Sir-name.
 See examples under umw-ina.

uku-koba To reach for; To stretch the arm
 in reaching; To pluck what is
 high up, or far away.

Perf. -kobire.

Deriv. -kobola, -kobo.

tuye tukobole linyango mu butala -
 come, let us reach for the maize in the
 grain-store.

in-kōba }
in-kōba } The white marable stork (*Leptop-
 talus*).

umu-kobe }
imi-kobe }

Hair from the elephant, worn as
an ornament ; A leather belt.

afwalire ku mukobe — he is wearing a
(Mukobe) belt.

uku-kobera

To ride on (a horse).

Root -koba.

ulu-kobo }
in-kobo }

An abnormal prominence on the
back of the head.

ici-kobokobo }
ifi-komokobo }

The gills of a fish.

Syn. ici-bokoboko.

uku-kobola

To reach for what is high ; To take
down what has been hung up ;
To garner Nkona.

Root -koba. Perf. -kobwire.

tuye tukobole innyange mu butala,
twise tukake mbuto — come let us get
down the maize from the store, and
let us prepare seed.

in-kobwa }
in-kobwa }

The name of a kind of vege-
table.

umu-kofu }
imi-kofu }

A scar.

Syn. ici-bala.

umu-kofu }
imi-kofu }

The shin of the leg.

uku-koka

To lie down (especially if drunk-
en).

Deriv. -kokola, -kokoxya.

Syn. -lala, -endama.

balekoko bwalwa — they are insensible
with beer.

in-koko }
in-koko }
uku-kokola

Hen, domestic fowl.

To be delayed ; Not to return at
the time expected.

Root -koka. Perf. -kokwere.

Syn. -lengere.

tabaleisa bwangu balekokola = they are not coming rapidly, they are delayed.

wino alekokola ukuti ukwaya kwatalala ne tondolo = he is delayed and is gone, it is very lonely here.

uku-kokolola To make very drunken; To poison.

Root -kola.

wiryo yo muti ulekokola = do not eat of that tree, it is poison.

uku-kokota To munch, crunch (said also of a gnawing pain).

Deriv. -kokotera.

amanga yalekokota mu molo = rheumatism is gnawing my legs.

ndekokote-nye ndao = I am only munching Ndao nuts.

uku-kokotera To munch or crunch.

Root -kokota.

imbwa irekokotera mafupa = the dog is crunching bones.

uku-kokotola To remove scale or incrustation.

Deriv. ulu-kokotolo.

nkankokotole-ko ubwali, uleke mpose inkokotolo = let me take off the old porridge-scale and throw it away.

**ulu-kokotolo }
in-kokotolo }** Scale, incrustation, skin (of porridge).

Root -kokotola.

**ici-kokotolo }
ifi-kokotolo }** *The same as ulu-kokotolo, q.v.*

ixiba lyaba elkokotolo pa mulu = the milk will become cream on the top.

uku-kokoxya To take much (from a grain-store).

Root -koka.

takokoxyo ku butala e-co apwirira

bwangu = he does not take much from the grain-store, it is because of this that he finishes so rapidly.

uku-kola

To cough.

Perf. -kolere.

Deriv. -kolexya ; in-kola.

ndekola elbi lero = I am coughing badly to-day.

uku-kola

To hinder, interfere, catch, etc.

Root ka.

Deriv. -kolola, -kolera, -kokola ; ubu-kolo, umu-kole, ulu-kole, i-koli, in-kolomino, umu-kolāmfula, ic-konkoli.

ndekole mfula no lubingo = I am hindering the rain with a charm.

imene-ko, umunga wankola = stand there, please, a thorn has caught me.

tulekola mubamba wa nawa = we are catching flying ants with a thatch.

in-kola }
in-kola }

A cough.

Root -kola.

ndekola ne nkola = I am coughing with a cold.

in-kola }
in-kola }
umu-kolāmfula }
imi-kolāmfula }

A snail (*Limnacotaria*).

A rainbow.

Root -kola + a + mfula.

umu-kōle }
imi-kōle }

The name of a kind of tree, the wood of which is used for making drums.

umu-kole }
imi-kole }

A sinew, the hamstring.

Root -kola.

ulu-kole }
in-kole }

A vein.

Root -kola.

nkole likatanda mu kuboko = the veins are stretched through the arm.

- i-kole }
 ama-kole } The fruit of the umu-kole tree.
 ic/-kolekole }
 ifi-kolekole } The scutum of an insect.
 uku-kolera } To catch in, with, for, etc.
 Deriv. -kolere. Root -kola.
 bakolere nswa mu mubamba = they
 catch flying-ants in a thatch.
 myunga yankolere = thorns have
 caught me.
- uku-kolexya } To cough much.
 Root -kola.
 icifuba nacinkolexya = cold has made
 me cough much.
- i-koli }
 ama-koli } A slave-stick.
 Root -kola. Syn. ic/-konkoli.
- umu-kolo }
 ulu-kolo } Properly mukolo, q.v.
 in-kolo } A closed-in verandah.
 ubu-kolo }
 ama-kolo } A charm used against rain.
 Root -kola. Syn. ulu-bingo.
- umu-kolobondo } The name of a kind of fruit
 imi-kolobondo } tree.
- ulu-kolobondo } The fruit of the umu-kolobondo
 in-kolobondo } tree.
- umu-kolobwe }
 imi-kolobwe } A noose-trap.
- ulu-kolokoso }
 in-kolokoso } The ankle or wrist.
- uku-kolola } To scrape off, as in forming a pot.
 Perf. -kolwire. Root -kola.
 Deriv. -kololwa, -kolwera; ic/-kololo.
- ic/-kololo }
 ifi-kololo } The name of a kind of tree, only
 good as firewood, gives a
 very white ash.

aleli asange ku mpanga akontole elkololo, aya-koxya mu nganda niwatutu-iyetu! tu! = when they have found it in the forest they break off a bit of the cikololo tree. They go and burn it in the house, and it only becomes very white.

ic/-kololo }
ifi-kololo }

An instrument for scraping with.

Root -kolola.

elkololo ea nnongo ea kukolwera mu nnongo = a pot scraper for scraping the inside of a pot.

uku-kokolwa

Root -kolola. Deriv. in-kololwe.

in-kololwe }
in-kololwe }

The "wait-a-bit" thorn (*Smilax kraussiana*).

Root -kololwa.

in-kolomino }
in-kolomino }

Adam's apple.

Root -kola-(mu)-mino.

uku-kolongola

To complete the harvesting; To remove everything from the house and place it outside.

Perf. -kolongwira.

alekolongola mu nganda = she is clearing out the house.

in-koloso }
in-koloso }

A stage or platform used for drying grain upon.

tuye-pange nkoloso ya kuti tulesepera-ko amale = come, let us make a platform in order that we may dry the millet while harvesting.

in-kolotima }
in-kolotima }

The point just below the sternum; The notch in the breast-bone.

Root -kola-in-tima.

ic/-kolowa }
ifi-kolowa }

The name of a kind of mushroom.

uku-kolwa To be drunken and incapable;
To be caught as by a thorn.

Root -kolwa.

lwe wali-kolwa pantu lxiwe lyobe lyali-kalipa = you were drunk, when your voice was so fierce.

kolwe }
aba-kolwe } A monkey (*generic*).

ic/-kolwe }
ifi-kolwe } Forefather; Ancestor.

uku-kolwera To be caught or scratched by
(a thorn).

Root -kololwa.

lmyunga yankolwere nsalu xyandi = the thorns have caught my cloth.

kolyokolyo }
aba-kolyokolyo } The name of a kind of lizard.

uku-koma To fell timber.

Deriv. -komaula, -komena.

umu-koma }
imi-koma } A palm tree.

Deriv. -koma.

ulu-koma }
in-koma } The name of a kind of bird.

(To see it is a good omen; nests in hollow trees.)

i-koma }
ama-koma } The fruit of the **umu-koma**
palm.

i-koma }
ama-koma } A door or gate for a village gate-
way.

Syn. ic/-pata.

umu-komanga }
imi-komanga } A meeting; A greeting; A saluta-
tion by the way (generally a
pinch of snuff is given).

uku-komaula To chop up.

Root -koma.

uku-komba*Deriv. -kombola, -komboka.***aka-komba }
utu-komba }**

The clavicle, collar-bone (used also in reference to a very thin man, in whom the bones stand out).

*Root -komba.***in-komba }
in-komba }**

A head man ; A chief's officer.

*Root -komba.***ulu-kombo }
in-kombo }**

A cup.

*Root -komba.***uku-komboka**

To be chipped (as an axe or pot).

*Root -komba.***uku-kombola**

To chip.

*Root -komba. Deriv. -kombolwa.**Perf. -kombwira.***wakombola mutondo wandi**—you have broken my pot.**uku-kombolwa**

To be chipped out or off.

*Root -kombolwa.**Deriv. umu-kombolwa.***umu-kombolwa }
imi-kombolwa }**

A bit chipped off ; A bit of bark.

*Root -kombolwa.***i-kombwe }
ama-kombwe }**The name of a kind of plant (*Sesamum*).*(Always i-kombwe-lyā-malembwe.)***ici-kombwe }
ifi-kombwe }**

(A banana) clump.

elikombwe ca nkonde—it is a banana plant.*Root -koma. Deriv. -kunkomena.***uku-komena****uku-kompa**To peck, pick up (as a fowl does) ;
To pluck (leaves, etc.).

Deriv. -kompola.

inkoko xirekompa male yandi — the fowl is picking up my millet.

uku-kompola To pluck off (the leaves); To pluck (fruit).

Root -kompa. Perf. -kompwire.

Syn. -kobola, -awa.

uku-konda To be good, smooth, well mixed (of porridge or clay).

Deriv. -kondola.

**umu-konda }
imi-konda }** A small thong or lace; A leather bracelet.

mukonda wa mpapa — it is a little leather lace.

**umu-konde }
imi-konde }** A shrub used as medicine for the eyes or as a kind of soap for washing clothes. (*Sesamum macranthum*).

aleteto mukonde kuti aye-bika muntu mu mense — they are chopping Mukonde in order that they may put it in the man's eyes (as medicine).

**in-konde }
in-konde }** The banana plant and fruit (*Musa*).

**in-kondo }
in-kondo }** War.

Imfumu irette sita kuti iye ku nkondo — the chief is calling the soldiers, that they may go to war.

**ici-kondo }
ifi-kondo }** A toe (specially the great toe).

**aka-kondo }
utu-kondo }** A toe (specially any but the great toe).

uku-kondola To rub, knead; To make smooth or uniform.

Root -konda.

umu-konde }
imi-konde }

Wrinkles ; Folds in the skin as at the joints (but not the folds in the palm of the hand).

Syn. umu-konanga.

kongwe }
aba-kongwe }

The name of a kind of flower ; Female genitals.

umu-koni }
imi-koni }

A scar.

Syn. umu-kofu, *kci-bala*.

uku-konka

To follow, obey.

Deriv. -konkana. *Perf.* -konkire.

uku-konkana

To follow one another ; To be close together.

Root -konka.

in-konko }
in-konko }

The hooked sprout (of beans, etc.).

ulu-konko }
in-konko }

The poles by which fish-traps are fixed.

ici-konko }
ifi-konko }

A hooked sprout (as of beans, etc.).

Syn. in-konko.

ceremba nafumye ūkonko = the beans have sent forth sprouts.

ici-konkoli }
ifi-konkoli }

A fetter or leading stick for a dog ; A post or peg for tying cattle or goats to.

Root -kola. *Deriv.* i-koll.

elkonkoli ca ku kakire ngombe neryo nimbuxi = it is a post for tying either a cow or a goat.

uku-konkomena To hit frequently ; To hammer.

Root -komena.

ndekonkomene lusunga = I am driving in a nail.

in-konkoni }
 in-konkoni } The elbow; The funny bone.
 aka-konkote }
 utu-konkote } The Mantis (from its attitude).

Root -koti.

uku-konkotana To lie with the knees drawn up.

Root -kotana.

in-konkotera }
 in-konkotera } The Hartebeest (*Bubalis caama*).
 umu-konso }
 imi-konso } The lower part of the leg, either
 of animal or man.

Root -konsa.

uku-konta To hit with the fist; To beat,
buffet; To hammer.

Perf. -kontere.

ankonte elinkoty -he hit me a blow
with his fist.

in-kontakalimba }
 in-kontakalimba } A kind of native piano.

ulu-konte }
 in-konte } The shaw (of carrots, turnips,
 etc.); The top of such
 native vegetables as Mumbu,
 Kalundi.

uku-konterera To sprinkle (water) on (flowers).

Root -konta.

konto }
 aba-konto } The name of a kind of tick.

in-konto }
 in-konto } A staff, walking-stick, etc.

uku-kontola To break by bending (a stick,
etc.).

Perf. -kontwere.

alekontole nkoni -she is breaking
a bit of firewood.

uku-kontwera

Root -kontola.

in-konxi }
in-konxi }
uku-konya

Name of a kind of animal.

(?) To make fun of.

Heard in the phrase "ulankonya tata," used by a poorer man when told by a richer that he ought to clothe himself better or to eat better food).

uku-kopa

To snatch at; To take a photograph.

Perf. -kopire. Deriv. -kopola.

ic/-kope }
ifi-kope }
uku-kopoka

The shoulder-blade; The scapula.

To be swelled out and well-formed (specially of a girl's breasts).

Root -kopa.

uku-kopola

To harvest maize or sorgam.

Root -kopa.

balakopola sonkwe — they are harvesting Sorgam.

ulu-kopyo }
in-kopyo }
uku-kosa

The eyelash.

To spin; To twist several plies together.

Perf. -kosera.

wakosa masumbo — you have made a net.

uku-kosa

To be hard, durable; To be severe.

Perf. -kosera.

Deriv. -kosera; i-kosa, umu-kosero.

i-kosa }
ama-kosa }

An ivory bracelet.

Root -kosa.

ulu-kose }
in-kose }

The bent branch, which forms the spring for a ulu-koti trap.

Q

uku-kosera

To be hard, for, towards; To be stubborn.

*Root -kosa.***uyu mwanakazi wakwe alomukosera**
—that wife of his is very stubborn towards him.*Deriv. umu-kosero.***umu-kosero }
aba-kosero }**

A stubborn person.

*Root -kosera.***uyu, mukosero onga elola** — that person is as stubborn as an old woman.**ici-koso }
ifi-koso }**

The name of a kind of edible caterpillar.

uku-kosolola

To unwind, untwist.

*Root -kosa.**Deriv. aka-kenkote; (adj.) -kote.***uku-kota }
in-kota }**

A young female (animal or bird).

uku-kotama*Root -kota.***-kote***Adj.* Old, Worn-out.*Root -kota.***kote }
aba-kote }**

The name of a kind of animal.

uku-koteka

To be twisted, bent.

*Root -kota.**Deriv. ulu-koti, in-koti.***ulu-koti }
in-koti }**A trap formed by bending the branch of a tree into an **ulu-kose**, and attaching a nose to it.*Root -kota.***in-koti }
in-koti }**

A loop or noose formed by bending a string.

Root -kota.

Syn. **i-funde** (which, however, is a knot, in the string).

kafundike akoti —go and tie a noose.

**umu-koxi }
imi-koxi }**

The neck.

Root **-keta**.

**ulu-koxi }
in-koxi }**

The name of a kind of hawk or large bird of prey.

Syn. **kapempe**.

**aka-koxi }
utu-koxi }**

The name of a small kind of hawk.

uku-koxya

(*Perhaps* **-ka-oxya**), To light a fire or candle.

ku

Thee. The connective pronoun, 2nd person singular objective.

ku

(*Prep.*) To, At, On, From, Among, Near, Compared to, Over, In the neighbourhood of (*i.e.* motion with relation to).

u-ku

The singular classifier for singular words belonging to Class VII. corresponding to **a-ma** in the plural.

Contracts to **u-kw-** before **a**, **o** or **i**, but to **u-k-** before **o** or **u**.

u-ku

The locative classifier formed from the preposition **ku**.

u-ku

The demonstrative pronoun for the 1st position singular for words belonging to Class VII or to the locative Class in **ku**.

u-ku

The sign of the infinitive of verbs.

in-kuba }
in-kuba }
i-kuba }
ama-kuba }

Lightning.

The track of an animal ; The place
where an animal has lain down ;
The spoor or other signs of an
animal having passed.

i-kubi }
ama-kubi }
ubu-kubi }
(no pl.) }

A vulture.

(?) Gluttony.

aba no bukubi bwa kuxyeta — He is very
gluttonous in eating.

i-kufi }
ama-kufi }
ulu-kufu }
in-kufu }

The knee.

The name of a kind of bug ; The
stink-bug.

uku-kuka

To storm ; To blow a gale.

Root -ka.

umwera ulekuka eibi, kuli ekuku — the
wind is raging, it is a very great storm.

ic/-kuka }
ifi-kuka }

Heaps of firewood (as in a fresh
clearing).

balesapike nkuka — they are piling up
the branches.

umu-kuku }
imi-kuku }

A storm.

in-kuku }
in-kuku }
ic/-kuku }
ifi-kuku }

Incrusted filth on the body.

The name of a kind of fungus,
black and edible, grows on
old trees.

ic/-kuku }
ifi-kuku }

Liberality.

Syn. ulu-so, ubu-pe.

ic/-kuku }
ifi-kuku }

A great storm.

leikuku cili ku ! ku ! — the storm says
ku ! ku !

uku-kukutira	To welcome. <i>kuti ku! ku! = saying ku! ku! (in welcome).</i>
uku-kula	To pull along or out. <i>Root -ka.</i> <i>kula-ko isumo = draw now your sword.</i>
uku-kula	To be big, large, important; To get big, etc. <i>Root -ka. Deriv. -kuxya.</i>
umu-kula } imi-kula }	A track (such as left by wheels). <i>Root -kula.</i>
in-kula } in-kula }	A red dye, made from the wood of the umu-lombwa tree.
ubu-kula } ama-kula }	A garden, in which millet and maize are grown. <i>Syn. i-bala, ici-iwani, ici-punde, umu-banda.</i> <i>tuye tukobole linyange mu bukula, twise tukake mbyto = come, let us gather some maize in the garden, in order that we may tie it together for seed.</i>
-kulu	<i>Adj.</i> Great, bulky. <i>Root -kula.</i>
ulu-kulu } (no pl.) }	The name of a river, which flows into the Cambexi (Chambeshi River). <i>Root -kula.</i>
ubu-kulu } (no pl.) }	Size, greatness; (<i>hence</i>) Pregnancy. <i>Root -kula.</i> <i>ali pa bukulu = she is pregnant.</i>
ici-kulu } ifi-kulu }	A monster (such as a great fish, beast, etc.). <i>Root -kula.</i>

ulu-kulubi }
(no pl.) }

A giggle.

alesoko lukulubi — she is giggling.

uku-kulukuta

To walk rapidly and noisily.

walukuta pa kwenda-ko — you make a noise when walking there.

uku-kulula

To scrape together.

Root -kula.

uku-kululula

(?) To shell beans.

balekululula-nye siranda — they are only shelling beans.

in-kulumuxi }
in-kulumuxi }

The name of a kind of large lizard.

uku-kulungira

To polish the outside of a pot.

Root -kulunga.

uku-kulunkunta

To make the sound (of a drum).

ingoma iti kulu! kulu! — the drum says kulu! kulu!

uku-kulunkunxya To make the noise (of a beaten drum).

Root -kulunkunta.

uku-kumana

To meet (as the ends of a cord);
To be sufficient for all (as food).

abantu nabakumane pose — the men have sufficient for food-money.

uku-kumba

To stir, mash, beat together.

Perf. -kumbira. Deriv. -kumbira.

aka-kumba }
utu-kumba }

A little garden (*Taba word*).

uku-kumbatire

To embrace, hug; To beat flat
(used also of a python).

Root -kumba. Perf. -kumbatire.

i-kumbe }
 ama-kumbe }
 icf-kumbe }
 ifi-kumbe }
 uku-kumbira

A cloud (specially the cumulus variety)

The eyebrow.

To stir, mash, for, with, etc. ;
 To make thin porridge for.

Root -kumba.

alekumbiro mwana musunga -she is making gruel for the child.

ubuŋ, alemukumbira-tye -lies, he is making up a story for him only.

uku-kumbwa

To wag the tail (as a cow).

imbwa irekumbiro muŋra -the dog is wagging its tail.

uku-kumbwa

To admire, covet.

Root (probably) -kumba.

Deriv. -kumbwika.

uku-kumbwika

To be admirable, very beautiful.

Root -kumbwa.

uyu manakaxi ali-kumbwika eibi -that girl is very beautiful.

i-kumi }
 ama-kumi }
 icf-kumo }
 ifi-kumo }

Ten (*noun*).

The thumb

ulu-kumwa }
 in-kumwa }

The name of a kind of ant (*Termes mordax*), which makes the little (i-fwasa) ant-hills.

uku-kuna

To artificially lengthen the *Labia minora*.

uku-kunda
 in-kunda }
 in-kunda }
 ulu-kungu }
 in-kungu }

To lust after or for ; To love.

A dove.

A verandah.

Syn. ulu-kole.

- (**ulu-kungu**) } Fine dust.
in-kungu }
in-kungwa } Mosquito.
in-kungwa }
ulu-kuni } Firewood.
in-kuni }
- balelebe nkuni xyabo** — they are gathering their firewood.
- ulu-kunku** } A gourd water-pot.
in-kunku }
uku-kunkula } To roll on the ground (*neut.*).
Root -kula. Deriv. -kunkuluka.
kabalwe skunkula panzi — the donkey rolls on the ground.
- uku-kunkuluka** } To roll on the ground (as a stone down hill).
Root -kunkula. Deriv. -kunkuluxya.
- uku-kunkuluxya** } To roll (a log) along the ground.
Root -kunkula.
- uku-kunkutana** } To crouch up; To cuddle together; To frizzle up.
- i-kunkutu** } The stump (of an amputated arm or leg).
ama-kunkutu }
- uku-kunta** } To knock (at the door); To jar. shake; To beat (dust from).
Perf. -kuntire. Deriv. -kuntika.
- uku-kuntika** } To be shaken off (as ripe fruit).
Root -kunta.
amabula nayakuntika — the leaves have been shaken off.
- umu-kunyu** } The fig tree (*Ficus sycomorus*).
imi-kunyu }
Deriv. i-kunyu.
- i-kunyu** } The fruit of the fig tree (umu-kunyu).
ama-kunyu }

uku-kupa

Deriv. -kupika, -kupama; aka-kupa, umu-kupo.aka-kupa }
utu-kupa }

The undeveloped breast of a young girl or of a man.

Root -kupa.

uku-kupama

To lie flat on the belly; To crouch down; To hide oneself by lying flat.

Root -kupa. *Perf.* -kupame.*Deriv.* -kupamina.

uku-kupamina

To lie flat for; To lie in wait for; To lie in ambush.

Root -kupama. *Perf.* -kupamine.

uku-kupika

To put flat; To put on a cover or lid; To cover over.

Root -kupa. *Perf.* -kupike.umu-kupo }
imi-kupo }

The skin, hide (of a large animal).

Root -kupa.*Syn.* umu-kwira, im-papa.

uku-kupuka

To burst a blister.

Root -kupa.

uku-kupukula

To remove a lid or cover; To open a book.

Root -kupuka.

uku-kusa

To sweep up; To wag the tail.

Syn. -kumbwa.*balakusa sonkwa pa lubansa*—they are sweeping up the Dhura in the courtyard.

uku-kusa

To work or curry a skin.

in-kusa }
in-kusa }

The butt end of a spear (generally ornamented with a cow's tail).

Syn. sooo.

- uku-kusalula** To scratch (as a thorn does).
Root -kusa.
- uku-kuta** To cry out (as with pain).
ulu-kuta }
 (no pl.) } Relations (collectively).
uku-kutula To eat porridge without vegetables.
- kutumpu** } The name of a month (about
 (no pl.) } May or June).
kutumpu amasaka alaxayala ni ntuntumine — In the month of Kutumpu, the grain will be full sized and plump.
- uku-kuwa** To bark, howl.
imbwa trekuwa-nxi? — why is the dog howling?
- umu-kuwo** } A broom (made from twigs).
imi-kuwo }
ubu-kuxi }
ama-kuxi } A small loin-cloth.
bapikulo bukuxi no bulungu — they ornament the loin-cloth with beads.
- uku-kuxya** To make great ; To exalt.
Root -kula.
ali-mukuxya, nikabiro wakwe nomba — he has exalted him, he is now his councillor.
- u-kw** **u-ku** contracted before a, e or i.
- umu-kwa** } The inner bark of a tree (before
imi-kwa } it is flayed), used for making bark cloth.
Syn. ulu-kwa.
- ulu-kwa** } The inner bark of a tree (after
in-kwa } it is flayed), used for making bark cloth.

kandotere cipamba ndesa-saire nkwa ku nganda - go and get me the mallet, so that I may beat out the bark in the house.

Syn. umu-kwa.

uku-kwakwa }
(no pl.) }

Gossip.

aba banakaxi bali no bukwakwa - those women are great gossips.

in-kwall }
in-kwali }

A partridge (*Francolinus capensis*).

umu-kwamba }
imi-kwamba }
ic/-kwamu }
ifi-kwamu }

Width, A fathom.

A powder-pouch.

(This word is not very well known and is probably of foreign origin.)

ic/-kwasululwae }
ifi-kwasululwae } A scar, scratch.

Root -kwasululwa.

uku-kwata

To have, possess.

ic/-kwato }
ifi-kwato }

Perf. -kwato. *Deriv.* ic/-kwato.

Possessions (*specially*, Herds).

Root -kwata.

in-kwaxi }
in-kwaxi }
-kwe

The fish-eagle.

His, Her, Its. The possessive enclitic pronoun of the 3rd person singular.

umu-kwenene }
imi-kwenene }
umu-kwera }
imi-kwera }

umukwenene wa nnyange, pa xiri ya mbwa - (? a proverb).

A small hide or skin.

Syn. im-papa.

umu-kwerere }
imi-kwerere }

A skeleton; A very thin person or animal.

pakubala yanenene, nomba yaxalo mukwerere-lye - At first (the goat) was fat, now there remains only a skeleton.

uku-kwereula To perform the ceremony of saluting the new moon.

bakwereula, bati umwexi ubalika —they salute the moon as soon as it is visible.

kwi? Where ?

Imfumu naire kwi? = where has the chief gone ?

kwindi }
aba-kwindi } The name of a kind of mouse.

l Pronounced as in *Lame*.

(*Note*.—This **l** changes: to **d** immediately after a nasal, but to **n** after a syllable consisting of an **n** or **m** and a vowel. It changes to **r** after an **l** or **e**.)

l This sign is used to indicate that the **l** in this case becomes **m** (*instead of d after a nasal*).

uku-/emba becon *es* in-**nembo** (*not in-dembo*).

-l Words in **l**, but with any of the classifiers **icl-**, **ifi-**, or **i-**, will usually be found under **r**.

u-l' **u-lu** contracted before **o** or **u**.

la The tense particle expression of intention or wish, and hence used in the formation of one form of the Future and of one form of the Imperative.

(*Note*.—This **a** does not contract when followed by a vowel.)

-la Words ending thus form their causative in **-xya**.

(*no sing.*) }
ama-la }

The bowels, intestines.

icl-la	<i>Properly icl-ra, q.v.</i> A song. baleimbo cira = they are singing a song.
uku-laba	To forget. <i>Perf. -labire. Deriv. -lafya.</i> nindabe cobo = I have forgotten the message.
uku-lafya	To cause to forget. <i>Root -laba. Perf. -lafnye.</i> bati mbalala xilafya bantu febo = they say that ground-nuts cause people to forget messages.
icl-laka	<i>Properly icl-raka, q.v.</i> Thirst, desire (for tobacco).
(i-lakaxi) } ama-lakaxi } uku-lala	Drip, drops (as of rain from a tree). To lie stretched out ; To lie down. <i>Root -la. Perf. -lalire.</i> <i>Deriv. -lalera, -lalika ; ubu-lala, umu-lala.</i>
(i-lala) } ama-lala }	The leaf of the (im-balala), ground-nut ; The whole of that plant which appears above ground.
umu-lalaungu } (imi-ralaungu) }	The name of a kind of pumpkin, red-fleshed.
umu-lale } imi-rale }	A crack, split (as in wood, clay, etc.). <i>Root -lala.</i>
ubu-lale } (no pl.) }	Food which has been left over or set aside. <i>Root -lala.</i> inxinde-bulale = the name of a month, during which only remnants of food are available.

- uku-lalika** To lay down; To place in a lying position.
Root -lala.
ndesa-laliko mwana — let me lay down the child.
- uku-lalika** To break, smash (a pot, egg), (*neut.*).
Root -lala.
- uku-lalira** To lie for, or with; To sit on (eggs, as a hen).
Root -lala.
inkoke naxirallira mani — hens sit on eggs.
- uku-lalira** (*Either*) To sleep in preparation for; (*or*) To prepare for, reach out towards; To call people for to-morrow, To forewarn them.
Root -lala.
nalalire lwendo lero, malro nkacrerera — I have prepared the journey to-day, to-morrow I will start very early.
kalalira bantu batatu bakesa malro — warn three men to come to-morrow.
- uku-lalira** To smash, break (a pot or egg), (*act.*).
Root -lala.
wandaliro mutendo — you have smashed my water-pot.
- uku-lalwa** *Root -lala. Perf. -lerwe.*
umuliro mu mpanga namulalwa — the fire has spread all over the country.
- umu-lama }
 imi-rama }** The name of a kind of tree (the leaves are red in plains, but yellow on hills).
- umu-lamba** *Properly mulamba, q.v.* A disease.

lamba }
 aba-lamba }
 ulu-ramba }
 (in-namba }

The spleen.

The bank of a river, just beyond
 the sandy margin.

Syn. i-sense-lye-twe.

Song.—ululamba lense nalulepa, lwa
 kwa Kalungwixi lwafuna molu—the
 margin of the river is very lengthy,
 that one of the Kalungwixi breaks the
 legs.

i-lamba }
 ama-lamba }
 icl-lamba }
 ifi-ramba }

A belt.

Properly icl-ramba, q.v. A tear.

alire lamba—he weeps.

icl-lambanxira } *Properly icl-rambanxira, q.v.*
 ifi-rambanxira } The name of a kind of snake
 (said by the natives to have
 two heads).

icl-lambu }
 ifi-rambu }

Properly icl-rambu, q.v. A re-
 reward, The tribute paid to a
 superior.

i-landa }
 (ama-landa }

Properly i-randa, q.v. The name
 of a kind of bean.

(i-landa }
 ama-landa }

The name of a kind of grass or
 shrub which, if smoked, causes
 unconsciousness.

ubu-landa }
 ama-landa }
 uku-/anda }

A sorrow, trouble.

To recount, converse, tell about.
kannande leo wangeba—come and tell
 me this, which you mentioned to me.

umu-lando }
 imi-rando }

A large fallen tree, which is being
 chopped up for firewood.

umu-landu }
 imi-randu }

A case, dispute, suit; Any busi-
 ness.

Root -landa.

uku-langa	To crack (as timber or clay). <i>Deriv. -lanxya.</i>
uku-/anga	To show, direct, instruct. ntemenwa kuti unnange — I would like you to tell me.
umu-/anga	<i>Properly</i> mulanga , <i>q.v.</i> The morning star.
uku-langirira	To show anything to. <i>Root -/angira.</i>
uku-lanxya	To crack (as soil by the expansion of a root in growing). <i>Root -langa.</i> fyumbu firelanxye muxire — the potatoes are cracking the soil.
uku-lāpa	To swear an oath; To affirm by oath. <i>Deriv. -lāpira, umu-lapo.</i>
uku-lāpira	To swear to, by, with. <i>Root -lāpa.</i>
umu-lāpo } imi-rāpo }	An oath; An affirmation. <i>Root -lāpa.</i>
uku-lāpula	To scrape out; To find a kindling amongst the ashes of a fire. <i>Root -lāpa.</i> <i>Deriv. -lāpaluka, -lāpwira.</i>
uku-lāpuluka	To be fit for scraping among (said of a fire not quite dead). <i>Root -lāpula.</i>
uku-lāpwira	To scrape for fire amongst ashes. <i>Root -lāpula.</i> kandapwire umuliro-ko — go and scrape for a kindling there.

uku-lasa

To wound ; To hit an animal shot at.

*Perf. -laxire. Syn. -pola.*umu-lasa }
imi-rasa }

A chief's garden.

uku-laswa

To be wounded, hit ; To be sounded (as a drum).

*Root -lasa.**mbuxye ngoma yalaswa, liri? - tell me has the drum sounded?*ulu-lawo }
in-dawo }

The name of the edible root of a kind of grass.

uku-laya

To agree ; To promise.

*Perf. -layire.**walaye bufi - you promised falsely.*

-le-

The tense particle expressive of non-achievement, and hence used in the formation of the Imperfect tenses.

umu-le }
(imi-re) }

Ashes, soot, burned grass, smuts.

Syn. umw-ito.(no sing.) }
ama-le }

Millet, guinea-grass.

umu-lebe }
imi-lebe }

The name of a kind of tree.

*Deriv. ulu-lebe.*ulu-lebe }
in-debe }

The fruit of the umu-lebe tree.

uku-lebera

To return to one's friend.

aka-lefu }
utu-lefu }

The chin.

uku-leka

To permit ; To leave.

(Almost the old English word, "to let").

*Root -la.**Deriv. -lekera, -lekana.*

R

naleko mwana abe mfumu — I allowed
the child to become chief.

uku-lekana To be apart ; To leave each other,
separate ; To divorce.

Root -leka.

amayanda yall-lekana — the huts are
far apart.

alekana no mukazi wabo — he has
divorced his wife.

uku-lekera *Root -leka. Deriv. -lekerezya.*

uku-lekexya *Root -lekera.*

ubuxiku bwa kulekexya — the day for
separating (i.e. Saturday).

uku-lema To twist into a ring or coil.

aleleme ngana — he makes a coil.

insambo xyall-fula, xyaleme nkata — the
bracelets are so many, that they twist
into a bundle.

uku-/emba To make tattoo marks ; To write.

Deriv. ulu-/embo.

annembere nkakata — he wrote a letter
to me.

uku-lemba To sprout ; To become covered
with leaves.

Deriv. -lembula.

umuti walemba mabula — the tree is
becoming covered with leaves.

**umu-lemba }
imi-remba }** The burial-place of a chief, his
wives or family.

Syn. umw-alule.

**umu-lemba }
(no pl.) }** The name of Mwamba's village.

**lembalemba }
aba-lembalemba }** The name of a kind of drum.

umu-lembe }
imi-rembe }

An elephant's trunk; The name of a large kind of tree.

i-lembo }
ama-lembo }
ulu-/embo }
in-nembo }

The dew-lap of cattle.

Tattoo marks.

Root -emba.

(*Kinds*), umu-enge, umu-saniko,
ulu-a-pa-cipole, ulu-pupu.

uku-/embula

To become covered with foliage.

Root -emba.

umu-lembwe }
imi-rembwe }

The name of a kind of vegetable.

uku-lemena

To climb a hill (said specially of sunlight or fire).

umukiro walemena = the fire has spread up the hill-side.

akasuba kalemena pa lupiri, kacile misonga = the sun is rising on the hill, it is sending forth rays.

uku-lemenena

Root -lemena.

uku-lemuna

To be discovered; Arrested in the act.

Root -lema. Deriv. -lemwera.

mwanakaxi ulemuna mu buende = a woman taken in adultery.

uku-lemwera

Root -lemuna.

ulu-/enda }
in-nenda }

Spittle, saliva; The slimy path left by a snail or snake.

lengā }
aba-lengā }

The name of a useless shrub, which grows on ant-hills (*Bassia*).

uku-lenga

To threaten; To approach.

imfula yalenga kuti ndale muno muxi

— the rain threatens, so that I shall sleep in this village.

xiri xibiri, xyalenga xitatu — they are two (full), almost three.

- uku-lengera** To examine closely; To look at attentively.
Root -lenga.
- umu-lengexya** Properly **mulengexya**, *q.v.* A kind of locust.
- uku-lengula** To spy; To watch for.
Root -lenga.
- umu-leo** }
imi-reo } A bottle.
amafuta yalesuma mu muleo — the oil is running out of the bottle.
- uku-lepa** To be long, far, distant.
Deriv. -lepula, -lepuka, -lepaula, -lepauka.
inxtra nalepa — the road is very long.
- uku-lepauka** To be much split.
Root -lepa.
walepauko mulale — the board is very much split up.
- uku-lepaula** To split much or often (*act.*).
Root -lepa.
- uku-lepuka** To burst asunder (*neut.*).
Root -lepa.
umuti walepuko mulale — the board is much split.
nalepuko fumo — he burst asunder.
- uku-lepula** To split open, apart (*act.*). To make a peculiar motion of the body in dancing.
Root -lepa.
balelepula maxya — they are dancing the Maxya.

uku-lera	To fly or float in the wind (as a flag); To soar (as a hawk).
	<i>Root -la.</i>
umu-lera } (no pl.) }	Laziness, sleepiness.
	<i>Root -lala. Syn. umu-nangani.</i>
ici-lera	Properly <i>ici-rere</i> , <i>q.v.</i> A corpse.
	<i>Root -lala.</i>
i-lero } (no pl.) }	To-day.
	(May either be used as a noun of Class I [Plur. <i>ama-</i>], or as an adverb.)
lesa } (aba-lesa) }	God; Nature (used of old age, clouds, natural phenomena, anything not otherwise accountable for).
	<i>afwile Lesa</i> — God killed him, or He died naturally.
uku-leta	To bring.
	<i>Perf. -letere.</i>
	<i>Deriv. -letera, -letexya.</i>
uku-letera	To bring to, for, from.
	<i>Root -leta.</i>
uku-letexya	To cause to bring.
	<i>Root -leta.</i>
uku-leunka	To miss (as by going on another road); To stoop, and so avoid.
	<i>Deriv. -launkana.</i>
uku-launkana	To miss one another (as by taking different roads).
	<i>Root -leunka. Deriv. -leunkanya.</i>
uku-launkanya	To cause to miss each other (as by sending by a different road).
	<i>Root -leunkana.</i>

umu-lexi }
aba-lexi }

A nurse.

Root -lera.

i-ri

Also i-ri. The classifier for the singular of nouns in Class V, corresponding to a-ma in the plural.

This is almost always contracted into I, (but y before other vowels). In these cases the lost I reappears in certain constructions.

i-li

Demonstrative Pronoun of the 1st position singular, for nouns of Class V.

(ubu-li)

Porridge.

A contraction sometimes heard (for ubw-all).

ici-liba }
ifi-liba }

Properly ici-riba, q.v. A drop-trap.

uku-lika

To fall upon; To destroy.

iciriba naelike mpuku - the drop-trap has crushed the mouse.

aka-likoliko }
utu-likoliko }

The uvula.

ici-lira }
ifi-lira }

Properly ici-rira, q.v. An island.

Root -lira.

uku-lima

To hoe, cultivate.

Deriv. kalima.

uku-limba

To plant.

Deriv. -limbula.

ici-limba }
ifi-limba }

Properly ici-rimba, q.v. A musical instrument (of any kind).

uku-limbula

To dig, or pull out, a plant; To thin.

Root -limba. Perf. -limbwire.

ici-limo }
ifi-limo }

Properly ici-rimo, q.v. A garden.

Root -lima.

Syn. ici-bala, ubu-kula, ici-twani.

uku-linda	To wait, watch ; To set aside. <i>Root -linda.</i> ubwaiwa nabulinda — the beer has been set aside.
aka-lindaminwe utu-lindaminwe	} A ring for the finger. <i>Root -linda + mi-nwe.</i>
aka-linde } utu-linde }	The bottom of a bottle ; The base of a pot or basket. <i>Root -linda.</i>
i-linde } ama-linde }	A grave. <i>Root -linda.</i>
ici-linde } ifi-linde }	<i>Properly</i> ici-rinde, q. v. A pit ; A grave.
uku-linga	To liken, compare, measure, try ; To consider, ponder. <i>Deriv. -lingira.</i> nalingira mairo akosa — I supposed he would come to-morrow.
uku-lingama	To look up ; To raise the eyes. <i>Root -linga.</i>
uku-lingamira	To look up at, to, for. <i>Root -lingama.</i>
uku-lingira	To measure with, for ; To consider, think about. <i>Root -linga.</i>
uku-lira	To give out sound ; To cry ; To resound. <i>Root -la.</i> <i>Deriv. -lirya, -lirixya ; umu-lire.</i>
uku-lirixya	To cry much, loudly ; To sound loudly. <i>Root -lira.</i>

umu-liro }
(imi-riro)

Fire.

Root -lira.

umuliro uleaka nomba—the fire is burning now.

ilupya e muliro wa mu mpanga—a bush-fire is a fire in the bush.

uku-liwa

To be eaten, devoured.

Root -lya.

we! mwana! wifuma kuno macaca, e-ko baliwa—hav! child! do not go out in the dusk, that is when people are eaten (by wild animals).

fyaliwa fyonse fyumbu—all the potatoes are eaten.

uku-lixya

To feed; To cause to eat.

Root -lya.

kaliye mwana—give the child food.

uku-lixya

To cause to sound or cry; To sound (*act.*).

Root -lira.

u-lo

The demonstrative pronoun of the 2nd position for the singular of nouns of Class IV.

Root u-lu.

(*no sing.*) }
utu-lo

Sleep.

tulo twangikata—it is sleep that has caught me.

uku-loa

To bewitch.

bamulea manga—they have bewitched him with rheumatism.

uku-loa

To be sweet, good for eating.

Deriv. -loerera.

lyl nnama irelea eibi—this meat is very good indeed.

i-loba }
ama-loba

Mud, clay.

Syn. i-bumba.

ubu-lobo }
(ama-lobo) }

ndetyaye loba lyakonda - I wish
smooth clay.

A hook, A fish-hook.

baleikate sabi mu bulobo - they are
catching fish with hooks. (*Note the
use of the sing. bulobo instead of the pl.*).

uku-loboka

To threaten rain ; To be showery.

Root -loba. Perf. -lobwike.

Deriv. umu-loboko.

imfula yaswa loboko - the clouds have
gathered for rain.

umu-loboko }
imi-roboko }

The early rains.

Root -loboka.

lyl mfula e mloboko-lye - these rains
are only the threatenings.

uku-loerera

To be good, drinkable, palatable.

Root -lea.

uku-loka

To drip ; To soak.

Deriv. -lokwa. Perf. -lwike.

uku-lokwa

To be soaked (with rain).

Root -loka.

ici-lolo }
ifi-lolo }

Properly ici-rolo, *q.v.* The name of
a kind of grass (used for plaiting
bracelets) (*Abildgaardia pi-
losa*); A bracelet made of grass.

ici-lolo

Properly cirolo, *q.v.* A head
man.

uku-lomba

To beg.

Perf. -lombero.

Deriv. -lombero, -lombezya.

we! muntu wa buntu! ndelomba uluse
kull we - you are a human man! I
beg from you mercy.

ubu-lombe }
(ama-lombe) }

The name of a kind of plant (the
root of which is eaten in time
of famine).

- icf-lombe }**
ifi-lombe } *Properly icf-rombe, q.v.* The name
of a kind of tuberous plant.
- uku-lombera** To beg for or from.
Root -lomba. Perf. -lombera.
- uku-lombexya** To beg much, constantly.
Root -lomba.
ulempata eibi ulelombexya-nxi? — you
are troubling me greatly, why are you
constantly begging?
- uku-lombola** To beg.
Root -lomba.
- lombolombo }**
aba-lombolombo } The name of a kind of fish.
- umu-lombwa }**
imi-rombwa } The name of a kind of tree
(from which red dye [in-
kula] is made).
- umu-lomo }**
imi-romo } The lip; The edge of a dish;
Talk.
- uku-londa** To chase a female (of animals).
Deriv. londerwa.
- umu-londa }**
imi-ronda } The stem of a tobacco-pipe.
umulonda wa einkull candi ulefunika
= the stem of my pipe is broken.
- i-londa }**
ama-londa } Wasp.
lllonda lyansuma — it is a wasp that
stung me.
elsansala ea malonda — it is a wasp's
nest.
- icf-londe }**
ifi-londe } *Properly icf-ronde, q.v.* An old
hoe.
- aka-londe }**
utu-londe } A very small hoe.
- uku-londerwa** To be followed, mounted (of a
female animal).
Root -londera.
lyo mbuxi irelonderwa — That goat
has been "covered."

umu-londo }
aba-londo }

A class of men, who live entirely by fishing.

Song.—xibirene abalondo, posene mbali pa menzi, tumone elikulu eliripo ca muiwe nga bomba—summons (?) the fishermen, cast (the net) at the edge of the water, let us see if there be a monster there with a head like a Bomba (a kind of fish).

uku-longa

To arrange together ; To pack.

Deriv. -longera, -longana ; umu-longo.

uku-longa

To prepare or brew beer.

Deriv. aka-longo, in-nengo.

umu-longa }
imi-ronga }

A little stream, rivulet.

umulonga wapwa, fixala-tye fixiba—the stream has dried up, only pools remain.

uku-longana

To collect, gather together (*neut.*).

Root -longa. *Perf.* -longene.

Deriv. -longanika.

abantu balongana kwi tongo—the people gather together to the council meeting.

uku-longanika

To collect, gather together (*act.*).

Root -longana.

kalonganike mbuxi xyonse nise-xipende—go and collect all the goats, so that I may count them.

i-longe }
ama-longe }
uku-longera

A bamboo.

To arrange, pack in, with, for, etc.

Root -longa.

umu-longo }
imi-rongo }

Rows or ranks of people, things, etc.

Root -longa.

aka-longo }
utu-longo }

A little pot.

Root -longa. *Syn.* in-nengo.

umu-longwe *Properly mulongwe, q.v. A pot.*

Song.—mulongwe nsemaira, nasemaira
lero, nalase mperembe, ku buta bwa
elfundo—I am prophesying of the pot.
I am prophesying to-day, I have
wounded an eland with my faithful
bow.

aka-longwe }

utu-longwe }

The name of a kind of tree.

ubu-loo }

(ama-loo) }

The lair of an animal; The place
where an animal has lain; The
place where a camp has been.

buloo bwa mbwiri bull ku lupiri—the
den of the leopard is in the mountain.

umu-lopa }

imi-ropa }

Blood.

leo elri ngo mulepa—that is like blood.

ic/-lopa }

ifi-ropa }

Properly ic/-ropa, q.v. Blood-
guiltiness.

ic/-lope }

ifi-rope }

Properly ic/-lope, q.v. The name of
a kind of tuberous plant (eaten
in times of famine) (*Brachy-*
stelma).

uku-lopoka

To be weak from fear; To be very
much afraid.

umu-lopwe }

(no pl.) }

A word used in addressing a chief.
Sir! Yes! Truly!

(Originally this was the title of the
land-superior.)

uku-lota

To dream.

Perf. -lotera.

Deriv. ulu-loto, ici-roto.

naloto luloto, namone froto fyawama
=I dreamed a dream, and saw beauti-
ful dream-forms.

uku-lotera

To dream for, at.

Root -lota.

ulu-loto }
in-doto }

A dream.

Root -lota.

nindote ndoto — I dreamt dreams.

icl-loto }
ifi-roto }

Properly icl-roto, q.v. A dream-form ; A vision.

Root -lota.

uku-lowa

Properly -loa, q.v. To bewitch.

uku-lowerera

Properly -loerera, q.v.

umu-loxi }
aba-loxi }

A witch ; A wizard.

Root -lota.

ubu-loxi }
(*no pl.*) }

Witchcraft.

Root -lota.

uku-loxya

To point, direct ; To place in a certain direction.

Root -lea.

bauloxye mu butali bwakwe — they placed it lengthways.

tuloxye imitima ku mulimo uwu — let us set our hearts to this work.

uku-loxya

To mourn, bewail.

Root -lota.

nkandoxye umwana wandi — let me bewail my child.

abantu besa ku kuloxya — the people come to the mourning.

-low . . .

See under -lo . . .

u-lu

The classifier for the singular of nouns in Class IV corresponding to *in-* or *im-* in the plural.

Contracts to *u-l-* before *o* or *u*, but to *u-lw-* before *a*, *e* or *i*.

(*Note.*—In most monosyllabic stems, the *lu-* is retained (with the form *du-*) in the plural, thus—*in-du*).

u-lu	The demonstrative pronoun of the 1st position singular, for words belonging to Class IV.
uku-luba	To lose the way ; To be lost ; To go into slavery. <i>Perf. -lubira. Deriv. -lubula.</i> nalube nxira = I have lost the way. ninduba mu mpanga = I am lost in the forest.
umu-luba } aba-luba }	A person belonging to Luba-land.
i-luba } ama-luba }	A flower (<i>generic</i>). amaluba nabalula = the flowers have blossomed.
uku-luba } (no pl.) }	Luba-land.
lubali	<i>Adv.</i> Sideways ; To the side. (<i>Note.</i> —It is not quite clear whether this is an <i>adverb</i> , as suggested above, or a <i>noun</i> , ulu-bali, used in a peculiar way.) sensorsa lubali = move to the side.
lubanga } aba-lubanga }	The name of a kind of vegetable.
aka-lubi } utu-lubi }	An amulet ; An elf (supposed to live in ant-hills).
uku-lubira	To be lost in, for, by, etc. <i>Root -luba.</i>
uku-lubula	To find, recover ; To redeem. <i>Root -luba. Perf. -lubwira.</i> undubule = please redeem me.
uku-lubulula	To speak in one's own defence ; To speak freely and fluently ; To be free from bondage. <i>Root -lubula.</i>

nemba ali-lubulula pa ku sosa — now he speaks fluently.

**lufwinyembe } The chameleon (*Chameleo vul-*
aba-lufwinyembe } *garis*).**

ulufwinyembe ali-twa nakali — the chameleon is dead long ago.

(This refers to the story about the chameleon having failed to deliver a message of life to mankind, in consequence of which all chameleons are considered worthy of death.)

uku-luka To weave ; To plait.

Perf. -lukire.

uku-lukuta To fall (as ripe fruit).

Syn. -pululuka.

amasuku nayalukuta — the Masuku fruit has fallen from the trees.

uku-lukuxya To cause to fall (fruit) ; To demolish (an old hut).

Root -lukuta. Syn. -wixya.

uku-lula To be acid, sour.

Deriv. icl-lula.

**icl-lula } Properly icl-rula, q.v. Acidity,
ifi-lula }** Anything acid.

Root -lula.

**i-lulixya } A peephole, or window.
ama-lulixya }**

Syn. -telekese.

uku-luluma To roar (like rain or fire).

imfula loluluma, lu! lu! lu! — the rain is roaring and making the sound lu! lu!

uku-luma To be strong (as tobacco) ; To be evil-tempered (*cf. -lume*).

uku-/umba To praise, flatter.

Perf. /umbire. Deriv. /umbula.

umu-/umba }
aba-lumba }

A hunter.

Deriv. -/umba.

nkalamu irebamba mu mpanga e
mulumba = a lion is roaring in the
forest ; he is a hunter.

umu-lumba }
imi-rumba }
umu-/umbe }
imi-/umbe }

An iron used for boring with ; A
gimlet.

A history, story.

Root -/umba.

baleume mirumbe = they are telling
stories.

ulu-/umbi }
(in-numbi)

Praise, report.

Root -/umba.

uku-/umbula

To libel ; To defame.

Root -/umba.

ulennumbula = you are libelling me.

uletulumbula = you are libelling us.

i-lumbwe }
ama-lumbwe }

The name of a kind of yam
(*Dioscorea alata*).

-lume

Adj. Male.

Syn. -ume.

umu-lume }
aba-lume }

A male, A husband.

Root -luma.

(in-lume) }
in-dume }

The brother of a woman.

Root -luma.

ici-lume }
ifi-lume }

Properly ici-rume, q.v. A manly
person ; A brave person.

Root -luma.

uku-lunda

To extend, spread outwards or
upwards ; To multiply, become

numerous ; To become many, great, or famous (as a family); To sew together (as in making a large sheet).

Perf. -lundire.

Deriv. -lundula; umu-lundu, icl-rundu.

abana balunda-ko bafula - the children have become numerous: they are plentiful.

- umu-lunda }
aba-lunda } A person belonging to Lunda-land.
- umu-lundu }
imi-rundu } The rise of a hill ; The distance between two hollows.
Root -lunda.
- icl-lundu Properly icl-rundu, *q.v.* A web of cloth.
- uku-lundula *Root* -lunda.
Deriv. -lundulula, -lunduluka.
- uku-lunduluka To extend ; To be long or intricate.
Root -lundula.
umulandu walunduluka eibi - this case has become very intricate.
leirimu calunduluka kumbi - the garden has extended beyond.
- uku-lundulula To extend (*act.*).
Root -lundula.
ndelwaya kulundulule calo kuko - I wish to extend the garden in that direction.
- uku-funga To put salt into food.
mpera-ko mucere kuti nge nnunge mu munani - give me now a little salt, that I may put it in the vegetables.
- uku-lunga To hunt (as a dog does, or with dogs).

S

Deriv. -lunxya, -lungula; umu-lunxi.

imbwa xirelunga mu mpanga = the dogs are hunting in the forest.

uku-lungama To lead directly towards; To be without turnings.

Root -lunga.

lyi ni nxira yalungama ku Mbala = this is the road that leads directly to Abercorn.

uku-lungamana To be in line; To be opposite each other.

Root -lungama.

ubu-lunganyi } The troublesome nature of some
(no pl.) } carriers in regard to their load or work; The inclination to take the load of another rather than one's own.

Syn. -pulunganyi (which is, however, stronger).

umu-lungi } The name of a kind of tree.
imi-rungi }

Deriv. i-lungi.

i-lungi } The fruit of the umu-lungi tree.
ama-lungi }

uku-lungikanya To tell a story straightforwardly.

uku-lungira To put salt into.

Root -lunga.

i-lungu } An iron kiln.
ama-lungu }

ubu-lungu Properly ub-ūlungu, q.v. Beads.

icī-lungu } Properly icī-lungu, q.v. The
ifi-rungu } name of a kind of Yam (*Dioscorea alata*).

uku-lungula To boil away (of water in cooking).

Root -lunga. *Deriv.* -lunguxya.

lungulungu } A kind of vegetable (cooked),
aba-lungulungu } made from the leaf of the
 pumpkin.

umu-lunguti }
imi-runguti } The Kafir-broom.

uku-lunguxya To cause to boil away (of water
 in cooking); To permit to singe
 or burn.

Root -lungula.

umu-lunxi }
imi-runxi } The hunting-power of a dog.

Root -lunga.

lunxi }
aba-lunxi } A fly.

uku-lunxya To cause a dog to hunt.

Root -lunga.

**alelunxye mbwa mu mpanga kuti
 xipaye innama** — he is making the dogs
 hunt in the forest, in order that they
 may kill game.

uku-luxya To cause to vomit (which is some-
 times supposed to cure illness);
 hence, To cure.

Root -luka.

ndemuluxya pantu ndamupero muti — I
 am making him sick by giving him
 medicine.

u-lw-

u-lu contracted before a, e or i.

uku-lwa To fight.

*Perf. -lwiro. Deriv. umu-lwani.
 tuleya ku kulwa, tulelwa* — we are
 going to the fight, we are fighting.

uku-lwala To be ill, sick.

Perf. -lwero.

Deriv. -lwalika; ubu-lwero.

uku-lwalika To bring sickness or disease.

Root -lwala. Perf. -lwalike.

cibanda calopimpa, pantu cirelwaliko
muntu—the demon is impudent, be-
 cause it is bringing sickness to man.

lwandanda } The name of a kind of sweet
aba-lwandanda } potato (reddish).

Syn. namwali.

umu-lwani }
aba-lwani } A fighter; A murderer.

(The name given to the Bemba people by the aboriginal tribes of the land, and by which the Bemba seemed to have been known to the Portuguese prior to 1800.)

Root -lwana.

ulenguma, we mulwani!—you are hitting me! murderer!

lwenya }
(aba-lwenya) } The name of a kind of grass, the fibre of which is used as thread.

ubu-lwerex } An illness, sickness (*generic*).

Root -lwere (which is the perfect of -lwala).

-lya } The demonstrative pronoun of the 3rd position.

It has to be prefixed by the proper connective pronoun.

alya, balya, bulya, kulya, lulya, tulya, ulya. *all = yonder.*

Syn. -rya.

uku-lya } To eat, devour.

Perf. -lire.

Deriv. -liwa, -lira, -lika, -lilya; uku-lyo, uku-lya.

i-lyaxi }
ama-lyaxi } A fable, a story.

lyaxi lyafwa, nximanyire limbi—the story is finished, I do not know another.

uku-lyo }
(no pl.) } The right hand, arm, etc.

(*Lit. the hand for eating with.*)

m

Has two sounds, as in Mine and
Embers.

*It represents n if before b, f,
p, w or m.*

For the peculiar modifications in
roduced by the nasal *see under n.*

a-m

a-ma contracted before an a.

i-m

i-mi contracted before an i.

u-m

u-mu contracted before o or u.

-ma

Words ending thus form their
causative in **-mya**.

a-ma

The classifier for the plural of
nouns belonging to Classes V,
VI and VII.

Also in a few cases to Classes III and
IV.

It contracts to **a-m-** before a, and
becomes **a-me** with an l or e, and **a-mo**
with o or u.

makanta }
ama-makanta }
uku-malika

A locust (*generic*).

To be completely finished, ex-
hausted

Only heard in the following—

(Song) **niwe twalwa kali, twafala kubola**
twayala kumalika—as for us, we are
dead long ago: we lie rotting: there
remains but to finish us completely.

mama }
aba-mama }

My grandmother; also a title of
respect for a woman.

im-mamba }
im-mamba }

The name of a kind of snake
(*Cobra dendraspis*).

umu-mambwe }
aba-mambwe }

A person belonging to Mambwe-
land.

ici-mambwe }
ifi-mambwe }

The language or custom of the
Mambwe people.

- uku-mambwe** } The Mambwe country.
 (no pl.) }
uku-mana } To cock a gun.
Perf. -manere.
Deriv. -manina, -mananuna.
- umu-mana** } A river, A watering-place. *Pro-*
imi-mana } *nounced almost as if it might*
be better to write it umu-manna,
q.v.
- im-mandwa** } A lump of tobacco.
im-mandwa }
i-mango } *Properly im-mango, which is the*
plural of ulu-bango, q.v.
- aka-mangu** } *Properly kamangu, q.v.*
im-mangwa }
im-mangwa } The lair of a wild animal.
Syn. ubu-lee.
ni pa mmangwa ya mbwiri - it is at
the lair of the leopard.
- uku-manina** } To grip (as with tongs); To carry
 under the arm or in the arm-
 pit.
- umu-manna** } A river, A watering-place.
imi-manna }
lyl mīmanna yonse itula kuli Sunzu - all
these rivers flow from Mount Sunzu.
- i-mansa** } *Properly im-mansa, which is the*
plural of ulu-bansa, q.v.
- uku-manununa** } To lower the hammer of a gun.
Root -mana.
- uku-māsa** } To plaster.
Deriv. -māira, -māsuka, -māsula,
-māsana, -māswe, -māixya.
Perf. -māxire.
tulemase nganda yesu - we are plaster-
ing our house.

uku-māsuka

To drop off (as plaster).

Root -māsa. Perf. -māsweke.

Inganda yamaswike ne mfula—the plaster has fallen off the house with the rain.

uku-māsula

To remove plaster.

Root -māsa. Perf. -māsweke.

natumasula, kuli twise tumasire kabinge nganda yesu—we have removed the plaster, in order that we might again plaster our house.

mayo }
 aba-mayo }
 ic!-mbala }
 ifi-mbala }
 -mbi

Mother; My mother; An exclamation of pain or distress.

A crumb, a morsel.

Adj. Other.

Prefixed by the connective pronoun proper to its class.

-mbiri

Adj. Many (lit. Doubles).

umu-mbiri }
 imi-mbiri }

The name of a kind of palm tree.

Deriv. aka-mbiri.

aka-mbiri }
 utu-mbiri }
 uku-mbō }
 (no pl.) }

The fruit of the umu-mbiri tree.

The place of sunset; The west; The place of departed spirits.

naya ku kumbo na kasuba = I go to the spirit-world with the setting sun.

kumbo no mwalu = (may you go) to the land of the dead with a wasting disease!

ic!-mbōla }
 ifi-mbōla }

The name of a kind of hyaena (*Hyaena strita* or *crocota*).

elmbola elresunsunta = the hyaena limps.

umu-mbu

Properly um-ūmbu, q.v.

umu-mbuli }
 imi-mbuli }

Tattoo marks, (from the eyes to the ear).

umu-mbulu }
imi-mbulu }

The wild dog (*Lycaon pictus*).

a-me

a-ma, contracted with an e or i.

uku-mena

To grow up (used only of vegetables).

Root -ma. Perf. -menene.

Deriv umu-mena.

ba nabumena, ne miti-ko = mushrooms grow and also trees.

umu-mena }
imi-mena }

Sprouting grain.

Root -mena.

uku-menso }
(no pl.) }

The face (*lit.* About the eyes).

Root menso, which is the plural of -liso, q.v.

i-mi

Classifier for the plural of nouns in Class II.

Corresponds to the singular classifier u-mu.

Contracts to i-my before vowels.

ubu-mi }
(no pl.) }

Life, health, determination.

Syn. umw-eo, ubu-tutulu.

uku-mina

To eat; To swallow.

Root -ma. Deriv. umu-mino.

mino-ko umuti, mwana! = swallow now the medicine, child!

bale ku kumina (heard with the meaning of) they have gone to break-fast.

aka-mini }
(utu-mini) }

The name of a kind of bug.

Root -mina.

kamini kansuma - I have been bitten by bugs.

umu-mino }
imi-mino }

The throat.

Root -mina.

aka-minu } utu-minu }	The Kafir-orange.
uku-minu	To walk with swinging haunches ; To be broken (as an arm), and so flop loosely.
-mo	(<i>Adj.</i>) One. <i>Deriv.</i> elmo, kamo.
a-mo	a-ma , contracted with an o or u.
uku-mokoka	To break or crumble off ; To cave- in (as the bank of a stream). <i>Perf.</i> -mokwike.
uku-mokola	To break a bit off (from a cake of tobacco or a lump of salt). <i>Perf.</i> -mokwire. wimokola mucere — do not crumble the salt.
mōlwa } aba-mōlwa }	Long garden beds or mounds. alelima bamolwa — he is hoeing it in mounds.
uku-mōna	To see. <i>Root</i> -ma. <i>Perf.</i> -mwene. <i>Deriv.</i> -mōnena, -mōneka, -mōnana, -mōnexya.
aka-monanganga } (utu-monanganga) }	The very new moon. umwexi ulya o kamonanganga, uleta- tama, taulekosa — yonder moon is the very new moon ; it is scarcely visible ; it has not yet got strong.
uku-moneka	To be seen ; To be visible. <i>Root</i> -mōna. <i>Perf.</i> -mōneke. <i>Deriv.</i> -mōnekezya. ukumambwe takumoneka kuntu tuli — Mambwe country is not visible from where we are.

uku-mōnekexya To be clearly seen; To be quit
visible.

Root -mōneka. Perf. -mōnekexye

umu-mono }
imi-mono } The castor-oil plant.

Deriv. ulu-mono.

ulu-mono } The castor-oil seed; The c
im-mono } extracted from the same.

*lumono lwa kwenga-ko mafuta, luma;
ku mumono = the castor-oil-bean, fro
which one extracts oil, grows on th
castor-oil plant.*

mafuta ya mmona = it is castor-oil.

icī-mpampa }
ifi-mpampa } A village door.

umu-mpanda *Properly mumpanda, q.v.* Th
black otter.

umu-mpaxyanya }
imi-mpaxyanya } One who is like me.

Root -paxyana.

umu-mpo } The sound of cracking the finge
imi-mpo } joints.

*kulixyo mumpo = to crack the fing
joints.*

umu-mpo } The name of a kind of tree.
imi-mpo }

Deriv. i-mpo.

i-mpo }
ama-mpo } The fruit of the umu-mpo tre
(**ifi-mpo**) } (like a plum).

icī-mpo *Properly cimpō, q.v.*

i-mpombo }
ama-mpombo } Unripe ground-nuts.

*mapombo ya mbalala = they are gre
ground-nuts.*

icī-mpompo }
ifi-mpompo } A native box made of bark.

icī-mpumbu }
ifi-mpumbu } The name of a kind of cate
pillar.

mpumbu}
aba-mpundu}

One of twins.

Syn. ximpundu, nampundu.

apasere abampundu maira yatatu — she
has had twins three times.

ici-mputwa}
ifi-mputwa}

A pinch.

weranxina cimputwa — do not pinch me.

mu

(*Prep.*) In, into, inside.

mu

A prefix used in the formation of
many words belonging to sub-
Class I.

Deriv. munonko, munyina, mutanda.

mu

Thou, Thee; Him, Her, It. Con-
nective personal pronoun, 2nd
person singular nominative,
2nd person singular connective,
and 3rd person singular objec-
tive Class I.

u-mu

Classifier for the singular of nouns
in Classes I and II, corresponds
to the plural classifiers **a-ba**
and **i-mi**.

Contracts to **u-mw** before **a**, **o** or **i**,
but to **u-mo** with **o** or **u**.

mubebe

Adv. Slightly, not clearly.

Syn. cibere.

alelelexya mubebe, amenso yali tulaika
= he sees slightly; his eyes are blind.

mucece}
aba-mucece}

The lemur.

(*Note.*—The sound in this word
differs from the sound in aka-tyetye.)

mucence}
aba-mucence}

A parrot.

mucero}
aba-mucero}

Pig-iron.

bamucero ba mbulo ba fuma ku ma-
lunga — lumps of cast-iron come from
the kiln.

muka }
aba-muka }

Wife.

(Note.—This word does not permit of the use of the preposition **a** after it.)

ni muka mublye — it is the other wife.

ni muka-ndi — it is my wife.

mukolo }
aba-mukolo }

The head wife of a chief.

mukolwe }
aba-mukolwe }

A cock.

mukolwe alelamuka kasuba — the cock greets the sun.

mukonde }
(aba-mukonde) }

The name of a shrub, which is used as a kind of soap.

mukuta }
aba-mukuta }

The name of a kind of bird (very small).

mula }
aba-mula }

The Situtungu buck.

Syn. in-tobe.

mulamba }
aba-mulamba }

A flood.

mulamba }
aba-mulamba }

A person, who is ill from a chronic and wasting disease.

mulamba

Adv. Unable to rise.

uyu mwana no kulwala mulamba
buxiku bonse — that child, with sickness, is confined to bed always.

mulanga }
(aba-mulanga) }

The morning star.

mulere

Adv. Slowly.

alesosa mulere — he is speaking slowly.
waba no mulere, tauleisa bwangu — you became lazy, you have not come quickly.

mulengexya }
aba-mulengexya }

The name of a kind of locust.

mulimuka }
aba-mulimuka }

The name of a kind of bird.

mulongwe }
aba-mulongwe } A kind of pot.

Song.—mulongwe nsemaira, nase-
 maira-lero, nalase mperembe, ku buta bwa
 ofundo = I prophesy of the pot, I have
 prophesied to-day, I have wounded
 an Eland with my faithful bow.

mumbetete }
aba-mumbetete } A kind of zebra (*Equus tigrinus*).

Syn. eolwa, eingalika, munkoloto.

mumbwe }
aba-mumbwe } A jackal.

mumpanda }
aba-mumpanda } The black otter (*Lustra mazuli-*
collis).

uku-mumunga } To form a lump or cake.

Syn. -katika.

alemumunge lutuxi lwa bwali—he is
 moulding a morsel of porridge.

munganga }
aba-munganga } The name of a kind of bird.

munyera }
aba-munyera } Iron slag.

munkoloto }
aba-munkoloto } The zebra (*Equus tigrinus*).

Syn. eolwa, mumbetete eingalika.

muno } *Adv.* Very, exceedingly.
 (A foreign word, but now frequently
 heard.)

munonko }
aba-munonko } A child of *your* mother.

Syn. munyina.

mununka }
aba-mununka } The name of a sweet-smelling
 shrub (*Plectranthus ovatifol-*
lius).

Root -nunka.

munya }
aba-munya } The name of a kind of mushroom.

munyina }
aba-munyina } A child of *his* mother.

Syn. -munonko.

munyinyi }
aba-munyinyi } A gnat or midge.

musapi }
aba-musapi } The name of a kind of tree.

mutaka }
(aba-mutaka) } The name of a kind of vegetable.

mutanda }
(no pl.) } Six.

ndefwaya abantu mutanda — I wish six men.

imbuxi xiri mutanda — the goats are six.

mutende *Adv.* Safely, in peace.

ubwere-ko mutende — return now in peace.

mutolo }
aba-mutolo } A kind of wild cat (*Felis* or *Lynx*).

mutunka }
aba-mutunka } Pits dug round the garden to protect it from wild pigs.

baleimba bamutunka ba kapoli — they are digging pits, because of the pigs.

mutunta }
(aba-mutunta) } A throbbing heart or vein.

muxika }
aba-muxika } A war captain.

bamuxika bere ku kukoma bantu — the captains have gone to kill people.

muximbe }
aba-muximbe } A widowed or unmarried person.

u-mw *u-mu contracted before a, e or i.*

mwa ! An interjection of surprise.

mwanamwansalifi }
aba-mwanamwansalifi } The name of a kind of snake.

mwanasalifi } *Properly mwanamwansalifi, q.v.*
aba-mwanasalifi } The name of a kind of snake.

mwansamenemfwi }
aba-mwansamenemfwi } The name of a kind of mushroom.

mwanganamfula	} The name of a month (just before the rains).
aba-mwanganamfula	
mwankole	} A crow (<i>Corvus scapulatus</i>).
aba-mwankole	
i-mwe	You. The full form of the personal pronoun of the 2nd person plural (<i>from mu</i>).
mwengerere	} The name of a kind of fish (found in Lake Mweru).
aba-mwengerere	
mwini	} A head man.
aba-mwini	
mwins	} The name of a kind of lizard.
aba-mwins	
mwins	} The biceps muscle.
aba-mwins	
mwini	} The name of a kind of tree.
aba-mwini	
i-my	<i>i-mi, contracted before a vowel.</i>
-mya	<i>The causative of words ending in -ma.</i>
uku-myanga	To lick the fingers; To eat flour, etc., raw. <i>Perf. -myangire. Syn. -yompa.</i>
n	Has two sounds, as in Nail and in Stand. It becomes m before the letters b , f , p , w or m . When n would, by construction, occur immediately before a vowel, it requires the introduction of the phonetic g .
n	I, Me. The connective personal pronoun 1st person singular, nominative or objective.
n	<i>Contracted from the aorist particle na, q.v.</i>

na The sign of the 1st aorist tense.

It precedes the connective pronoun, and is modified to **ni** in the 1st person singular.

nã (*Conj.*) And, With, By, By means of, From.

It contracts with the following vowel into nã (with a), nê (with e or i), and nô (with o or u).

imbuxi ne nkeke — A goat and a fowl.

tukula ne loba — We build with clay.

alikwa ne nkalamu — He was caught by a lion.

tulefwa ne nsala — We are dying from hunger.

na- A prefix (usually feminine) used in the formation of many nouns belonging to sub-Class Ia. It corresponds with the masculine prefix **xi**.

Deriv. **nabwinga, nakaxiawa, nakabumba, namuxire, nampundu.**

-na Words ending thus form their causative in **-nya**.

umu-nãbo } Their companion or friend; The
aba-nãbo } one with them.

Root nã-ã-bo.

nabongobongo }
(aba-nabongobongo) } Brain matter.

Root ubw-engo, g.v.

naboya }
aba-naboya } A molar tooth.

nabwinga }
aba-nabwinga } A bride.

Root na-bw-inga.

nacimfube }
(aba-nacimfube) } The name of a kind of caterpillar.

- nacimpampa** *Properly cimpampa, q.v.* The name of a kind of tree.
- uku-nāka** To be tired, fatigued, exhausted ; To be near the end (sunset, etc.) ; To be careful ; To be tractable, obedient.
Perf. -nākiro. Deriv. -nāxya.
akasuba kanaka - the sun is setting.
- nakabāba** } The name of a kind of caterpillar.
aba-nakabābā }
Root -baba.
- nakabumba** } A woman who makes pots ; A potter.
(aba-nakabumba) }
Root -bumba.
- nanakayakandawa** } The name of a star (seen in
(aba-nanakayakandawa) } the east), red with rays.
- nanakayamisonso** } The name of a star (seen in
(aba-nanakayamisonso) } the west).
- nakapumba** } The name of a kind of locust
(aba-nakapumba) } (small).
- nakatobanongo** } Name of a kind of insect
aba-nakatobanongo } (*Mantis*).
Root -loba-in-nongo.
- nakaxi** *Adj.* A female.
Iyi ngombe e yanakaxi - that is a female, cow.
- nakaxiwa** } A bereft woman.
aba-nakaxiwa }
Root -xiwa.
Deriv. xikaxiwa, umu-kaxiwa.
- nakulukutwi** } Ear-wax.
(aba-nakulukutwi) }
- nalimo** (*Adv.*) Perhaps.
Syn. uku-ba.

T

nalubumbanongo } An insect, which builds a
aba-nalubumbanongo } clay nest ; A hornet.

Root -bumba-in-nengo.

nalwiko }
aba-nalwiko } A puff adder (*Clotho arietans*).

nalwiko }
aba-nalwiko } A wooden dish or platter.

i-nama } *Properly in-nama, q.v.* Meat.

in-nama } Meat, flesh, game.

(*In distinction, mice, rats, moles, etc., are im-bea; crabs, frogs, small lizards, etc., are ifi-xixi*).

namabula }
aba-namabula } The name of a kind of green snake.

Root i-bula.

namabula alya pano kuti atupale ama-senga mu menso kuti tufwe - yonder green snake is trying to spit sand in our faces, so that we die.

namamina }
aba-namamina } The name of a kind of tree.

namampape }
aba-namampape } The name of a kind of water insect.

namampapira }
aba-namampapira } Cooked bean-leaves.

in-namba }
in-namba } Gum, glue, the sticky sap of a kind of tree.

nkakambatike nnamba pa lweno lwato-beka - I will stick with glue the broken pot.

namilangati }
aba-namilangati } Name of a kind of caterpillar, lives in the umu-langati tree.

namimino }
aba-namimino } Name of a kind of caterpillar, lives in the umu-mono shrub.

namisangati }
aba-namisangati } The name of a kind of caterpillar, lives in the umu-sangati tree.

namisokolobe } The name of a kind of cater-
aba-namisokolobe } pillar, lives in the umu-soko-
 lobe tree.

namisuku } The name of a kind of cater-
aba-namisuku } pillar, lives in the umu-suku
 tree.

(Note.—Caterpillars are often called
 after the trees which they inhabit.)

nampundu }
aba-nampundu } The mother of twins.

Root im-pundu.

namucende }
aba-namucende } A harlot; A fast woman.

Root -enda.

umya-ke namutende mubiyo —dismiss
 your friend the harlot.

namumpapira }
aba-namumpapira } Cooked bean-leaves.

namudobwa } The ant-bear, Aard-vark (*Orye-*
aba-namudobwa } *teropus afer*).

namunkola }
aba-namunkola } A land snail.

Root in-kola.

namunkungula } Name of a kind of caterpillar,
aba-namunkungula } lives in the in-kungula tree.

namusubukira }
aba-namusubukira } A water-bird.

(So called from its habit of dipping
 its head under the water.)

Root -subukira.

namusuluka }
aba-namusuluka } Name of a kind of insect.

namusululwa }
aba-namusululwa } Name of a kind of caterpillar.

namuximwa }
aba-namuximwa } A girl or woman who takes part
 officially in the Cisungu cere-
 mony.

namuxire }
aba-namuxire }

A woman who has lost her husband or child.

Root -xira. Syn. namuxiwa.

namwinxi }
aba-namwinxi }

The name of a kind of tree.

umu-nandi }
aba-nandi }

The one with me, My companion or friend.

Root -na + ndi.

i-nanga
in-nanga }
in-nanga }

Properly in-nanga, q.v. A doctor.

A doctor; Medicine-man; Wizard.

ubu-nangani }
(no pl.) }

Laziness, stupidity, slackness (of mind).

umu-nango }
imi-nango }

A dog-collar with a leading-stick attached.

kalets umunango wa mbwa, tuleya
=bring the dog-collar and let us go.

umu-nangu }
imi-nangu }

The name of a kind of black soldier-ant.

umu-nani }
imi-nani }

A relish (as meat, vegetables, etc., eaten with porridge).

telelpike munani = we are cooking the relish.

Kinds.—*elipapira, elbwabwa, el-ba-ngankonde, elnkulya, am-alala, ulubanga, lungulungu, mutaka, in-kwira, kalembula, kapepe, in-sulula.*

umu-nankwe }
aba-nankwe }

His companion or friend; The one with him.

Root na + (n)kwe.

napalimo

(Adv.) Perhaps.

Root na + pali + mo.

Syn. uku-ba.

napalimo akesa malro =perhaps he will come to-morrow.

napere }
aba-napere }

The name of a kind of skin disease.

amu-nawe }
imi-nawe }

The name of a kind of tree, and of its fruit (from which an oil can be extracted).

uku-nāxya

To quieten ; To sue for peace, etc

Root -nāka.

kamunaxyo umwana, atalale -go and
quieten the child, let it be silent.

uku-naya

To cook porridge.

Perf. -nayiro. Deriv. -nayira.

uku-nayira

To cook porridge for, with.

Root -naya.

-nda

Words ending thus form their causative in -nxya.

aka-ndawa }
(utu-ndawa) }

Porridge prepared for the chief.

ubwali bwa kandawa -porridge as
prepared for the chief.

-ndi

(*Adj.*) Me. The enclitic pronoun of the 1st person singular.

It is always constructed with a or na.

Deriv. umu-nandi; -andi.

e-ndi

(*Adv.*) Yes.

umu-ndoloxi }
imi-ndoloxi }

A stripe or twill in cloth.

umu-ndu

Properly um-ūndu, *q.v.* A grassy place.

ubu-ndu }
ama-bu-ndu }

Mildew ; Rust ; The death-dew.

ama-ndwa

Properly im-mandwa, *q.v.*

i-ndyata }	A kind of bell worn on the legs
ama-ndyata }	when dancing.
-ne	(<i>Adj.</i>) Four.
	abantu bani = four men.
i-ne	I, Me. The full form of the personal pronoun, 1st person singular, nominative or objec- tive.
umu-ne }	Friend.
aba-ne }	(Chiefly used in the vocative.)
ic/-nena }	The pubes.
ifi-nena }	
ulu-nenge }	Brass-headed nails
in-nenge }	
in-nengo }	The earth-hog. (<i>Arycteropus</i> or <i>Aulacodus swinderenanus</i>).
in-nengo }	innengo lrala ku mendo = the earth-hog lives in pits.
umu-nensu }	Our companion or friend; The
aba-nensu }	one with us.
	Root na-insu.
umu-nenu }	Your companion or friend; The
aba-nenu }	one with you.
	Root na-lau.
-nga	<i>Words ending thus form their causative in -nxya.</i>
-nga ?	(<i>Adj.</i>) How many ?
	imbuxi xiri xinga? = how many are the goats?
ubu-nga }	Flour, The flouriness (of pota- toes).
ama-bu-nga }	(The plural is used only of <i>kinds of</i> flour.)
umu-nga	<i>Properly um-ūnga, q.v.</i> A thorn.

umu-nganunxi *Properly um-ũnga-nunxi, q.v.*
Name of a kind of tree.

**i-ngala }
ama-ngala }** The feathers of fowls; The wings
of insects.

(Note.—Distinguish from *ing-ala* = a
feather head-dress.)

umu-nganga *Properly munganga, q.v.*

**umu-ngomba }
imi-ngomba }** The great hornbill (*Lophoceros*
buceros or *Anthracouros*).

**ici-ngongongo }
ifi-ngongongo }** Anything big or important.

Song.—we ! kall mu nxira ! sora-ko,
cingongongo calisa —you ! who stand in
the road, move thence, the important
thing has come.

uku-ngongonona To raise the eyelids with the
finger (as in introducing medi-
cine).

**ngoxye }
aba-ngoxye }** Name of a kind of water-snake.

uku-ngwingwintika *Root -ngwintika.*

uku-ngwinta To grumble, sulk.
*Deriv. -ngwintika, -ngwinxya, -ngwinta-
uka.*

tulemungwinta — we are grumbling
about him.

uku-ngwingwinxya To grumble; To speak to oneself.
Root -ngwinxya.

uku-ngwintauka To grumble continually.
Root -ngwinta.

uku-ngwintika To be a cause of grumbling.
Root -ngwinta.

Deriv. -ngwingwintika.

uku-ngwinxya To cause to grumble.
Root -ngwinta.
Deriv. -ngwingwinxya.

- ni** The sign of the 1st aorist tense
in the 1st person singular.
Contracted from **na**.
- ili-ni** }
ama-ni } An egg.
kalpiko amani yani — go and cook four
eggs.
- i-nika** Properly **in-nika**, *q.v.* A plain.
- in-nika** }
in-nika } A plain; A meadow; An open
ama-nika } extent of country, generally
marshy.
(This second plural is generally used for
Flat country).
- uku-nina** To climb.
Perf. -ninine.
Deriv. -ninika, -ninixya.
- nina . . .** Words which seem to begin thus
actually begin with **na** (the **ni**
meaning It is).
- in-ninga** }
in-ninga } A cave; A hollow in a cliff or
tree.
tuye, tûbe mu nninga ye bwe — come,
let us hide in the cleft of the rock.
- ubu-ninge** }
(no pl.) } An expression used of open
country, in which game is
plentiful.
- aka-ninginingi** }
utu-ninginingi } The palate.
- uku-ningingixya** To disappear into the ground;
To vanish away.
(Only heard in a fairy tale, where it
seemed to have this meaning.)
- uku-ninika** To assist in climbing.
Root -nina.
kabiye kamuninike umubiyi — go and
help your friend to climb.

uku-ninina

To hang.

uky-ninixya

To climb far or well.

Root -nina.

-nji

(Adj.) A dialectic form of **-ndi**,
q.v. Me.]umu-nkanda }
imi-nkanda }

A small drum.

alelxyo munkanda wa ngoma - he is
sounding a little drum.i-nkamba }
ama-nkamba }

A kind of cucumber.

nkate }
aba-nkate }The name of a small kind of flying
ant.nkole }
aba-nkole }

A pledge, hostage.

i-nkolobwe }
ama-nkolobwe }A kind of wild cucumber (red
and prickly).

ici-nkondokondo }

ifi-nkondokondo }

The name of a kind of bird
(like a green-pigeon).ici-nkonono }
(ifi-nkonono) }

Phlegm.

umu-nkonte }
imi-nkonte }

A bunch (of bananas).

ici-nkotyo }
ifi-nkotyo }

The fist.

ankote cinkotyo - he hit me with his
fist.umu-nkubiri }
imi-nkubiri }The name of a kind of drum
(with skins on both ends).*Root -biri.*ici-nkuli }
ifi-nkuli }

A tobacco-pipe.

mwana-wa-cinkuli - it is the bowl
of a pipe.**balepepe cinkuli cabo** - they are
smoking their pipe.

umu-nkulutu } Dry cobs of maize.
 imi-nkulutu }
 nkumbe } The name of a small tuberous
 aba-nkumbe } plant.

ici-nkwasakwasa } The name of a kind of plant
 ifi-nkwasakwasa } (the tuberous root of which
 is used in playing a certain
 game).

Syn. ici-ntunguntungu.

-nkwe *See* umu-nankwe.

ici-nkwingiré } A large brass bracelet.
 ifi-nkwingiré }

 nkwira } The name of a kind of vege-
 aba-nkwira } table.

umu-nobe } Thy friend or companion; The
 aba-nobe } one with thee.

Root na-nbe.

umu-nofu } Flesh (*in distinction from* Fat,
 imi-nofu } Bone, etc.); The heart (of
 sugar-cane, etc.).

 noko } Thy mother.
 aba-noko }

uku-nona } To be fat.

Perf. -nonene.

pakubala yanonene, nomba yaryala-
 fye umukwenene - (the goat) used to be
 fat, now there remains only a skeleton.

uku-nona } To sharpen (a knife).

Perf. -nonene. *Syn.* -sengola.

in-nondo } A hammer.
 in-nondo }

in-nondo } Name of a kind of snake.
 in-nondo }

in-nongo } A porridge pot.
 in-nongo }

Root -lenga.

uku-nonka

To trade.

Perf. -nonkere.

baya-nonke umucere — they have gone to trade salt.

-nono

(Adj.) Small, little.

i-nsa }

Properly ili-sa, *q.v.* A rat's nest.

ama-nsa }

Name of a kind of mushroom.

aka-nsa }

utu-nsa }

nsakirwa }

aba-nsakirwa } ?

ubu-nse }

(Euphonistic for) Human excrement.

(no pl.)

ic/-nseketa }

The name of a kind of hyaena.

ifi-nseketa }

The name of a kind of dance.

ic/-nsenga }

Properly il-inso, *q.v.* An eye
(plural am-enso, *q.v.*).

ifi-nsenga }

i-nso

A whistle.

umu-nsoli }

ukulxyo munsoli — to whistle.

imi-nsoli }

ic/-nsoma }

The name of a kind of ant (which builds its clay nest in the fork of a tree).

ifi-nsoma }

ic/-nsumpa }

The name of a large kind of hyaena.

ifi-nsumpa }

umu-nsundu }

A leech.

imi-nsundu }

A table or platform for drying grain on.

ic/-ntamba }

ifi-ntamba }

Syn. ulw-lao, in-keleso.

umu-ntasondwa }

The name of a kind of caterpillar.

imi-ntasondwa }

i-ntenga }

An ear ornament.

ama-ntenga }

aka-ntengexya }
utu-ntengexya } The little finger.

Root -tengexya. J

ici-ntererwa }
ifi-ntererwa } A shadowy place; Shade.

Syn. ici-nxingwa (shadow). J

aka-ntimba }
utu-ntimba } Name of a kind of antelope
 (water-loving) (*Lichwe*).

ulu-ntonga }
in-ntonga } A one-stringed fiddle (played
 only by girls).

aka-ntonga *See ulu-ntonga.*

-ntu

The objective relative pronomi-
 nal particle.

To be prefixed by the connective pro-
 noun proper to the class of the ante-
 cedent noun, when that is in the ob-
 jective.

umuntu untu namweba -the man
 whom I told.

ubulungu buntu natubufwere malro
 -the beads which we wore yesterday.

umu-ntu }
aba-ntu } A human being; A person (man
 or woman).

ubu-ntu }
 (no pl.) } A quality (*specially* Humanity).

uyu muntu ali no buntu elibi -that
 person is very humane.

ici-ntu }
ifi-ntu } A thing; An object.

ici-ntungutungu }
ifi-ntungutungu } The name of a kind of plant (the
 tuberous root of which is used
 in playing a game), (*Chloro-
 phytum*).

Syn. ici-nkwassakwasa.

umu-ntwani }
aba-ntwani } So-and-so; Somebody.

Root umu-ntu-ani.

uku-nukula

To gather (mushrooms); To pull or pluck; To break a bit from.

Syn. -ewa.

bere ku kunukulo boe = they have gone to gather mushrooms.

-numa

(Adv.) Behind.

Deriv. pannuma, kunnuma, munnuma.in-numa }
in-numa }

The back.

Root -numa (*Adv.*)

uku-nuna

To rain lightly.

Root -na.*Perf.* -nunine.

Imfula yanuna -yanuna = the rain is drizzling (it is showery).

ici-nungi }
ifi-nungi }
uku-nunka

A porcupine.

To smell (*neut.*).*Perf.* -nunkire. *Deriv.* -nunxya.

Iyi nnama irenunka kaxiko = this meat is smelling horribly.

uku-nunxya

To smell (*act.*).*Root* -nunka.

winunxya nnama = do not smell the meat.

uku-nuxya

Properly uk-ūnuxya, *q.v.* To take to a wrong place; To make a mistake.

uku-nwa

To drink.

Perf. -nwene.*Deriv.* -nwena, -nweka, -nwexya; aka-nwa.aka-nwa }
utu-nwa }

A mouth.

Root -nwa.umu-nwe }
imi-nwe }

A finger.

uku-nweka To be drinkable or drunk ; To be absorbed, evaporated.

amenxi yanweka, yakamika — the water has evaporated, it has become dry.

uku-nwena To drink with, for, from.

Root -nwa. Deriv. ulu-nweno.

**ulu-nweno }
in-nweno }** A drinking cup.

Root -nwena.

uku-nwexya To cause to drink.

Root -nwa.

alenwexyo mwana, alenwexya — she is making the child drink ; she is suckling him.

-nxi ? (*Adv.*) What ?

**umu-nxi }
imi-nxi }** *Better umw-inxi, q.v.* A pestle.

**aka-nximona-mitenge }
utu-nximona-mitenge }** The name of a kind of snake.

Root n-xi-mona-umu-tenge.

**ici-nxingwa }
ifi-nxingwa }** A shadow.

wiralolexya ku cinxingwa walapona — do not examine the shadow (or) you will go mad.

Syn. ici-ntererwa.

-nxya *The causative of words ending in -nga or -nda.*

**aka-nya }
utu-nya }** An infant.

uku-nya Expresses the idea of being withered, shrunken, soft, flabby.

Deriv. -nyala, -nyuka ; aka-nya, in-nye.

-nya *The causative of words ending in -na.*

uku-nyala

To wither; To shrivel; To go down (as a swelling).

*Root -nya. Syn. -bonsa.**amabula nayanyala* - the leaves have shrivelled.

in-nyange }
 in-nyange }
 uku-nyanta

Maize.

To trample, tread upon.

*Deriv. -nyantira.**winyanta* - do not step on me.*ndekunyanta* - I am stepping on you.

uku-nyantira

To tread for, with.

Root -nyanta.

uku-nyanya
 in-nyengo }
 in-nyengo }
 in-nyerere }
 in-nyerere }

(?) To steal along on tip-toes.

An adze.

Name of a kind of ant (small and black).

ic/-nyerere }
 ifi-nyerere }

Name of a kind of ant (lives in trees).

umu-nyina
 nyina }

Properly munyina, q.v. Brother.

aba-nyina }
 in-nyinu }
 in-nyinu }
 in-nyo }
 in-nyo }

His mother.

The Clematis flower.

Female genitals (external).

Root -nya.

uku-nyuka

To become soft by rubbing.

*Root -nya. Perf. -nyukira.**Deriv. -nyukira, -nyuxya.*

uku-nyukira

To work a skin; To curry a skin.

Root -nyuka.

uku-nyuxya

To soften the skin.

Root -nyuka.

o

Pronounced as in Rope.

It may represent a + o, a + u or a + w.

ub-ōa }
am-ōa }A mushroom (*generic*). (*Also*
ub-owa).(Note.—This word is generally used
collectively in the singular.)uboa nabumena — the mushrooms have
grown.*Kinds*.—aka-nkuluwi, i-tende, ubu-
sefwe, umu-ŋita, im-munya, elondo,
kabansa, cipawa, kamsendapukutu, ma-
mpape, ciswa, eikolowa, ubu-fyululu.

-ōbe

(Adj.) Their. The possessive
person pronoun, 3rd person
singular.*Root* a + ube.ic-ōbo }
ify-obo }

Name of a kind of duck.

Syn. i-bata.

uk-ōca

To burn; To roast.

Perf. -ōcere. *Deriv.* -ōcera.

uk-ōcera

To burn at, with, by.

Root -ōca.umuliro wauluka, wangocere nsalu — the
fire flew up, and burned my cloth.

-ola

The reversion and the extensive
verbal suffix after ā, e or i.*Deriv.* -olola, -ona, -onona.ing-ōli }
ing-ōli }

Name of a kind of bird.

Deriv. ak-ōli.ak-ōli }
ut-ōli }
-ōlola*Diminutive of* ing-ōli, *q.v.**The re-duplicated form of* -ola,
q.v.

uk-ōlola

To mould, form, smoothe (a pot).

uk-ōlōloka

To stretch oneself.

Perf. -ōlōlwike. Root -ōlōla.

imb-ōma }
 imb-ōma }
 ing-ōma }
 ing-ōma }
 ic-ōma }
 ify-ōma }

Name of a kind of snake (the Boa).

A drum (*generic*).

A big drum.

Root ing-ōma.

uk-ōmba

To sing, chant (*also -yōmba, -wōmba*).*Deriv. -yōyōmba.*

ing-ōmba }
 ing-ōmba }

The leader of a song.

Root -ōmba. Deriv. xlmayōmba.

ing-ōmbe }
 ing-ōmbe }
 ic-ōmbe }
 ify-ōmbe }

A head of cattle (a cow or bull).

A large cow or bull.

*(Heard also like ici-w-ōmbe.)**Root ing-ōmbe.*

ak-ōmbe }
 ut-ōmbe }

The diminutive of ing-ōmbe.

umu-wōmbo }
 imi-yōmbo }

The name of a kind of tree.

(Note.—The w and y are only heard in some months.)

-ona

-ola changed by the presence of an m or n in the previous syllable.

um-ōna }
 imy-ōna }

The nose.

Deriv. -iyōna.

uk-ōna

To waste, destroy.

Perf. -ōnene.

uk-ōnaula

To waste or destroy completely.

Root -ōna. Perf. -ōnawire.

U

uk-ōnawira	To waste or destroy completely for, with. <i>Root -ōnawula.</i>
uk-ōnda	To be thin, meagre. <i>Perf. -ōndere. Deriv. -ōnxya.</i> ingombe naxyonda eibi—the cattle have become very thin.
in-ondo	<i>Properly in-nondo, q.v.</i> A kind of snake.
um-ōngo imy-ōngo	The hollow between the shoulders. <i>Deriv. um-ōngololo, ul-ōngololo.</i>
in-ongo	<i>Properly in-nongo, q.v.</i> A kind of pot.
ub-ōngo } (no pl.) }	Strength, vigour ; Will, brain. tall no bongo, pantu tall-asenda ŋpe —he has no strength, because he has not carried the loads.
um-ōngololo } imy-ōngololo } ul-ōngololo } ing-ōngololo } ic-ōngololo } ify-ōngololo }	A vertebra ; A spinal bone. The vertebrae; The spinal column. A method of dressing the hair with a ridge down the centre (like a backbone).
ic-ōni } ify-ōni } ak-ōni } ut-ōni }	A bird (<i>generic</i>), also ic-uni. <i>Diminutive of ic-oni, q.v.</i> A little bird.
uk-ōnka	To suck the breast. <i>Perf. -ōnkere.</i> <i>Deriv. -ōnkera, -ōnxya.</i>
um-ōno } imy-ōno } im-ōno	A fish-trap. <i>Properly ulu-mono, q.v.</i> Castor-oil.

-onona	<i>The re-duplicated form of -ona, q.v.</i>
-onse	(<i>Adj.</i>) All. abantu bonse — Everybody.
uk-ōnta	To warm oneself. <i>Perf. -ōntere. Deriv. -ōnterera.</i>
uk-ōnterera	To warm oneself at, with. <i>Root -ōntera.</i> aleonterera kasuba — he is warming himself in the sunshine.
uk-ōpoka	To die of hunger. <i>Syn. -tompoka.</i> uyu muntu aleopoka ne nsala — that man is dying of hunger.
ic-ōso } ify-ōso }	Name of a kind of duck. <i>Syn. i-bata.</i>
uk-ōwa	<i>Properly uk-ōa, q.v.</i> Swim.
ub-ōwa } am-ōwa }	<i>Properly ub-ōa, q.v.</i> A mushroom.
uk-ōwexya	To cause to swim; To wash; To duck under water. <i>Root -ōwa.</i> kamoxya mwi fwe — go and wash him in the stream.
ing-oxye	<i>Properly ngoxye, q.v.</i> The name of a kind of water-snake.
p	Is pronounced as in Pass. It changes into f under certain circumstances.
pa	(<i>Prep.</i>) On, Flat on, Against, Along, At, Close to. It conveys the idea of <i>close contact</i> , whenever it occurs.

-pa	Words ending thus form their causative in -fya .
uku-pa	<i>Properly uk-ūpa, q.v.</i> To marry.
uku-pa	To give, confer, bestow. <i>Perf. -pero. Deriv. -pera.</i> umu-pe, ulu-pe, ubu-pe, aka-pe, ic/-pe. umpe-ko umbe = please give me an additional one. ngupe = give me.
pabula } (no pl.)	Nine. (<i>A noun.</i>)
aka-pafu }	The calf of the leg.
utu-pafu }	To remove a portion; To take out a portion. <i>Perf. -pākire.</i> <i>Deriv. -pākula; im-pāka.</i>
uku-pāka	
im-pāka }	A wild cat (<i>Felis kaffra</i>). (This animal is so-called from its ability to get through or to remove from a small hole.) <i>Root -paka.</i>
im-pāka	
ulu-pako }	The hollow through a reed. bone.
im-pako }	pipe; A hollow in a tree. (As if a portion had been removed.) <i>Root -paka.</i>
uku-pākula	To ladle out (grain, flour, etc.). <i>Root -pāka.</i> <i>Syn. -lapula, -inuna, -pangula.</i>
uku-pākula	To open out (as the head of grass or millet). <i>Perf. -pakwire. Root -pāka.</i>
uku-pāla	To sprout (as millet). <i>Perf. -palire. Syn. -pānta.</i>

- uku-pala To scrape, come into close contact with.
Deriv. -palana, -palama; umu-palo.
- uku-pāla To froth up ; To ferment.
Perf. -pālire.
- uku-pāla To scrape out ; To dig out (ground-nuts).
Perf. -pālire.
Deriv. i-pala, -palana.
- uku-pala To spit (as a snake).
Syn. -puta.
- im-pala }
 im-pala } Name of a kind of buck (*Aepy-*
 i-pala } *ceros melampus*).
 ama-pala } Baldness ; A bald patch.
 (As if the hair had been scraped off.)
Root -pala.
ipala likasera ku mutwi we kelo
= baldness spreads over the heads of
the aged.
- uku-palala To mash (beans).
Syn. -kumba.
- palala }
 aba-palala } A kind of locust.
Syn. ici-pasu, onsa.
- uku-pālama To come near ; To approach.
Root -pala. Perf. -paleme.
Deriv. -palamika.
palama kuntu-ndi nkwebe = come near
me that I may tell you.
- uku-palamaika To bring and place near.
Root -palama.
- uku-palana To be near each other (*specially*
 in likeness) ; To resemble.

Root -pala. Perf. -palene.

Deriv. -palanya, -palanixya.

abo bapalana kuti ati banyina umo
—those are so much alike that one
could say they had one mother.

uku-palana To scratch one another (as cats fighting).

Root -pala. Perf. -palene.

Deriv. -palanya, -palanixya.

uku-palanixya To be very much alike; To resemble closely.

Root -palana. Perf. -palanixye.

uku-palanya To make resemble; To liken; To copy.

Root -palana. Perf. -palanye.

Deriv. ici-palanya, ubu-palanya.

**ici-palanya }
ifi-palanya }**

A likeness, picture, photograph.

Root -palanya.

**ubu-palanya }
ama-palanya }**

Likeness, resemblance.

Root -palanya.

**aka-pale }
utu-pale }
umu-palo }
imi-palo }**

The name of an animal.

A class, family, generation;
Those who are like or with
each other in age, etc.

Root -pala.

uku-pama To be forward, impudent.

wali-pama we, mwana tautinana pali
bakalamba —you are very impudent,
child, you do not even hide from the
head men.

uku-pama To scrape out (as in cleaning
a pot or removing pumpkin
seeds).

umu-pamba }
imi-pamba }

An omen.

(*Cf. -xyama, -xuka.*)

natolo mupamba uko ngire — I had luck
there where I was.

ici/-pamba }
ifi-pamba }

A hammer or mallet used in mak-
ing bark-cloth.

eipamba ea ku salire nkwa — a mallet
for making bark-cloth.

ici/-pamba }
ifi-pamba }

A bead ornament worn on the
head.

i-pambala }
ama-pambala }

The sheathe-leaves on a maize
cob.

ulu-pambambolo }
im-pambambolo }

A kind of ant; The biting *Nye-*
rere.

ulu-pambata }
im-pambata }

The name of a kind of cater-
pillar.

ulu-pami }
im-pami }

A fork of a tree laid against the
trunk of another to assist in
climbing the latter.

i-pampa }
ama-pampa }

A door for the village-gate-
way.

Syn. i-kona, ici-mpama.

pampa }
(aba-pampa) }

An edible fungoid-growth on old
timber.

uku-pampanta

To grope about or for.

Perf. -pampantire. Root -panta.

umu-pampatira }
imi-pampatira }

Stubbornness, contentiousness.

Root -pampantira.

waba no mupampatira unga eibola
— she is as contentious as an old
woman.

- uku-pampatira** To intentionally avoid meeting one; To give one the go-by.
- uku-pampuka** To start up from sleep.
nimpampuka ne etoto — I was startled by a dream.
- ulu-pamya** } The name of a hard kind of
im-pamya } wood.
- uku-pana** To hasten; To be diligent.
Perf. -pene.
- uku-panda** To perform witchcraft.
Perf. -pandiro. Syn. -loa.
- uku-pānda** To separate off; To split off; To branch off.
Root -pa-nda. Perf. -pandiro.
Deriv. im-panda, ulu-panda, im-panee, ici-pande; -pandula, -pandaula.
- uku-pānda** To remove honey; To split off the comb from its matrix.
- im-pānda** } An angle (as where branches
im-pānda } diverge).
Root -panda.
- ulu-pānda** } The fork of a tree.
im-pānda }
 (So called from the divergence of its branches.)
Root -panda.
kacinto-ko lupanda — set the forked stick up there.
- uku-pāndaula** To split much, continually, etc. (*act.*).
Root -panda.
- ici-pānde** } A bit split off; A board; A slab of
ifi-pānde } bark.

Root -panda.

kapande cipande, nka-ndya ubwall -go
and split off a bit of bark (for a dish)
that I may eat porridge (in it).

im-pānde }
im-pānde }

The patella ; An ornament made
from the patella ; A shell like a
patella.

Root -panda.

uku-pāndika

(?) To draw (wire).

Root -panda.

uku-pāndira

To prepare medicine.

uku-pānduka

To split off (*neut.*).

uku-pāndula

To split off (*act.*).

Root -panda.

uku-panga

To make, prepare, etc.

(A wide general word, seldom used.)

Root pa + nga.

Deriv. -panguka, -pangula.

Syn. -basa, -bamba, -banga, -kula.

im-panga }
im-panga }
im-panga }
im-panga }

A hole (as under a log or stone);
A rat's nest.

A place ; A part ; A district.

Root -panga. Syn. ic-alo.

Impanga xyonse = Everywhere.

im-panga }
im-panga }

A sheep.

ici-panga }
ifi-panga }

Any bone underlying a thin layer
of skin (as the skull, breast-
bone and ribs).

(*Lit.* A thing on which skin is spread
out.)

aka-panga }
utu-panga }

*This seems to be the same as icl-
panga.*

- umu-pangala** The name of a kind of tree.
imi-pangala }
aka-pangala } *Properly kapangala, q.v.*
uku-panguka To come to pieces.
Root -panga. Deriv. -pangukixya.
- uku-pangukixya** To come completely to bits.
Root -panguka.
- uku-pangula** To take to pieces.
Root -panga.
- umu-pangwe }** The name of a kind of fruit-
imi-pangwe } tree.
i-pangwe } The fruit of the umu-pangwe
ama-pangwe } tree.
- uku-pansa** To lodge, board ; To live on
 charity.
- uku-pansa** To split open a fowl or fish ; To
 clean a fowl or fish.
- uku-pansalika** To clean a fowl or fish.
Root -pansa.
- uku-panta** To kick.
Root -pa + nta. Perf. -pantira.
Deriv. -pantira, -panya ; ulu-pantira.
- uku-panta** To sprout (of millet).
 (From the way in which the sprout
 unfolds as if it were kicking.)
ama le yapanta mu bukula — the millet
sprouted in the garden.
- i-pantankolo }** The name of a kind of locust.
ama-pantankolo }
Root -panta + in-kelo.
Cf. -kapantankelo.
- uku-pantira** To kick at, with.
Root -panta. Deriv. ulu-pantira.

ulu-pantira }
im-pantira }

A flea.

(*Lit.* An animal that kicks out.)

Root -pantira.

uku-panxya

To cause to kick.

Root -panta. Deriv. aka-panxya.

aka-panxya }
utu-panxya }

The hind-leg of a locust or other jumping insect.

(*Lit.* The kicker.)

Root -panxya.

uku-papa

To be flat, flat-sided; To be shrunken, old, not plump; To be close against; To carry a child on the back; To have a child; To form a head (of maize).

Root -pa.

Deriv. ic/-papa, aka-papa, i-papa, im-papa; -papana, -papala, -papula.

im-papa }
im-papa }

A flayed skin, used for carrying a child in on the back.

Root -papa.

i-papa }
ama-papa }

The scale of a fish; The shell of a nut.

Root -papa.

ic/-papa }
ifi-papa }

The outer bark, shell or skin.

Root -papa.

aka-papa }
utu-papa }

The inner skin (as of bark, or of an egg).

Root -papa.

uku-papala

Root -papa. Deriv. -papaluka.

uku-papaluka

To go down (as a swelling).

Root -papala. Syn. -nyala.

uku-papana
uku-papanuka

Root -papa. *Deriv.* -papanuka.

To burst (as bean-pods).

Root -papana. *Perf.* -papanwiko.

uku-papata
uku-papatala

Root -papa. *Deriv.* -papatala.

To be flat, level.

Root -papata.

Name of a kind of mushroom.

im-pape }
im-pape }
umu-papi }
imi-papi }
ici-papiko }
ifi-papiko }
ici-papo }
ifi-papo }

The name of a fibre-yielding shrub.

A wing (*The same as* *ici-pipiko*).

The part of the back where a child is carried.

Root -papa.

ubu-papo }
(*no pl.*) }

Amazement, astonishment.

ubupapo e pantu aleanungka lee axi-
mwene nakali =amazement is when one
is surprised at what has not been seen
before.

uku-papula

To bear still-born young.

Root -papa.

imbuxi yapapula kapolo =the goat has
cast her kid.

uku-pasa

To bear twins; To scatter (as
in levelling mounds).

Deriv. -pasaula, -paxika.

umu-pasa }
imi-pasa }
uku-pasaula

The name of a kind of tree.

To scatter much; To waste com-
pletely.

Root -pasa.

ici-paso }
ifi-paso }
aka-paso }
utu-paso }

A cricket.

A cricket.

Syn. -kasumpa.

uku-pasuka	To leave the path so that another may pass.
uku-pata	To stick between; To stick in speaking (not to be fluent). <i>taulesosa bwino, kwiwe lyapata mu kanwa</i> — you do not speak fluently, the words stick.
ici-pata } ifi-pata }	A village gateway. <i>Root -pata.</i>
ici-pata } ifi-pata }	A sheath for a knife. <i>Root -pata.</i> <i>elipula ciro mu elipata</i> — the dagger is in its sheath.
uku-pata	To torment, persecute, oppress. <i>Deriv. -patixya.</i>
uku-pata	To trumpet (as an elephant does).
uku-patama	To embark. <i>Deriv. -patula.</i>
uku-patixya	To torment greatly. <i>Root -pata.</i>
aba-pato }	The name of an animal (<i>probably</i> a monkey).
ulu-pato }	The bare parts on the haunches of a monkey.
im-pato }	Persecution (<i>the acts</i>).
ulu-pato }	<i>Root -pata.</i>
im-pato }	Persecution (<i>in the abstract</i>).
ubu-pato }	<i>Root -pata.</i>
(no pl.) }	
ici-pato }	The name of a kind of monkey.
ifi-pato }	

uku-patula

To disembark.

*Deriv. -patama. Perf. -patwire.*ic/-pawa }
ifi-pawa }

The skull.

umu-paxi }
imi-paxi }

A spirit ; A guardian angel.

*Root -pata.*tulepepa ku mipaxi yesu—we are
praying to our guardian spirits.ulu-paxi }
im-paxi }

The red soldier-ant.

*Root -pata.*ic/-paxi }
ifi-paxi }

A bee.

uku-paxika

To be scattered and done ; To
finish ; To end.*Root -pasa.*Imirimo yonse iri-paxika = all the work
is finished.umu-pe }
imi-pe }

A packet, load or bundle.

*(Lit. A thing that can be handed to
one.)**Root -pa.*ulu-pe }
in-du-pe }A flat basket, used for winnow-
ing.*Root -pa.*ubu-pe }
(no pl.) }

Liberality.

*Root -pa. Syn. ulu-se.*ic/-pe }
ifi-pe }

A large basket ; A load.

*Root -pa. Syn. katundu.*aka-pe }
utu-pe }

A small basket.

Root -pa.

uku-pekerera

To be hospitable.

Root -peka.

uku-pëkerwa

To be hospitably entertained.

pel . . .	<i>Words thus see under per. . .</i>
uku-pēma	To breathe. <i>Perf. -pēmene. Deriv. -pēmpema.</i> <i>Imo-ke mpeme</i> — stand there; let me breathe.
im-pemba } im-pemba }	Lime ; Whitewash.
aka-pemba	<i>Properly kapembewanxya, q.v.</i>
ic/-pembe } ifi-pembe }	A pile (of firewood erected round a fire so that it may dry). <i>bapinde cipembe ca nkuni mu nganda, kuli xyumo</i> — They pile the firewood in the hut so that it may dry.
im-pembwe } im-pembwe }	A village moat.
umu-pemeno } imi-pameno }	The lungs. <i>Root -pema.</i>
ulu-pemfu } im-pemfu }	A red biting insect.
aka-pempe } utu-pempe }	The name of a kind of tree.
uku-pempema	To breathe heavily; To pant, snore. <i>Root -pema.</i>
uku-pempula	To wait or watch for. <i>Perf. -pempwire. Syn. -linda.</i>
uku-pena	To be mad, idiotic, stupid; To have a fit. <i>Perf. -penene. Syn. umu-pena.</i>
umu-pena } aba-pena }	A madman, idiot. <i>Root -pena.</i>
uku-penama	To be bent backward. <i>Perf. -penene. Syn. -sonama.</i>

uku-penda

To count.

*Perf. -pendere. Syn. -bala.**Deriv. -penxya, -pendera, -pendexya.**kabiyene-ko, kapende abantu* — go there and count the men.

im-pende }

im-pende }

umu-pene }

imi-pene }

uku-penka

The name of a kind of fish.

A knife.

To be forward, impudent, self-assertive ; To jostle.

*Perf. -penkere. Syn. -pama.**uyu muntu ali-penka eibi* — that man is very impudent.

ici-penka }

ifi-penka }

A skin.

Syn. im-papa.

uku-penxya

To cause to count.

Root -penda.

ulu-pepe }

im-pepe }

ici-pepe }

ifi-pepe }

ici-pēpē }

ifi-pēpē }

ici-pepe }

ifi-pepe }

uku-peperexya

To blow in gusts.

Root -pepera.

im-pepo }

im-pepo }

uku-pēra

Cold, cold wind.

To grind.

Perf. -pepero. Deriv. -perera.

uku-pera

To give to, deliver up.

Perf. -pera. Root -pa.

uku-pera

To end ; To finish.

*Perf. -pera. Root -pa.**Deriv. -paxya ; ulu-pera.*

ulu-pera }
im-pera }

The end, point, sum.

Root -pera.

i-pera }
ama-pera }

The boundary, conclusion.

Root -pera. Syn. ulu-pera.

ninsosa, e pera = I have spoken, that is all.

ic/-pera }
ifi-pera }

A dove.

Syn. in-kunda.

ulu-pere }
im-pere }

"The itch"; A skin disease.

nindwere impere = I am ill from itch.

ic/-perebexya }
ifi-perebexya }

Butterfly.

im-perembe }
im-perembe }

The roan antelope (*Hippo-tragine*).

uku-pērera

To grind for, with.

Root -pera.

uku-pesa

To be eaten by borers and weevils.

Deriv. ulu-pesa. Perf. -pesere.

ulu-pesa }
im-pesa }

A weevil.

Root -pesa.

uku-peta

To bend or fold back; To hem.

Deriv. -petama; im-peta.

ndefwaye cera, nise-peto nsalu = I wish a needle, that I may hem the cloth.

ulu-peta }
im-peta }

A top.

Root -peta.

Deriv. i-beta (Note change of p into b).

uku-petama

To bend back upon; To be twisted together.

X

Root -peta. Perf. -peteme.

insambo naxipetama — the coil of wire is entangled.

uku-pexya

To finish completely.

Root -pera. Syn. -pwixya.

**ulu-pi }
in-du-pi }**

The hand.

(So named either from its holding closely or its use in giving.)

Root -pa.

uku-pika

To shoot.

Perf. -pikire.

ndeya-pike nnama xitatu — I am going to shoot three animals.

uku-pikula

To attach to.

Root -pika. Perf. -pikwire.

tandabube apikulo bwire ku miti — the spider attaches its web to the trees.

pir . . .

Words thus see under pir . . .

**pimbi }
aba-pimbi }**

The name of the smaller ant-eater.

uku-pimpa

To be active.

eibanda call-pimpa, elrelwaliko muntu — the demon is active, it is wishing to devour the man.

**ulu-pimpu }
im-pimpu }**

A native medicine or charm to counteract demons.

Root -pimpa.

**ulu-pinda }
im-pinda }**

A long-shaped bundle; A long-shaped load (as of salt).

Root -pinda.

uku-pinda

To lie across : To be across.

Root -pinda. Perf. -pindire.

Deriv. ulu-pinda; -pindira, -pindika -pindama.

uku-pindama	To cross ; To stretch across (as a rafter). <i>Perf. -pindame. Root -pinda.</i>
uku-pindika	To place across. <i>Root -pinda.</i>
uku-pindira	To enclose ; To hedge in. <i>Root -pinda. Deriv. -pindirira.</i> <i>ndepindire mbuxi ku muxi</i> = I am fencing the goats in the village.
uku-pindirira	To fence in from, or with. <i>Root -pindera.</i>
i-pindo } ama-pindo }	The wing of a bird ; The wing-sheath of a beetle. <i>Root -pinda.</i> <i>Syn. ici-pipiko, i-sako.</i>
im-pinga } im-pinga }	Little bits of wood (used as a charm).
im-pingwe } im-pingwe }	The fruit pigeon (<i>Vinago</i>).
umu-pini } imi-pini }	The handle (of an axe, hoe or knife).
i-pipi } ama-pipi }	Fine hair on the body ; Down.
ici-pipiko } ifi-pipiko }	A wing (<i>the same as ici-papiko, q.v.</i>).
umu-pira } (imi-pira) }	Indian-rubber : A ball (as of rubber). <i>balenako mupira</i> = they are playing ball.
im-pira } im-pira }	India-rubber. (<i>The same as umu-pira, q.v.</i>)
ulu-piri } im-piri }	A hill, mountain. <i>balenino lupiri, balenaka nomba</i> = they are climbing the hill, they are tired now.

uku-piriba	<i>Deriv. -piribuka, -piribula.</i>
uku-piribuka	To turn round (<i>intr.</i>). <i>Root -piriba.</i>
uku-piribula	To turn round (<i>act.</i>). <i>Root -piriba. Deriv. -piribula.</i>
uku-piribulwa	To be turned round. <i>Root -piribula.</i> <i>Iyo nganda nalpiribulwa muntu mwaka</i> - that house is turned round this year.
ulu-piso } in-piso }	A bit of stick (used as a weapon); A club. <i>cesene impiso tume insoka</i> - cut a stick with which to hit the snake.
uku-pita	To flow (of a river).
ic/-piti } ifi-piti }	A scrap of bark-cloth (used as a loin-cloth).
uku-pitira	To carry for, to, with; To bring to. <i>Root -pita.</i> <i>pitirane ifi ape ku Mbala</i> - carry these loads to Abercorn.
uku-pixya	To be thoroughly ready. ripe, cooked. <i>Root -pya.</i>
a-po	The demonstrative pronoun of the second position (<i>from pa</i>).
ic/-pobe } ifi-pobe }	A kind of biting fly.
im-pofu } im-pofu }	A blind person. <i>Root -pofula.</i> <i>umuntu untu uximona, nimpofu</i> - a man who does not see is blind.

aka-pofu } utu-pofu }	A swollen cheek (either from a gumboil or from carrying food in it, as a monkey does).
uku-pofula	To blind. <i>Deriv.</i> im-pofu.
uku-poka	To take by force ; To rob. <i>Perf.</i> -pokere. <i>Deriv.</i> -pokera, -pokwa.
uku-pokera	To take from or with. <i>Root</i> -poka. <i>Deriv.</i> -pokerera.
uku-pokerera	To take from, because, etc. <i>Root</i> -pokera.
uku-pokwa	To be bereft. <i>Root</i> -poka. <i>Perf.</i> -pokerwa.
uku-pōla	To be well. <i>Perf.</i> -pōlere. <i>Deriv.</i> -pōxya. nindwere matro, nomba nimpola — I was ill yesterday, but now I am better.
uku-pōla	To hit, knock, wound by a blow. <i>Perf.</i> -pōlera. <i>Deriv.</i> pōlola, -pōlexya ; umu-pōlolo.
uku-polexya	To hit hard. <i>Perf.</i> -polexye. <i>Root</i> -pola.
ulu-pōlō } im-pōlō }	Name of a kind of grass.
ic/-pōlō } ifi-pōlō }	The lower part of the back. ululembo lwa pa elpole — tattoo marks far down the back.
ulu-poloko } im-poloko }	An amulet made of ivory.
uku-polola	To hit continuously. <i>Root</i> -pola. <i>Deriv.</i> umu-pololo.

umu-pololo } imi-pololo }	The sound of hitting; Felling timber, etc. <i>Root -polola.</i>
polwe } aba-polwe }	The name of a very large kind of fish.
uku-pomba	To wind, coil. <i>Perf. -pambere.</i> <i>Deriv. -pombera, -pombeka, -pombana, -pombolola; im-pombo.</i>
uku-pombana	To twist together (<i>intr.</i>). <i>Root -pomba. Deriv. -pombanya.</i>
uku-pombanya	To wind together; To intertwine; To tangle (<i>act.</i>). <i>Root -pombana.</i>
uku-pombeka	To be capable of twisting. <i>Root -pomba.</i>
uku-pombera	To twist or wind on, for, etc. <i>Perf. -pombere. Root -pomba.</i> <i>Deriv. -pomberexya.</i>
uku-pomberexya	To twist or wind about greatly; To climb (as a vine). <i>Root -pombera. Syn. -tamba.</i>
im-pōmbō } im-pōmbō }	The Duyker antelope (<i>Cephalophus Grimmi</i>).
im-pōmbo } im-pōmbo }	Curls; Twisted tufts of hair. <i>Root -pomba.</i>
uku-pombolola	To unwind, untwist. <i>Root -pomba. Perf. -pombobwere.</i> <i>Syn. -kosolola.</i>
ic/-pompa } ifi-pompa }	A hut used for the accommodation of strangers.

umu-pompo }	The name of a kind of tree.
imi-pompo }	
im-pompo }	A swelling of any kind (on the
im-pompo }	head).
ic/-pompo }	Hard, unripe fruit.
ifi-pompo }	
ic/-pompo }	Coccyx.
ifi-pompo }	
aka-pompo }	Coccyx.
utu-pompo }	
uku-pona	To fall. <i>Perf. -ponene.</i> <i>Deriv. -ponena, -ponya.</i> nimpona pe loba = I have fallen in the mud.
uku-ponena	To fall upon, at, etc. <i>Root -pona. Deriv. -ponenwa.</i>
uku-ponenwa	To be thrown down, felled. <i>Perf. -ponenwe. Root -ponena.</i>
uku-pongola	To clear out a ditch (so that water may pass). <i>Perf. -pongwere.</i> <i>Deriv. -pongwera ; im-pongolo.</i>
im-pongolo }	A village gateway.
im-pongolo }	<i>Root -pongolo.</i>
uku-pongwera	To clear out a ditch (so that water may pass). <i>Root -pongola.</i>
uku-ponta	To speak disrespectfully to, or about. uyu aponte mfumu = he is disrespectful to the chief.
uku-ponya	To throw down ; To let fall ; To drop (a kid). <i>Root -pona.</i>

**aka-popo }
utu-popo }**

A still-born child.

imbuxi yapapula, pantu yafyala kapopo
= the goat miscarried when it had the
dead kid.

**aka-popo }
(utu-popo) }**

Cramp.

kapopo kangikata ku kuboko — I have
cramp in my arm.

**umu-popolo }
imi-popolo }**

A cockscomb.

umupopolo wa nkoko uli-kaxika — the
comb of a fowl is red.

uku-posa

To throw away.

Perf. -posere. Deriv. i-poso.

Deriv. i-poso; -posera, -posalka.

uku-posalka

To be continually thrown away.

Root -posa. Perf. -posalka.

uku-posera

To throw away for, at, etc.

Root -posa. Perf. -posere.

uku-poserekanya To throw away at the same time
with.

Root -posera.

uku-poserera

To throw away for, etc.; To give
in marriage to.

Root -posera.

**i-poso }
ama-poso }**

Food-money; Pocket-money.

Root -posa.

mpekerene iposo, naye — give me food-
money that I may go.

uku-pota

To stir porridge; To twist; To
wring.

Perf. -potire.

kapoto mukoxi wa nkoko — wring the
fowl's neck.

ic/-powe }
ifi-powe }

Famine.

isipowe fya mu mpanga fire ku kusuma
-the famine in the land is devouring
you.

uku-poxya

To cure.

Root -pola.

uku-poxyanya

To greet, welcome.

Syn. -cerera, -kukutira.

umú-pú }
imi-pú }

Breath ; Steam.

ic/-pu }
ifi-pu }

A kind of bug (*perhaps better*
ic-lpu, *q.v.*).

uku-puka

To put on leaves, become leafy
(of a tree); To break out in
perspiration.

Perf. -pukire. Root -pa.

Syn. -lemba.

elbwabwa napuka -the pumpkin
leaves have appeared.

uku-puka

To crack, burst ; To break open
or out (*neut.*).

Root -pa.

napuka mabe -I am hot, perspiring.

uku-puka

Properly uku -kampuka, *q.v.*
To go quickly.

uku-pokixya

To perspire much.

Root -puka.

im-puku }
im-puku }

A field-mouse.

amansaya mpuku -The nests of mice.

uku-pukula

Properly uku-kupukula, *q.v.*
To uncover.

- uku-pukunya** To arouse one (by shaking him):
To loosen a post (by shaking it).
- uku-pukusa** To handle, feel, grope about ; To
work, rub, polish (by rubbing).
Perf. -pukwise.
- i-pukutu** } The name of a month (*about*
(*no pl.*) } *June or July*).
- i-pula** } Beeswax.
(**ama-pula**) }
- ic/-pula** } A knife.
ifi-pula }
- Syn. umu-oro, umu-pene.*
elpula elri mu elpata — the knife is in
its sheath.
- uku-pulama** To be fat, stout, thickly built.
Perf. -pulemo.
all-pulama, pantu akulo mubiri — he is
stout as his body is large.
- uku-pulamula** To be very stout, very thickly-
built.
Root -pulama.
- i-pulu** } A mongoose (*Herpestes pulver*).
ama-pulu }
- nalkate pulu limo** — I caught one
mongoose.
- uku-puluka** *Root -pula.*
- uku-pulukira** To call the attention away.
Root -puluka.
- uku-pukukirwa** To have the attention called
away.
Root -pulukira.
twamupulukirwa — we have mistaken
him.
- uku-pulukuxya** To nudge.
Root -puluka.

uku-pulula To pluck up; To pull in bunches;
To weed.

Root -pula. Perf. -pulwire.

Deriv. im-pululwe.

imbuxi xipulule can!—the goat pulls up grass by bunches.

bapululako munani—pull the vegetables.

im-pulula
im-pulula

The name of a vegetable.

aka-pululambuxi
utu-pululambuxi

The name of a kind of shrub (with small leaves, which goats are very fond of eating).

ic/-pululu
ifi-bululu

An owl.

im-pululwe
im-pululwe

A bunch (as of grass, pulled up by the roots).

Root -pula.

uku-pulumbira To polish.

uku-pulumuna To abort.

Root -pulum. Syn. -papula.

ubu-pulumuxi
(*no pl.*)

A slight offence (as helping oneself to a thing without permission).

uku-pulungana To commit a fault or sin.

Perf. -pulungene. Syn. -ulungana.

pulupulu
aba-pulupulu

The name of a kind of bird
(*which says pulu! pulu!*)

uku-puma

To beat lightly (as in threshing millet); To throb (as a vein or toothache).

Perf. -pumine.

umuca ulepuma—the toothache throbs.

balepuma male—they are threshing millet.

- uku-puma** To have diarrhœa.
ndepumo munda, mindwala — I am ill with diarrhœa.
- ulu-pumba }
im-pumba }** Seedlings.
impumba xya bango — seedlings of Indian hemp.
- im-pumbu }
im-pumbu }** The name of a kind of fish.
- ubu-pumbu }
(no pl.) }** Madness; Stupidity (as stealing when one is sure to be found out).
Syn. i-xiru.
- umu-pumbu }
aba-pumbu }** A mad person.
- pumbwa }
aba-pumbwa }** Name of a kind of mushroom.
- im-pumi }
im-pumi }** The brow ; The forehead.
abantu balya kapoli balofyala bana basenane mpumi — people who eat swine's flesh bear children with sloping foreheads.
- uku-puminkanya** To place together ; To mix together (either liquids or solids).
Root -puminkana.
- uku-pumixya** *Root -puma.*
- ici-pumpu }
ifi-pumpu }** A post (fixed into the ground inside a hut to support either the roof or a bed).
- im-pumpula }
im-pumpula }** A young child, just weaned.
- pumpulwe }
aba-pumpulwe }** The pinnacle on the top of a hut roof.
- uku-pumpunya** To be stingy about food ; To help oneself to the biggest share.
- uku-puna** *Deriv. -punuka, -pununa.*

- ict-puna }
 ifi-puna }
 uku-punama } A stool.
 To throw back the head ; To toss,
 butt (as a bull).
Deriv. -punamina.
- uku-punamika } To be thrown back, be tossed
 (used of giving chloroform).
- uku-punamina } To butt at ; To toss.
Root -punama.
Ingombe irepunamino muntu ne nsengo
-the cow is butting the man with its
horns.
- uku-punda } To make or twist a bead-belt.
ndepunda eipunda -I am making
bead belt.
- umu-punda }
 imi-punda } The stones or mounds forming a
 native fireplace.
Syn. i-fwasa, i-ziko.
bateka pa mipunda -place it on the
hob.
- ict-punda }
 ifi-punda } A bead-belt (large and thick).
ali-pomba eipunda awalenase -she is
making a belt that she may wear it.
- ict-punda }
 ifi-punda } A hole, gap, chink, crack : The
 mesh (of a net) ; The nostrils.
- uku-pundemirimo } The name of a month.
 (no pl.) }
Cf. uku-pundu.
- umu-punda }
 imi-punda } The name of a kind of tree.
- im-pundu }
 im-pundu } A lump of pig-iron.
- im-pundu }
 im-pundu } One of twins.
Deriv. ximpundu, nampundu.
nyina-mwana napase mpundu -the
mother of the child has borne twins.

ulu-pundu }	The fruit of the umu-pundu
im-pundu }	tree.
i-pundu }	A lump of meat ; A steak.
ama-pundu }	
uku-pundu }	Name of the first month of the
(no pl.) }	wet season (<i>also</i> uku-pundu-
	mirimo.
uku-punga	<i>Deriv. -pungula.</i>
uku-punga	To twist or spin cotton thread.
	<i>Syn. -okosa.</i>
	alepungo butonge — he is spinning
	thread.
im-pungu }	A large hawk (black with red
im-pungu }	tail).
ulu-pungu }	A garden watch-tower (<i>hence</i> A
im-pungu }	two-storied house).
uku-pungula	To ladle out ; To dish up (soup,
	beer, milk, <i>but not</i> water).
	<i>Root -punga. Perf. -pungwire.</i>
pungwa }	A hawk.
aba-pungwa }	
pungwa }	The name of a fruit.
aba-pungwa }	
uku-puntuka	To laugh idiotically ; To giggle ;
	To be “daft.”
uku-punuka	To be coarsely-ground (of meal).
	<i>Root -puna.</i>
uku-pununa	To grind coarsely.
	<i>Root -puna.</i>
	bwapununa muno, ubwall — the porridge
	is very coarse.
uku-punxya	To defeat ; To keep a pot from
	boiling over.
	<i>Root -punda. Perf. -punxkye.</i>

uku-pupa	To mourn at a grave. <i>Deriv.</i> ulu-pupo, ici-pupalo.
ic/-pupalo } ifi-pupalo }	Food eaten by mourners at a grave. <i>Root</i> -pupa.
umu-pupo } aba-pupo }	A thief, robber.
ulu-pupo } im-pupo }	Pumpkin seed.
ulu-pupo } im-pupo }	A method of tattooing (practised by the Fipa people).
ulu-pupo } im-pupo }	The mourning ceremony. <i>Root</i> -pupa.
uku-pupuka	To fly. balepupuka mu mulu, makanta namu- lengexya - the locusts are flying up.
uku-pupusuka	To recover slightly ; To escape. <i>Root</i> -pusuka. napupusuka kwa lesa - he recovered naturally.
uku-puputuka	To recover from a faint or fit. <i>Syn.</i> -pupusuka.
uku-pusa	<i>Deriv.</i> -pusuka, -pusula.
umu-pusa } imi-pusa }	A lump ; A handful (as of clay) ; A lump in porridge. ubwali bwali mipusa mipusa, te bwama - the porridge is all lumps ; it is not good.
uku-pusuka	To escape or recover from death (as if plucked from it). <i>Root</i> -pusa. <i>Deriv.</i> -pupusuku. apusuka kwa lesa - he recovered by a miracle.
uku-pusula	To pluck out or from ; To weed. <i>Root</i> -pusa. <i>Perf.</i> -puswire.

Deriv. -puswira.

alepusule fyanl no lukasu—he is weeding out the grass with a hoe.

uku-pusumuka To slip from ; To escape from (as a load from the shoulder, or a prisoner from bonds).

Root -pusa. Perf. -pusumwike.

uku-puswira To weed for or from.

Root -pasula.

uku-puta

Deriv. -putula, -putaula.

uku-puta To blow (a fire) ; To blow at (as a snake does).

Perf. -putiro. Deriv. -putira.

**ulu-puta }
im-puta }**

The mounds in a garden.

uku-putaula

To chop up (meat) ; To break up (strings of beads).

Perf. -putawiro. Root -puta.

aleputaulo bulungu ku mwando—he is taking the beads off the threads.

aleputaule minofu ya nnama—he is cutting the flesh off the meat.

**ic/-pute }
ifi-pute }**

A boil, pimple.

Syn. im-ñni.

añmbe elpute—he has a boil.

natule elpute candi—he has opened my boil.

uku-putira

To blow on, with, for, etc.

Root -puta. Perf. -putiro.

Deriv. -putirira.

uku-putirira

To blow on, with, etc., because.

Root -putira.

alemuputiriro muliro—he is blowing up the fire for him.

**ulu-putu }
(im-putu) }**

Bracken.

umu-putu } imi-putu }	The name of a kind of tree (which makes good poles or timber ; <i>said to be the female of umu-sompa</i>).
ici-putu } ifi-putu }	A small garden-plot in a village (for growing tobacco seedlings).
uku-putula	To cut into bits. <i>Root -puta. Perf. -putwire.</i>
ici-puxi } ifi-puxi }	A pumpkin, gourd. <i>Kinds—fya-buta, fya-fita, fya-kaxika ; umu-lalaungu, umu-takalala, katanga.</i>
im-puyu } im-puyu }	The name of the plant from which ubu-sule is prepared.
uku-puxya	<i>Properly ukw-ipuxya, q.v.</i> To ask.
uku-pwa	To be finished, completed. <i>Perf. -pwire. Root -pa. Deriv. -pwixya. imi-rimo nalpwa — the work is finished.</i>
ulu-pwa } (in-du-pwa) }	A family (all the relations).
im-pwapwayansoka } im-pwapwaxyansoka }	A small wild tomato. <i>Root im-pwapwa-ya-n-soka.</i>
uku-pwira	To finish, extinguish. <i>Root -pwa. kapwire muliro — extinguish the fire.</i>
uku-pwixya	To finish completely ; To make complete. <i>Root -pwa. kapwixye mirimo — completely finish the job.</i>
umū-pyā } imī-pyā }	A bush-fire.

Y

Root -pya.

umupya wali mu mpanga, nomba wali
 uko waŋka — a bush-fire was in the
 country; now it is there where it has
 got to.

uku-pya

To be ripe ; To be burned.

Perf. -pire. Deriv. -piya.

umuntu apya no muliro — the man is
 burned.

uku-pyanga

To sweep.

*Perf. -pyangiro.**Deriv. -pyangira, -pyangulula.*

uku-pyangira

To sweep with.

Root -pyanga. Deriv. ici-pyangiro.

ici-pyangiro }
 ifi-pyangiro }

A brush or broom.

*Root -pyangira.**Syn. ic-owa, umu-kuwo.*

uku-pyangulula

To sweep out.

Root -pyanga.

uku-pyata

To spin or twist strands together.

*Perf. -pyatiro.**alepyata pamba* — he is spinning cotton.

uku-pyatulula

To untwist strands.

Root -pyata.

ici-pyū }
 ifi-pyū }

Hot temper.

Root -pya.

-ra

Words ending thus form their
 causative in -xya.

ici-ra }
 ifi-ra }

A native song.

ici-ra

Properly i-cira, *q.v.* A patch.

abambe cira pa nalu — he stretches a
 patch on the cloth.

ic/-raka }
 (no pl.) }
 ic/-ramba }
 ifi-ramba }

Thirst.

A tear.

Root -lamba.

alelire lramba = he is weeping.

ic/-rambu }
 ifi-rambu }

A reward ; A tribute.

kantupe clrambu ca kubuxya menso
 = give me a reward to clear my eyes
 (i.e. so that I may keep my eyes open
 another time).

i-randa

Better i-landa, q.v. The name of
 a kind of bean.

ic/-rere }
 ifi-rere }

A corpse.

Root -lere, which is the perfect of
-lala.

i-rero

Better i-lero, q.v. To-day.

i-ri

The singular classifier of words
 belonging to Class V, usually
 contracted to i.

ic/-riba }
 ifi-riba }
 ic/-rimbu }
 ifi-rimbu }
 ic/-rimo }
 ifi-rimo }

A trap.

The name of a rough kind of
 piano.

A garden.

Root -lima.

i-rinde }
 ama-linde }
 ic/-rinde }
 ifi-rinde }

Better i-linde, q.v. A pit.

A grave.

Root -linda.

ic/-rira }
 ifi-rira }

An island.

i-roba

Better i-loba, q.v. Mud.

ic/-romba }
 (ifi-romba) }

A tuberous plant.

- i-ronda**
ic/-ronde }
ifi-ronde }
ic/-rope }
ifi-rope }
ic/-roto }
ifi-roto }
- Better i-londa, q.v.* A wasp.
 An old worn-out hoe.
 The name of a kind of plant
 (*Brachystelma*).
 A dream-form.
Root -lota.
- (ic/-ru)* }
ifi-ru }
- The material for building a
 house.
ifru nañfula nomba —the material is
 sufficient now.
- ic/-rula* }
ifi-rula }
- Anything sour.
Root -lula.
- ic/-rumbu* }
ifi-rumbu }
- A very rough kind of fiddle or
 harp (made by boys with bark
 rope in the forest).
- ic/-rume* }
ifi-rume }
- Male.
Root -luma.
- ic/-rundu* }
ifi-rundu }
- A sheet; A web of bark-cloth
 about 5 ft. 6 in.; A sufficient
 quantity of cloth to make such
 a sheet (about 4 yards).
Root -lunda.
- ic/-rungu* }
ifi-rungu }
- A kind of vegetable.
- rya**
- Demonstrative pronoun of the
 third position, referring to an
 object distant from both
 speaker and hearer. (*cf. -lya.*)
 It requires to be prefixed by a con-
 jective pronoun.
Deriv. clyya, ñrya, lrya, llyya, xrya.

- ifi-rye-mwata** An expression used in calling a chief.
- ic/-ryo }
ifi-ryo }** An obscene curse (*the word used*).
- s** Pronounced as in Sat.
It changes into **x** before **l** or **y**.
- sa** Words ending thus form their causative in **-xya**.
- (i-sa) }
ama-sa }** The nest of the im-puku mouse.
amasa ya mpuka = a mouse's nest.
Deriv. **-sabuka, -sabauka, -sabaula**.
- uku-saba**
- uku-sabanga** To trample down crops in a garden.
- uku-sabauka** To splash up as water. (*intr.*).
Root **-saba**.
- uku-sabaula** To splash (*act.*).
Root **-saba**.
- i-sabi }
(ama-sabi) }** A fish (*generic*).
(*Note*—The plural is rarely used, the singular having a collective meaning).
ndefwaye sabi litu = I wish three fish.
- ic/-sabo }
ifi-sabo }** The fruit of any tree (*generic*).
- uku-sabuka** To splash (*intr.*).
Root **-saba**.
amenxi yasabuka = the water has splashed over.
- umu-safwa }
imi-safwa }** The name of a kind of tree.
Deriv. **i-safwa**.

- i-safwa** } The fruit of the umu-safwe
ama-safwa } tree.
- uku-saira** } To lie on a pillow; To be fretful
 and restless (as in sickness);
 To be delirious.
nausaira ebi = you were very delirious.
- uku-saka** } *Deriv. -sakula, -sakwira; ici-sakulo.*
in-saka } A rest hut; A rough shelter.
in-saka } *Syn. in-sakwe.*
- ulu-saka** } Bush; A forest of small trees.
in-saka } *tuye-nukulo boe mu lusaka* = come, let us gather mushrooms in the bush.
- (no sing.)** } A white variety of in-kona.
ama-saka }
umu-sakalala } One who dies of a wasting disease
imi-sakalala } or from hunger; One who dies among strangers, and is not properly buried.
afwire umusakalala = he died and was not properly buried.
- ulu-sakalabwe** } Gravel; Small stones.
in-sakalabwe }
uku-sakamana } To think; To suppose.
ndesakamano kuba akese lero = I am supposing perhaps he will come to-day.
- uku-sakanya** } To make a noise (as by crushing papers).
ici-sakati } An old mat.
ifi-sakati } *Root -sakata.*
eisakati ea butanda = an old worn-out mat.
Root -sakatira.
- uku-sakatira** } To grip and lift with both hands.
Deriv. sakatira, ici-sakati.

sakatira }
aba-sakatira }

Mumps.

Root -sakatira.

umu-sako }
imi-sako }

The shaft of a spear.

i-sako }
ama-sako }

The hair of animals; The fine feathers of birds; The wings of insects; Fungi on trees.

ici-sako }
ifi-sako }

Branches lopped off (as in a native in-temero).

uku-sakula

To weed; To comb the hair.

Root -saka. Perf. -sakwira.

Deriv. -sakwira; ici-sakulo.

ici-sakulo }
ifi-sakulo }

A comb or rake.

Root -sakula.

in-sakwe }
in-sakwe }

A temporary hut.

Syn. in-saka,

tuye-takule insakwe xibiri—come, let us build two huts.

uku-sakwira

To comb or rake in, with, for, etc.

Root -sakula.

uku-sāla

To gather up.

uku-sāla

To beat out bark-cloth.

uku-sala

To deny knowledge of.

in-sala }
in-sala }

Hunger.

aka-salanga }
utu-salanga }

A basket for carrying fowls in.

uku-salangana

To disperse, scatter (*intr.*).

uku-salangnyaa

To scatter; To waste (*act.*).

Root -salangana.

in-salasandi }
in-salasandi }

The name of a kind of shrub.

- in-salasani** }
in-salasani }
uku-salasanta } A root used as medicine.
 To wriggle.
- i-sale** }
ama-sale } The ground at the side of streams
 (good for gardens).
mwi sale ape balime mibanda — it is at
 the side of streams that they hoe
 Mibanda gardens.
- ubu-sali** }
(no pl.) } Human excrement.
Syn. ubu-mxi.
- uku-salira** } To beat out bark in making
 bark-cloth.
Root -sala.
- umu-salu** }
imi-salu } The name of a kind of vege-
 table.
umusalu wa fubululwa — the vegetable
 is half-cooked.
- in-salu** }
in-salu } Cloth (*generic*).
 (Originally Bark-cloth, but now
 European calico.)
Root -sala.
- uku-salula** } To depose; To humble; To make
 light of.
Root -sala.
alemusalula — he is humbling him.
- uku-salula** } To stir, while roasting.
twalasalule nnyange — we will stir the
 maize while roasting it.
- uku-sama** } To leave or forsake (a village).
Perf. -seme.
baseme mu mxi — they have forsaken
 the village.
- uku-samba** } To bathe, wash oneself; To
 purify.

Perf. -sambire. Deriv. -sambira.

kandetere amenxi, nsambo minwe,
ngise ndire-ko ubwali — please bring me
water, that I may wash my fingers, so
that I may then eat porridge.

in-samba }
in-samba }

A large water-lizard (the skin of
which is used for covering
drums), (*Iguana taranus*).

i-samba }
(no pl.) }

The bottom ; The lower part.

taka pe samba pa museke — place it at
the bottom of the basket.

Deriv. kwisamba, mwisamba, pesamba.

i-samba }
(ama-samba) }

The west.

akasuba kawa ku masamba — the sun
sets in the west.

ubu-samba }
(no pl.) }

Fibre of palm (used as thread or
for a harp string).

i-sambalupe } The name of a kind of fruit (not
ama-sambalupe } edible), used for smearing ulu-pe
baskets.

Root -samba + lu-pe.

uku-sambira

To wash (the body), in, with, for.

Root -samba.

umu-sambo }
imi-sambo }

Branch or bough of a tree.

umuti wapande misambo — the tree
forks into branches.

ulu-sambo }
in-sambo }

Bangles of twisted wire.

samfwi }
aba-samfwi }

Name of a kind of mushroom.

uku-samika

To place (on a shelf) ; To orna-
ment, adorn.

amusamika molungu — he ornamented
her with beads.

- uku-samina** To lie on a pillow; To lean against; To be propped up by.
Perf. -samino. Deriv. umu-samino.
- umu-samino** }
imi-samino } A pillow.
Root -samina. Syn. umu-sawo.
- uku-sampaoka** To splash up.
- uku-sampika** To prepare medicine.
ulu-samu }
in-samu } A rag.
Root -samuna.
- uku-samuna** To be in rags.
Root -sama.
Deriv. -samwina, -samununa; ulu-samu.
- uku-samununa** To be in tatters; To strip, unclothe.
Root -samuna.
- umu-samwina** }
aba-samwina } A fisherman.
(So called from his wearing but slight clothing.)
Root -samwina.
basamwina balere sabi = the fishermen catch fish.
- uku-sana** *Deriv. -sanika; i-sano, umu-sano, ulu-sani.*
- umu-sana** }
imi-sana } The loins.
- uku-sanda** To multiply by breeding; To become very many (of people, etc.).
- uku-sandauka** To become very tattered.
- uku-sanga** To find.
Perf. -sangiro.

umu-sangati }
imi-sangati }

The name of a tree.

umu-sange }
aba-sange }

A young woman.

(no sing.) }
ama-sange }

Bad temper.

aba na masange — he is cross.

in-sango }
in-sango }

The bone of the arm.

ici-sangu }
ifi-sangu }

A bunch (of bananas or of maize).

ici-sangu }
ifi-sangu }

A wasp's nest.

Syn. ici-sansala.

ulu-sani }
in-sani }

A shelf; A stage.

Root -sanika.

uku-sanika

To place on a shelf; To stick up a candle.

Root -sana. *Deriv.* ulu-sani.

in-saninga }
in-saninga }

Name of a kind of tree.

umu-sano }
aba-sano }

The chief's wife.

i-sano }
ama-sano }
-sanu

The chief's enclosure, harem.

(*Adj.*) Five.

abantu basanu = five men.

uku-sansa

To strain beer.

Perf. -sanzire.

Deriv. -sanzya, -sanzwa; in-sanzwa.

ici-sānsa }
ifi-sānsa }

A very bunchy loin-cloth.

ici-sānsa }
ifi-sānsa }

A paw; The front of the wrist.

(i-sansa) }
ama-sansa }

Cross-roads.

- i-sansa }** The name of a kind of grass
ama-sansa } (*Pennisetum*).
- ici-sansala }** A nest (either in a tree or on the
ifi-sansala } ground).
- uku-sansama** To reach far or high.
- uku-sansamuka** To caper, laugh, joke.
Root -sansama.
Perf. -sansamwike.
- uku-sansamula** *Root -sansama.*
- uku-sansamwixya** To amuse.
Root -sansamula.
- umu-sanse }** Tall thick grass (which grows on
(imi-sanse) } ant-hills and on old village
sites).
- uku-sansula** To take a bedstead to pieces.
Root -sanza.
- uku-sanswa** To be strained.
Root -sanza. Deriv. in-sanswa.
- in-sanswa }**
in-sanswa } Strained beer.
Root -sanzwa.
- uku-santaula** To tear up into little bits (as
paper).
- umu-sante }** The stalk of maize, hemp, grass
imi-sante } or Sonkwe.
ubu-sanxi } A bedstead.
(ama-sanxi) } *Syn. umu-sanxiko, umu-sangere, ubu-*
tanda.
- uku-sanxika** To make a bedstead ; To pile one
on the top of another.
Deriv. umu-sanxiko, ubu-sanxi.

**umu-sanxiko }
imi-sanxiko }** The horizontals of a bedstead;
Horizontal tattoo-marks on
the temples or chest.

Root -sanxika.

uku-sanxya To put yeast into beer; To
cause the dregs to settle.

Root -sanza. Deriv. in-sanza.

asanxyo bwalwa abike mu npe = he
causes the dregs of beer to settle, then
puts it into a dish.

**umu-sao }
imi-sao }** A pillow (*also* **umu-sawo**).

Syn. umu-samino.

umuso wa kusalapo = a pillow for
lying on.

uku-sapa To be over-grown. untended,
unswept.

muno nganda mwasapa cibl = in this
house it is very untidy.

uku-sapatala To crust over; To scale over (as a
wound); To form a cream (as
milk); To "set."

uku-sapatula To expand, get soft and sticky
(As *Cikanda* does in cooking).

uku-sapauka To be broken (as reeds in a mat).

Root -sapa.

**sapika }
aba-sapika }** Name of a large fish.

uku-sāpika To hoe into mounds, covering up
the weeds with soil.

alesapiko mputu = he is burying the
weeds.

uku-sapola To divine.

alesapolo lubuko, alemeciso aletinta
= he is divining a fortune; he is
drawing lots.

Syn. -buka.

- uku-sāpuka** To break (as the reeds in a mat).
Root -sapa. Deriv. -sapauka.
- uku-sāpula** To be untidy, in rags.
Root -sapa. Perf. -sapwire.
Sonj.—*nomba ninsapula, Cinone alemporo mukwamba* = now I become untidy, Cinone is giving me a shawl.
- uku-sapuxya** To make very untidy or ragged.
Root -sapula.
- uku-sasa** To be sour (as milk or old beer).
Perf. -saxire.
Deriv. -sasuka, -sasula, -saxira, -saxya; in-saxy, ici-sasule.
- umu-sase }
 ; imi-sase }** The name of a kind of tree (used for making charcoal).
 Smoke from this wood is said to blind fowls.
- in-sasu }
 in-sasu }** The reedbuck (*Cervicapri*).
- uku-sāsuka** To become very sour.
Root -sasa. Perf. -saswike.
ubwali bwassasuka, ninsaxy = the beer has become very sour; it is now *Nsaxy*.
- uku-sāsula** To taste; To be tasty.
Root -sasa. Perf. -saswire.
Deriv. ici-sasule.
- ici-sāsule }
 ifi-sāsule }** The taste, flavour.
Root -sasula.
- uku-sata** To send out rays (as the sun at dawn); To be very juicy (as an orange).
akasuba kasata akacero, pano kafumye myenge = the sun is red in the morning when it sends forth its rays.
- ulu-sato }
 in-sato }** Python.

aka-satu }
 utu-satu }
 uku-satula

An old basket.

To nibble.

uku-satwira

To open a boil ; To loosen bunches
 of beads.

Root -satula. Syn. -teta.

ulu-sawa }
 in-sawa }

A kind of rattle.

ic/-sawo }
 ifi-sawo }

The rumen or paunch (of rumin-
 ating animals).

umu-saxi }
 imi-saxi }

A gourd-flask or bottle.

Deriv. -sasa. Syn. umu-lee.

uku-saxira

To cook vegetables ; To stew.

Root -sasa.

uku-saxya

To make tasty.

Root -sasa. Deriv. in-saxye.

in-saxye }
 in-saxye }

Sour beer.

Root -saxya.

i-saya }
 ama-saya }

The cheek (the *Labia minora*).

umu-se }
 imi-se }

The stalk of sweet maize.

in-se }
 (no pl.) }

The outside.

Deriv. kunse, panse, munse.

ulu-se }
 (no pl.) }

Liberality : Permission.

uku-seba

To hoe a place clear of weeds.

Deriv. -seba ; umu-sebo.

umu-seba }
 imi-seba }

A maize cob stripped of its grain.

Root -seba.

uku-sebenteka

To run about.

umu-sebo } imi-sebo }	A cleared place (<i>specially</i> a broad road).
	<i>Root -seba.</i>
in-sebula } in-sebula } in-sefu } in-sefu }	A waterbuck (<i>Cobus ellipsipoy-mirus</i>).
uku-seka	Eland.
	To laugh, tease, play with, flirt with.
	<i>wiraseka ne mbwa, isa kukusuma</i> —do not play with the dog; it will come and bite you.
umu-seke } imi-seke }	A deep basket.
ic/-sekese } ifi-sekese }	A log of Nkula (which is rubbed to powder).
	<i>ndefikule cisekese ea nkula</i> —I am grinding a log of Nkula.
uku-seketa	To munch.
	<i>Deriv. in-sekete.</i>
	<i>Syn. -xyeta, -kekota.</i>
in-sekete } in-sekete }	The jaw-bone (<i>specially</i> the back part of it).
	<i>Root -seketa.</i>
ulu-sekete } in-sekete }	The name of a flower, bluish-grey in colour.
ulu-seko } in-seko }	Merriment.
	<i>Root -seka.</i>
-sel . . .	<i>Sec under -ser . . .</i>
uku-sema	To foretell.
	<i>Syn. -buka.</i>
uku-semaira	To hum a tune.
	<i>Sonj. —mulongwe nsemaira nasemaira lero, nalase mperembe kubuta. bwa</i>

ekunde — with my friends I am singing.
I am humming to-day, I have shot an
eland with a friendly bow.

i-sembe }
ama-sembe }

An axe.

Syn. im-bafi.

uku-sempauka

To splash up.

uku-senama

To lean the back against; To
lean or slope backward; To lie
on the back.

Perf. -seneme.

waseneme *impumi* — you have a slo-
ping forehead.

akasuba kasendama — the sun is sink-
ing.

uku-senda

To carry; To bring.

Deriv. -senya.

in-sengayankula }
(*no pl.*) }

Soft white granite.

Root in-senga-ya-n-kula.

uku-senga

To cut up meat.

umu-sengere }
imi-sengere }

A rough mat or bed.

Syn. umu-sangere, ubu-tanda.

ici-sengere }
ifi-sengere }

A bed.

Syn. umu-sengere, ubu-tanda.

uku-sengerera

To draw closer to.

wel mwana wa bene! wikea mfungule
sengerere-ko — you child of strangers, do
not come and hit me; clear out!

umu-sengererobota }
imi-sengererobota }

The name of a kind of thorn
tree.

umu-sengo }
imi-sengo }

A bamboo.

(From its likeness to horn.)

Z

- ulu-sengo } The horn of an animal or a
in-sengo } snail.
- ic/-sengo } A horn in which medicine is put,
ifi-sengo } so that a pregnant woman may
bear a healthy child.
- uku-sensa To sift, winnow.
Deriv. in-sense, io/-sense.
Syn. -era, -twa.
- in-sense } The pulse of the temples.
in-sense }
- Root* -sensa.
insense-kutwi (*sing.*). *insense-xya-matwe*
(*pl.*) = The temples.
- i-sense } A lion's mane.
ama-sense }
- Root* -sensa.
- i-sense } The (sandy) edge of a river.
ama-sense }
- Root* -sensa.
Isense lye twe = it is the bank of a
stream.
- ic/-sense } Siftings, chaff.
ifi-sense }
- Root* -sensa.
- aka-sensenganda } A cricket.
utu-sensenganda }
- Syn.* *ici-paso.*
- uku-sensenta To trot about.
- uku-sensera To move along (as clouds or as
many men carrying a heavy
load).
Root -sena.
Song. — *sensera twende* = move along;
let us go.
- uku-sensuka To turn; To repent.
Root -sensa.

senxi }	The name of a kind of animal ;
aba-senxi }	The cane-rat (<i>Mus rattus</i>).
uku-senxya	To cause to carry.
	Root -senda.
uku-sepa	To reap.
uku-sepera	To harvest with, for, at.
	Root -sepa.
	tuye tupange nkoloso ya kuti tulasepa- ko amale = come, let us make a plat- form, that we may harvest the millet thereon.
uku-sera	To spread (as a skin disease).
	Root -sa.
	ipala likasera ku mutwi = the baldness is spreading over his head.
i-sera }	The name of a kind of bird.
ama-sera }	A small basket (from which food is eaten).
umu-sere }	Abuse, bad language.
imi-sere }	(?) A stool made from an elephant's foot.
ulu-sere }	Name of a kind of oil-bearing plant.
in-sere }	
ici-sere }	
ifi-sere }	
aka-sere }	
(utu-sere) }	
umu-seresenga }	Sand or fine gravel.
(imi-seresenga) }	
umu-seru }	Heartburn.
imi-seru }	To pluck a fowl ; To cut the hair.
uku-sesa	Deriv. -sesaula.
	sesa-ko amasako ya nkeke = pluck the fowl.
uku-sesaula	To cut the hair in patches ; To make bald spots.
	Root -sesa.

kapoli asesaula mu mutwi — the pig has the hair rubbed off in places on its head.

i-sese }
ama-sese }
uku-sesema

A one-stringed fiddle.

To foretell; To prophesy.

Root -sema.

Syn. -buka, -sapola.

ingulu irasesema — the sorcerer is prophesying.

uku-sexya

To harvest; To bring home crops.

Root -sepa.

Syn. -kopola, -kolongola.

ubu-sexyo }
(*no pl.*) }

Mirth, merriment, joy.

Root -seka. *Syn.* ulu-seko.

-si . . .

Words thus will be found under
-xi . . . or -xy . . .

umu-sō }
imi-sō }

Any plant which grows in clumps
(like bananas).

ici-so
uku-so }
(*no pl.*) }

Properly **ic-iso**, *q.v.* A little dish.

The left side; The left hand or leg.

teka pa kuso kobe — place it at your left.

uku-soa

To catch game in nets.

Perf. -sowere.

bere ku kusoe nnama — they have gone to hunt game.

umu-soa }
imi-soa }

A wail.

alelire musoa — he is wailing.

in-sobe }
in-sobe }

The Situtunga (*Tigelaphus spe-kei*).

Syn. mula.

uku-sobolola

To separate out (as grains of wheat from rice).

in-sofu }
 in-sofu }
 icl-sofu }
 ifi-sofu }
 uku-soka
 in-soka }
 in-soka }
 uku-sokera

The elephant.

The name of a kind of banana.

Deriv. -sokera, -sokoka.

A snake (*generic*).

To load a gun ; To fill a pipe.

Root -soka. *Perf.* -sokere.

Deriv. -sokanya.

ulesokera-nxi fwaka mu cinakuli ? = why
 are you filling the pipe with tobacco ?

uku-sokoka

To drop out (as a knife from its
 sheath).

Root -soka.

umufwi wasokoka panxi = the arrow
 fell to the ground.

uleti ukuwire wali mu sokota, wala-
 bwera-ko, kwafita = it is about dark, you
 will slip away, then you will return
 thence when it is dark.

umu-sokolobwe }
 imi-sokolobwe }

The name of a kind of fruit tree
 (fruit about the size of a
 cherry).

ulu-sokolobwe }
 in-sokolobwe }

The fruit of the umu-sokolobwe
 tree.

uku-sokoma

To shake, and pull out (as a
 spear).

Perf. -sokomene.

usokome cintu nasikata = pull out the
 thing which I have caught.

uku-sokomona

To shake so as to loosen and
 remove.

Root -sokoma. *Perf.* -sokomwene.
 usokomene lino = pull out the tooth.

uku-sokontera

To poke at or out.

Root -sokenta. *Perf.* -sokontera.

- uku-solobola** To select from a number.
kasolobole nsalu intu waitemwa—you may pick the cloth which you like best.
- in-solokoto }
in-solokoto }** A peephole; A window.
Syn. i-lulixya, tolokoso.
- uku-solomoka** To drop off (as clothing); To drop out (as thatch from a roof).
insalu yandi yasolomoka—my cloth is fallen off.
cani casolomoka ku mutenge—the grass has slipped out of the roof.
- ulu-solwa }
in-solwa }** A kind of ground-nut.
(Like in-dawo, but white.)
Syn. ulu-conceni.
- uku-soma** To stick in; To plant a post; To make a little fence round a basket, so as to increase its size.
Perf. -somene.
Deriv. -somena; umu-somo.
- umu-sombo }
imi-sombo }** The name of a kind of tree, from which in-sombo are made.
- ulu-sombo }
in-sombo }** The fruit of the umu-sombo; Rattles made from the shells of this fruit.
baximomba balayankula, na balelixya-ko insombo—the singers catch up the chorus, and they sound at the same time the rattles.
- umu-somo }
imi-somo }** Anything used to stick in; A fence-stave, etc.
Root -soma.
- uku-somona** To pull out what has been stuck in; To unsheath a knife or

spear; To wean a child; To withdraw the breast from a child.

Root -soma.

kasomono mwere mu elitubo — withdraw the knife from the sheath.

**umu-sompa }
imi-sompa }
uku-sompola**

The name of a kind of tree (*said to be the male of umu-putu*).

Root -sompa.

uku-sona

To cut, shape or chisel a stone.

Perf. -sonene. Deriv. in-sono.

insono ya ku sonere bwe libiye — a stone chisel for cutting another stone.

**umu-songa }
imi-songa }**

Pointed sprouts (such as of maize, grass, reeds, etc.); The point (of a pencil, etc.).

Root -songa.

uku-songerekanya To encourage to fight.

Root -songerekana.

wirasongerekanya bantu, balerwe — do not encourage the men to fight.

ici-songo

Properly cisongo, q.v. A bush buck; A skin disease.

**in-songombira }
in-songombira }** A lichen.

**umu-songwa }
imi-songwa }**

The name of a kind of fruit tree; A small bit.

ninxi wamuletera ka-musongwa ka maaluf — why is it that you have brought to him only a little bit of cloth?

**ulu-songwa }
in-songwa }**

The fruit of the umu-songwa tree.

**in-songwannama }
in-songwannama }** Canine tooth.

Root in-songwa + n-nama.

ulu-sonkonona } Name of a kind of grasshopper.
im-sonkonona }

Syn. sumpa.

sonkwe }
aba-sonkwe } Millet, Dhura.

Syn. ama-le.¹

sonkwe ali ne mituntumina — the Dhura
is sprouting.

in-soni }
in-soni } Shyness; Shame.

aletina bantu, e nsoni — he is hiding
from the people; that is shyness.

in-sono }
in-sono } A stone chisel or hammer used
for dressing grind-stones.

Root -sona.

insono ya ku senene bwe libiye — a
stone hammer for cutting another
stone.

uku-sonkota To limp, hobble.

uku-sonsa To add something in addition to
the price.

Perf. -sonsero. Deriv. in-sonse.

mbikere-po nxikitira bwino, e kusensa
— I give a little in addition when I have
not bought well; that is to "Sonsa."

in-sonse }
in-sonse } A little given in addition to the
price; A tip or commission.

Root -sonsa.

uku-sonsera To add something in addition
to the price, for.

Root -sonsa.

umu-sonso }
imi-sonso } A handful of porridge, boiled
beans, etc.; A serving.

mpoko musonso we landa — please
give in addition a serving of beans.

aka-sonso }
utu-sonso } A patch of unburned bush-land;
A small plot, cultivated or un-
cultivated.

uku-sonsomola To peck, knock slightly (as a hen does in breaking an egg), (as a bit of live coal, so as to get at the fire).

Inkoke ksonsomola mani kuti mkusu kume-ko — the hen is breaking her eggs that the chickens may get out from thence.

kasensemola kaxixi, tusange umuliro — knock the kindling that we may find fire.

uku-sonta To point at.

Perf. -sontera.

Deriv. -sonteka; ulu-sonta.

alesonto mubiye — he is pointing at his neighbour.

**ulu-sonta }
in-sonta }**

A rafter; The radiating sticks in a native roof (all pointing to the centre).

Root -sonta.

uku-sonteka

To thrust in a firebrand; To set on fire with a torch.

Root -sonta.

wirasonteka nganda — do not set the house on fire.

**ulu-sonxi }
in-sonxi }**

The top point of a roof.

Root -songa.

Syn. umu-xingixyo.

**ubu-soo }
ama-soo }**

Hair on the pubes and in the armpit.

uku-sopolola

To undo; To take to pieces.

kansopololo muxixi wa nsalu — let me make a fringe on the edge of the cloth.

alesopolole nganda — he is taking the house to pieces.

uku-sosa

To speak; To talk.

Perf. -sosera.

Deriv. -sosera, -sosaula.

uku-sosaula

To speak much; To be long-winded.

Root -sosa.

uku-sosera

To speak for; To advocate.

Root -sosa. Deriv. ulu-sosero.

ulu-sosero }
in-sosero }

Talk; Words.

Root -sosera.

all ne sosero-tye = he has only talk.

umu-soso }
imi-soso }The name of a kind of shrub.
(? *Protea madiensis*).umu-soso }
imi-soso }
ici-soso }
ifi-soso }

A method of dressing the hair.

Weeds.

ku lubansa kwasapa eibi ne fsozo = the courtyard is very overgrown with weeds.

ulu-sota }
in-sota }

The teat, nipple of breast or udder.

uku-sotoka

To slip off (as a bracelet); To be cast (as the skin of a snake).

(no sing.) }
imi-su }

Urine.

Root -suma. Deriv. ici-su.

ici-su }
ifi-su }

The bladder.

Root -suma. Deriv. imi-su.

uku-suba

To dye; To colour.

ninsube nsalu yandi ne nkula = I have dyed my cloth with Nkula.

ulu-suba }
(in-suba) }

The heat of the sun; The dry season.

aka-suba }
(no pl.) }

The sun.

aka-suba }
(no pl.) }

The name of two months.

(Called respectively *kanini* and *ka-kalamba*.)

uku-subukira

To dive; To go under water.

Deriv. *namusubukira*.

Syn. *-ibira*.

uku-suka

To shake up and down; To bump down; To churn.

Deriv. *umu-suka, ulu-suka, ulu-suko*.

umu-suka }
imi-suka }

The fang or tang of a spear or hoe.

(From its resemblance to a bird's tail.)

Root *-suka*.

ulu-suka }
in-suka }

Tail of a bird.

(From its up and down motion.)

Root *-suka*.

ulu-suko }
in-suko }

Dust (as raised by animals running).

Root *-suka*.

suku }
aba-suku }

A ram.

suku wa mpanga = a male sheep.

umu-suku }
imi-suku }

An abortion.

Syn. *umu-ca*.

Imbuxi yapulumuno musuku = the goat had an abortion.

umu-suku }
imi-suku }

The name of a kind of fruit tree.

i-suku }
ama-suku }

The fruit of the *umu-suku* tree.

uku-sukula

To remove; To take off a crust;
To place offerings at the cross-ways; To refuse to fight.

(To wash the hands, as did Pilate.)

uku-sukusa	To shake up (as liquid in a bottle); To churn. <i>Syn. -suka.</i>
uku-sula	To hate.
uku-sūla	To fill. <i>Root -sa. Syn. -fula.</i> balewale nganda — they fill the house.
umu-sula } imi-sula }	The anus. <i>Syn. umu-puti.</i>
uku-sulama	To stoop, so as to expose the buttocks.
ubu-sule } (no pl.) }	A yellow paint made from the flower of im-puyu, and used for hair-dressing.
(umu-suli) } imi-suli }	Hatred; Bad temper. <i>Root -sula.</i>
in-suli } in-suli }	A cloth worn between the legs fixed before and behind. balefwala-nye insuli — they are wearing only Nsulis.
umu-suluka } imi-suluka }	The name of a kind of tree or shrub.
in-sululu } in-sululu }	The name of a kind of vegetable.
umu-sululwa } imi-sululwa }	The name of a kind of tree (grows on ant-hills).
-suma	(Adj.) Good; Suitable.
uku-suma	To bite, sting; To lance, cut. <i>Perf. -sumine.</i> <i>Deriv. -sumika, -sumwa; ici-sumo, ici-suma, ubu-sumata.</i>

uku-sūma

To leak; To run out; To drip (as rain); To melt out (as fat); To bleed.

Perf. -sumine. Deriv. -sumya.

amafuta yali -suma mu muleo - the fat has run out of the bottle.

Imfula iresuma kanini - it is raining slightly.

apo palesumo mulopa - it is bleeding there.

ici/-suma }
ifi-suma }

Any biting insect.

Root -suma.

uku-sumata

To eat the firstfruits.

*Perf. -sumeto. Root -suma.**Deriv. ubu-sumata.*twasumate iyakulya iya uno mwaka
= we have eaten the firstfruits of this year.ubu-sumata }
(ama-sumata) }

The feast of firstfruits.

*Root -sumata.*umu-sumba }
imi-sumba }

The chief's village or house; A dish full of food as presented to a chief.

tuye ku musumba, tumone imfumu
= let us go to the chief's village and see the chief.

e musumba wa bwall - that is a chief's serving of porridge.

i-sumbu }
ama-sumbu }

A game-net or fish-net.

Syn. ic-eru, ubw-ira.

uku-sumbula

To raise (the voice); To hold aloft (a torch or flag); To draw (a net).

Root -sumba. Perf. -sumbwira.

uku-sumbulula

To remove a net.

Root -sumba. Deriv. i-sumbu.

sumbululene amasumbu, tuleya ku muzi
=draw the nets. let us go to the
village.

- sumbwe }
aba-sumbwe } The name of a kind of wild cat.
(*Felis serval*).
- uku-sumika To cup, bleed (surgically).
Root -suma. Perf. -sumike.
nkakusumike esumo = let me bleed
you with this cupping horn.
- icf-sumo }
ifi-sumo } A horn used for cupping with.
Root -suma.
- sumpa }
aba-sumpa } The name of a kind of grass-
hopper.
Syn. ulu-senkenona.
- uku-sumuna To remove a child from the
breast; To wean.
Root -suma. Perf. -sumwine.
Syn. -somena.
nyina namusumuna kwe bere =the
mother had weaned him.
- uku-sumwa To be bitten, devoured, bled.
Root -suma. Perf. -sumlawa.
- uku-sumya To spill; To let run out.
Root -suma.
wirasumya male =do not let the millet
run out.
- uku-sumya To sing or hum (a dirge).
Syn. -semafra.
- uku-suna To break off a little bit (as in
eating).
Perf. -sumine.
- uku-sunda
ulu-sundu }
in-sundu } To pass water; To micturate.
A wart.
Syn. ulu-fine.

ulu-sunga }
in-sunga }

An iron nail.

Syn. ulu-bambo, ulu-nenge.

uku-sunga

Deriv. -sunguluka, -sungulula, -sungula;
ici-sunga, umu-sungwixi.

umu-sunga }
(imi-sunga) }

Gruel ; Yeast.

alekumbiro mwana umusunga -she is making gruel for the child.

aleipiko musunga wa bwawa -she is cooking yeast for the beer.

uku-sungira

To catch fish by means of (ubu-ba) poison.

Root -sunga.

ici-sungu }
(no pl.) }

Maturity of girls ; Puberty ; The ceremony at puberty.

Deriv. nachungu.

abanaichungu -the children of the Cisungu ceremony.

awe ichungu -she has reached puberty.

umu-sungu }
aba-sungu }
ici-sungu }
ifi-sungu }

A European.

A European custom or language.

wilasosa ichungu, esibe ebemba =do not speak English : he understands Bemba.

uku-sungula

To dissolve, melt (*act.*).

Root -sunga. *Perf.* -sungwine.

Deriv. -sungulula, -sunguluka.

uku-sunguluka

To dissolve, melt (*intr.*).

Root -sungula.

Perf. -sungulwike.

umucere wasunguluka mu menzi -the salt had dissolved in the water.

amafuta yasunguluka ku muliro -fat melts near a fire.

- uku-sungulula** To dissolve, melt (*act.*).
Root -sungula.
amalamba, aletl eee-sungulule leba
 = the flood when it comes dissolves the mud.
- umu-sungwixi }
 imi-sungwixi }** The yolk of an egg.
Root -sunga.
umusungwixi wa nkeko ull kaxika = the yolk of an egg is red.
- i-suni }
 ama-suni }** A fringe ; A swab of wool. etc.
Isuni Iya mu musaxi = a stopper for a bottle (made of rag).
- uku-sunka** To tap or knock lightly ; To take snuff.
Perf. -sunkire.
- uku-sunkuta** To limp.
Syn. -sunta, -sonkota.
- umu-sunkwi }
 imi-sunkwi }** The abdominal section of insects.
- uku-sunsunta** To trot.
Root -sunta. Perf. -sunsuntire.
elbola elresunsunta = the hyaena is trotting.
- uku-sunta** To limp.
Syn. -sunkuta.
- in-supu }
 in-supu }** A drinking pot or gourd.
- uku-susa** To strain (beer).
Deriv. -suxira ; ulu-suso.
- uku-susa** To crush green grain and squeeze out the juice.
- susa }
 aba-susa }** The ears or handles of a pot.
- ulu-suso }
 in-suso }** A sieve or strainer.
Root -susa.

umu-susu }
imi-susu }

ulususo lwa ku suxiro bwalwa — a sieve
for straining beer.

A chicken.

Imisusu ifuma kwa mani — chickens
come out of eggs.

aka-susu }
utu-susu }

A bat ; An umbrella.

(From its likeness to a bat's wing.)

uku-susula

To tear off ; To eat from the bone.

ulu-suu }
in-suu }

A kind of ground-pea (*Voand-
zeia*).

Syn. kalanga.

uku-suxira

To strain.

Root -susa.

ulususo lwa ku suxiro bwalwa — a sieve
for straining beer with.

uku-swa

To gather vegetables, etc. ; To
gather (for rain)

Perf. -swire.

kaswene ububa — gather fish poison.

tulewa kaxira twise twipike — we are
gathering Kaxira that we may cook it.

ulu-swa }
in-swa }

The flying white-ant (which is
eaten).

tuyekole nswa ku mubamba — we go to
catch flying white ants at the ant-trap.

ici/-swango }
ifi-swango }

A general name for all hurtful
animals, insects, etc.

ici/-swebebe }
ifi-swebebe }

A patch of ground either without
grass or covered with mush-
rooms.

-sy . . .

*Words thus will be found under
-xy*

A A

t	Is pronounced as in Take, Bat, Tub.
ta	The sign of the negative for all persons (except the 1st person singular) in the indicative mood of principal verbs.
-ta	<i>Words ending thus form their causative in -xya.</i>
uku-ta	To throw (a ball). tulete elyenge = we are playing at chucks. <i>Deriv. -tola, -tuka, -tula, -taula; ici-ta-ubu-ta, ama-te.</i>
ubu-ta } ama-bu-ta } (ama-ta) }	A bow; A spring; An iron dye (used in wire drawing). ndekano buta bwandi = I am drawing my bow. ubuta bwa kutintira-mo nsambo = a dye for drawing wire in.
ici-ta } ifi-ta }	(<i>Singular</i>) A messenger sent to call men to work or for war. (<i>Plural</i>) Young men sent to raid. <i>Root -ta.</i>
uku-tabuka	To topple up or over. ulenaka-ko, umuti wise-tabuka = be careful there, in case the plank topples over.
umu-takalala } imi-takalala } i-tako } ama-tako }	The name of a kind of pumpkin. The hip; The name of a large white bead. alwere litako = he has lumbago.
uku-tala	To do first, before something else. <i>Perf. -talire. Syn. -tampa, -bala.</i>

Deriv. -talika, -taluka, -talixya.

batala basambe minwe nga balepungulo munani — first they washed their fingers if they wished to eat.

uku-tala

To be high, long, difficult.

**ubu-tala }
ama-tala }**

Deriv. ubu-tall. Syn. -lepa.

A grain-store.

ndebansa fya-kulya ku butala — I am removing food from the grain-store.

uku-talala

To be quiet, silent ; To be cool, cold.

Perf. -talire.

amenxi yali-talala — the water is cool.

umwera nautalala — the wind has gone down.

**umu-tale }
(imi-tale) }**

Ore, specially iron ore.

Root -tala.

**ubu-tale }
(no pl.) }**

Length ; Extent.

Root -tala. Syn. ubu-kulu.

-tali

(*Adj.*) Lengthy ; Tall ; Long
High ; Distant, etc.

Root -tala.

uku-tallika

To begin, lead off, advance.

Root -tala. Syn. -tendeka.

tuye tutalike lelra — come, let us lead off the dance.

uku-taluka

To move back a little and stand there ; To withdraw from.

Root -tala. Perf. -talwike.

Deriv. -talika, -talukana.

uku-talukana

To differ from the other.

(*Lit.* To withdraw from.)

Root -taluka. Perf. -talukine.

Deriv. -talukanya.

- uku-talukanya** To cause to differ, etc.
Root -talukana.
- uku-tama** To hit ; To break.
Deriv. -tama.
- i-tamba }
 ama-tamba }** A wave ; A ripple.
 (From its spreading out.)
Root -tamba.
amatamba ya pe fwe yafunaaka —the waves at the watering-place are breaking.
- uku-tamba** To spread, extend, scatter.
Root -tamba. Syn. -tanda.
*Deriv. -tama, -tambalala, -tambalika ;
 ulu-tambo, i-tamba.*
Isipuxi natamba —the pumpkins have spread.
- ulu-tamba }
 im-tamba }** A string of beads.
Root -tamba.
- uku-tambalāla** To spread and remain extended
 (as the branches of a tree) ; To float.
Root -tamba.
- uku-tambalika** To place, spread out.
Root -tamba.
- ulu-tambo }
 in-tambo }** Sticks used in keeping a net spread.
Root -tamba.
- ubu-tambo }
 (no pl.) }** Liberality ; Extravagance.
Root -tamba.
Syn. ulu-se, ubu-ntu.
- uku-tamfya** To cause to scatter ; To chase away.
Root -tamba. Perf. -tamfya.
mukolwe aletamfye nkota —the cock is scattering the chickens.

uku-tampa

To begin ; To beat out the ends of a wire so that it may enter the dye in wire drawing.

Root -tampa. *Deriv.* -tampula.

Syn. -tala.

aletampe eera kuti afule Insambo — he is working the wire so that he may make bracelets.

uku-tampula

To begin to gain confidence in walking (of a child). To stretch out the legs and walk rapidly.

Root -tampa. *Perf.* -tampwira.

Deriv. -tampwira. *Syn.* -tankira.

uku-tampwira

To go on in front ; To wait for those who are behind.

Root -tampula. *Perf.* -tampwira.

uku-tamya

To break through (a fence or a net) ; To thrust aside, so as to get past ; To make waves.

Root -tama.

atamye linga apita — he broke the fence and went.

isabe iretamye sumbo — the fish are breaking the net.

uku-tana

To refuse to give.

Deriv. -tanuka ; ubu-tani.

uku-tanda

To sow broadcast. To scatter.

Root -tanda.

Deriv. ulu-tanda. *Syn.* -tamba.

nayatanda male — I am going to sow millet.

ulu-tanda }
in-tanda }

A star.

Root -tanda.

umu-tanda } imi-tanda }	A temporary hut. <i>Deriv. i-tanda.</i>
i-tanda } ama-tanda }	A house for unmarried boys. <i>Deriv. umu-tanda.</i>
in-tandala } in-tandala }	The Kudu antelope (<i>Strepsiceros imberbis</i>).
uku-tanga	To outrun ; To beat (as in a race). <i>Root -ta + nga. Syn. -tala.</i> <i>Deriv. -tangira, -tanxya, -tangixya ; in-tanxi.</i>
i-tanga } ama-tanga }	A cattle kraal ; A cow or goat-house.
ulu-tanga } in-tanga }	Name of a kind of pumpkin (reddish).
uku-tangira	To outrun for or with. <i>Root -tanga. Perf. -tangira.</i> <i>tangira pa ntanxi</i> — go on in front.
uku-tangixya	To send on, in front. <i>Root -tanga. Deriv. -tangixyana.</i>
uku-tangixyana	To walk Indian-file. <i>Root -tangixya. Deriv. -tangixyanya.</i>
uku-tangixyanya	To walk Indian-file. <i>Root -tangixyana.</i>
ubu-tani } (no pl.) }	Avarice. <i>Root -tana.</i>
ubu-tankira	To begin to walk (as a child). <i>Perf. -tankire. Deriv. -tankixya.</i> <i>Syn. -tampula.</i>
uku-tankixya	To assist a child to walk. <i>Root -tankira.</i> <i>umutankixyo mwana</i> — help the child to walk.

uku-tanta

To split or cut into thongs or strips.

Perf. -tantire. *Deriv.* umu-tanto.

baletante nname = they are cutting the meat into strips.

i-tanta }
ama-tanta }

The thigh.

Root -tanta.tantabube }
aba-tantabube }Name of a kind of spider (*Tarantula*).*Syn.* -ximbu.

ni tantabube apiko bwira ku mti = it is the tarantula, which fastens its web to the trees.

umu-tanto }
imi-tanto }

A ladder.

Root -tanta.

uku-tānuka

To rebound ; To spring back.

Root -tāna. *Perf.* -tānwike.*Deriv.* -tānuxya.

umupira uletanuka = the india-rubber rebounds.

uku-tānuxya

To cause to rebound.

Root -tanuka.in-tanxi }
in-tanxi }

The front ; The fore parts ; The beginning.

Root -tanxya.*Deriv.* kuntanxi, pantanxi, muntanxi.

uku-tanxya

To cause to begin.

Root -tanga. *Deriv.* in-tanxi.

uku-tāpa

To draw water.

Perf. -tāpire.*Deriv.* -tāpira, -tapula ; i-tapo.

katape amenxi, nsambe = go and draw water that I may wash.

- uku-tāpira** To draw water at, for, with,
etc.
Root -tāpa. Perf. -tapire.
Deriv. -tapirixya.
- uku-tapirixya** To draw much (water) for, at,
or with.
Root -tapira.
- i-tāpo }
ama-tāpo }** A place for drawing water.
Root -tāpa.
Syn. i-twe, umu-manna.
- uku-tāpula** To ladle out.
Root -tapa. Perf. -tapwire.
- tata }
aba-tata }** Father. My father.
(*Note.*—Does not require a possessive
pronoun.)
- tatafyala }
aba-tatafyala }** My father-in-law.
Root tata + fyala.
Syn. wisofyala, wixiflyala.
- tātu** (*Adj.*) Three.
Deriv. eitatu, katatu.
ubuxiku bwa eitatu = Wednesday.
- uku-tatula** To distribute.
Root -ta.
- (no sing.) }
ama-te }** Spittle, saliva.
Root -ta.
kafwisa-ko amate = spit there.
- uku-tea** To prepare; To set a trap.
Perf. -teere.
Deriv. -teka, -teula, -teuka, -teera,
-teexya, -teana, -tewa.
- i-teba }
ama-teba }** A pool which has been poisoned
(with *ubu-ba* for the purpose
of catching fish).

uku-teba

To collect firewood.

Perf. -tebere. Deriv. -tebexya.

baletebe nkuni ese kuti bepekire bana-muximwa — they are gathering firewood, that they may cook for the children at the ceremony.

umu-tebetebe }
imi-tebetebe }The name of a kind of plant
(which grows on ant-hills).*Syn. ici-tebetebe.*ici-tebetebe }
ifi-tebetebe }The name of a useless shrub
(which grows on ant-hills).*Syn. umu-tebetebe.*

uku-tebexya

To cut or collect much firewood.

Root -teba.

uku-teexya

To forewarn ; To cause to prepare.

Root -tea.

uleteexya bantu bakesa makro — Be making preparations for the people who come to-morrow.

ici-tefwe }
ifi-tefwe }

A mat made of plaited glass.

uku-tefye

To be restless.

umwana aletefya, talala noko alaka — the child is restless ; be quiet, your mother will come.

aletefya na wiba — she is amusing herself with her husband.

uku-tōka

To arrange ; To place ; To aim at.

*Root -tea. Perf. -tōkere.**Deriv. -tōkena, -tōkwa.*

tekera-po willapona panxi — go carefully there ; do not fall down.

uku-tōkana

Root -tōka.

uku-tōkanya

To lessen ; To subside.

Root -tōkana.

umwera nautokanya — the wind has subsided.

umu-teke } imi-teke }	The name of a kind of vine (from which a gummy sap [rubber] can be extracted).
i-teke } ama-teke }	The fruit of the umu-teke vine.
in-tekete } in-tekete }	The lesser weaver-bird (<i>Estrilda astrilda</i>).
uku-tekunya	To handle ; To pet ; fondle.
uku-tekwa	Root -teka. Deriv. ici-tekwa.
ici-tekwa } ifi-tekwa }	Flocks, herds.
in-tekwe } in-tekwe }	Root -tekwa. Syn. ici-kwato. A snuff-box.
uku-tembula	Root -temba.
uku-tembuxya	Root -tembula.
i-tembuxya } ama-tembuxya }	The aloe (used as a medicine for ulcers). Root -tembuxya.
uku-temwa	To love, approve of; believe. Perf. -temwire. Deriv. -temwera, -temwexya.
uku-temwera	To love for, because. Root -temwa.
uku-temwexya	To love greatly. Root -temwera. Deriv. -tenuka.
uku-tena	
ici-tende } ifi-tende }	The heel.
ici-tende } ifi-tende }	An old basket. citende ca museke - it is an old basket.

uku-tendeka

To begin.

Perf. -tendeka. *Syn.* -talika.

Ingoma yatendako ku lira = the drum has begun to sound.

abakalamba batendeko kusosa = the head men began to speak.

umu-tenge }

imi-tenge }

in-tengere }

in-tengere }

umu-tengo }

imi-tengo }

A roof.

The hump on the shoulders of cattle.

A forest.

Syn. umu-xitu.

i-tengo }

ama-tengo }

A council ; A gathering of head men ; The milky-way.

bakalamba balelongana kwi tengo = the head men are gathering to the council.

aka-tenka }

utu-tenka }

uku-tenta

A bead-work loin-cloth.

To wave back and fro in the wind.

Perf. -tentere. *Syn.* -tika, -era.*Deriv.* -tentera, -tententa, -tenxya.

tente }

aba-tente }

uku-tententa

The name of a kind of mushroom.

To wave back and fro ; To quiver ; To vibrate.

Root -tenta.*Root* -tena.

uku-tenuka

uku-tenukira

To take the place of another.

Root -tenuka.*Sonj.*—na noko wina tatina, apokelya smako, utenukira twende, mulumbwa akaningwa.

uku-tenxya

To shake ; To cause to vibrate.

Root -tenta.

wirantenxya, ndelemba = do not shake me ; I am writing.

- uku-tepa To pet ; To praise.
alemutepa no mukazi wabe — he is amusing himself with his wife.
(Only heard in) *pe tepulo* — It is near noon.
- i-tepulo }
 (no pl.) }
 uku-terera To be slippery.
Root -ta. Perf. -terere.
Deriv. -terereka, -terexya.
- ic/-tere }
 ifi-tere } A pigeon-hutch.
- uku-teremuka To slip and fall.
Root -terera. Deriv. -teremwika.
Syn. -xycremuka.
- uku-teremwika *Root -teremuka.*
- uku-teremwixya To cause to slip off (as a belt).
Root -teremwika. Syn. -sekola.
- uku-terereka To add, give in addition.
Root -terera.
unterereke insonxi — please give me a gift in addition.
- uku-terexya To make slippery.
Root -terera.
imfula naiterexye nxira — the rain has made the path slippery.
- uku-tesemuna To sneeze.
Deriv. -tesemwixya.
- uku-tesemwixya To cause to sneeze.
Root -tesemuna.
fwaka naitesemwixya — snuff has made me sneeze.
- in-tesu }
 in-tesu } A swelling ; A blister.
- uku-teta To groan.
Perf. -tetera.
- uku-teta To cut off little bits (as in hair-

dressing, nail-trimming, or surgical operation).

Perf. -teters.

Deriv. -teters ; iei-teta.

iei-teta }
(*no pl.*) }

Method of cutting the hair ;
Hair-dressing.

Root -teta.

umu-tete }
imi-tete }

Straw for drinking beer through.

Syn. i-tete.

i-tete }
ama-tete }

The name of a kind of reed (*Phragmites*) ; An arrow shaft ; The long upper stick used in making fire by friction.

Syn. umu-tete.

uku-tetema

To twinkle ; Not to be clearly seen ; Only to be slightly visible (as the new moon, the smaller stars).

Perf. -teteme.

umwaxi uletetema, taulekosa = the moon is but slightly visible ; it is quite new.

uku-teters

To cut off little bits, for, from, with, by, etc. ; To cluck (as a fowl).

Root -teta.

Inkoko ireteters, lli te ! te ! ireposa mani = the hen is clucking, and saying te ! te ! it is laying eggs.

uku-tetexya

To stutter ; To stammer (to say Te ! Te !).

Root -teters. Syn. -benda.

uku-teuka

To go off (as a trap) ; To be " off colour."

Root -tea.

**Impepo yangikata mu mublri, naletu-
tuma, nateuka** —ague has laid hold on
me ; I am shaking ; I am off colour.

uku-teula

To put away (as empty dishes).

Root -tea. Perf. -tawire. Syn. -teka.

uku-ti

A defective verb. To say, utter,
express in words ; To mean,
think, suppose.

(Probably originally uku-ta.)

Introduces relationship between the
speaker and what is said.

Used to make prominent certain
words or sounds. Expresses
the meanings—Almost, Nearly,
Just about.

uti tuelita-nxi? — what do you think we
should do?

maire ukati nsanga — to-morrow you
will just about have found it.

e kuti — that is so.

umu-ti }
imi-ti }

A tree, shrub, plant, medicine,
paint, baking soda, yeast, etc.
(see **TREE**).

aka-ti }
(*no pl.*) }

The middle, midst, centre.

uku-tika

To shiver, shake, quiver (as
from ague).

Perf. -tike. Syn. -tenta.

uku-tikama

To be thick, stiff, non-pliable (as
a rope, skin, wattle, porridge).

Perf. -tikeme. Root -tika.

inkanda ya mfubu lri-tikama — the skin
of a hippopotamus is hard.

umu-tima }
imi-tima }

The heart, centre, midst, inside.

uku-timba

Deriv. -timbra.

ici/-timbati }
 ifi/-timbati }
 uku-timb/ra

The thorax of insects.

To make hard.

Root -timba. Deriv. umu-timbiro.

umu-timb/ro }
 imi-timb/ro }

A flail (for threshing grain); A beater (for hardening the floors).

umutimbiro wa kukubatira mu nganda
 = a beater for beating the floors of a house.

uku-tina

To hide oneself (from bees); To show respect to a mother-in-law (by hiding from her).

Perf. -tinine. Deriv. -tinya.

tautina na pali-bakalamba, wali pama,
 we mwana! = you do not hide, even
 where the head men are; you are
 impudent, child !

ici/-tindi }
 ifi/-tindi }
 uku-tinta

Brass bracelets.

To pull tight; To stretch out; To draw wire.

Perf. -tintire.

Deriv. tinta-mutoto, tinta-mukoxi.

alebuko lubuko, aletinta also = he is
 divining a divination; he is drawing
 lots.

uku-tinya

To frighten; To quieten a child by threats.

Root -tina. Perf. -tinine.

umu-titfi }
 imi-titfi }

The name of a kind of tree.

umu-titfi }
 imi-titfi }

A maggot.

uku-titikana

To press upon (as a crowd); To press (as in a mangle).

Root -tika.

impupule naxititikana = I have pressed
 the papers (as in a copying press).

- to !** The sound of water, etc., bubbling through a fluid ; The sound in a "hubble-bubble" pipe.
Deriv. -lona, -totema.
- u-to-** **u-tu-** *contracted with an o or u.*
- uku-toba** To smash ; To break (a nut, pot, etc.).
Deriv. -tobera, -tobeka, -tobola, -toboka.
ndesa kukutoba - I will come and smash you.
inkoko iretoba mani no mulomo, imisusu ifume - the hen is breaking her eggs with her bill, that the chicks may get out.
- uku-tobeka** To be broken.
Root -toba.
- uku-tobera** To break, smash, etc., for, with, etc.
Root -toba.
- uku-tobera** To dip or put into (as a dog dips its nose under water in drinking) ; To dip a sop in gravy (as in eating).
batobero munani, ubwali - they dip the porridge into the sauce.
- umu-tobo }**
imi-tobo } The name of a kind of tree.
ici/-tobo }
ifi-tobo } The name of a kind of caterpillar.
- uku-toboka** To jump out (like a frog).
Root -toba.
- uku-tobola** To enter (as dust into the eye).
Root -toba. Deriv. -tobelwa.

wantobola mu menso, lisenga lyantobola — you have blinded my eyes; it is sand that has blinded me.

uku-tobolwa

To be blinded (with dust); To be greatly amazed.

Root -tobola.

natobolwa mu linso, kamfulire-ko — I am blinded; please take the dust out of my eyes.

namona mwanakazi wabuka eibi, natobolwa nawe — I saw a very beautiful girl; I was astonished with her beauty.

i-toce }
ama-toce }
uku-tōla

The wild banana (*Musa*).

To pick up; To dig up (ground-nuts).

Root -ta. Syn. -luka.

Deriv. ulu-toxi; -toloka.

(i-tole) }
ama-tole }
uku-toloka

The scrotum.

To jump (down).

Root -tola.

Syn. -elra, -toboka.

ulu-tolokoso }
in-tolokoso }

A window; A peephole.

Syn. i-lulixya, in-solokoto.

uku-tomba

To have sexual intercourse.

Deriv. -tombaula.

uku-tombaula

To have excessive sexual intercourse.

uku-tompa

To jump, start.

Deriv. -tompoka.

uku-tompoka

To spring back (as a bow-string); To jump back (in fright).

Root -tompa. Syn. -opoka.

tompwe }
aba-tompwe }

The fontanella.

B B

uku-tona

To drip (as rain from a roof or sap from a tree).

(Used both of what drips and of its source.)

Deriv. -tonya.

umutenge uletona = the roof drips.

amenxi alelone ku mutenge = the water drops from the roof.

tondo }

aba-tondo }

umu-tondo }

imi-tondo }

umu-tondo }

imi-tondo }

aka-tondo }

uku-tondo }

tondolo

An ant-eater.

The name of a kind of tree (*said to be the male of cesa*).

A beer or water-pot.

A small pot.

(Adv.) Quiet.

(Only heard in the sentence *catalala-tondolo* = It is perfectly still or quiet.)

i-tondwa }

ama-tondwa }

tondwe }

aba-tondwe }

uku-tonga }

ubu-tonge }

(ama-tonge) }

The name of a kind of plant (*Acunthus*).

The name of a kind of bird.

Deriv. -tongola.

Cotton thread.

Syn. ubu-samba.

balepungo butonge = they are spinning thread.

in-tongo }

in-tongo }

A small dish, in which (ubu-sule) paint is kept.

uku-tongola

To shell peas, maize, ground-nuts, etc.

Root -tonga.

Syn. -tonkola.

in-tongola }

in-tongola }

The name of a kind of plant (*Kniphofia* or *Barleria mar-ginta*).

ulu-tongwe }
in-tongwe }

A kind of pea.

Syn. ulu-suu, ulu-toyo, kalanga.

uku-tonkobola

To pull off the sheath-leaves, so as to see the grain on the maize-cob.

xiretonkobola Innyange — the maize cobs have their leaves removed.

uku-tonkola

To pluck out (the eye); To pick (the teeth).

Root -tonka. *Syn.* -tongola.

uku-tontonkanya

To ponder; To consider; To think.

Root -tonkana.

uku-tonya

To handle, press upon, knead (so as to press out sap, etc.); To rain.

Root -tona.

Imfula iretonya — it is raining.

Song. — nakumbire eibere ca kuti ntonya-ko, taelkwete mwine wa kuti ntonya-ko — I wish my breast were fuller that I might fondle it, but I have not good breasts to fondle.

umu-too }
(imi-too) }

Soup, gravy.

umu-toso }
imi-toso }

Vertical tattoo marks on the forehead or belly.

uku-tota

To hatch (*act.*).

Inkoko nga yatota, nayalwira — when a hen hatches I go and remove it (from its nest).

Irefukatra mani kuti itote na kalya — (the hen) is sitting on its eggs that it may hatch them; it began some time ago.

uku-tota

To prostrate oneself in salutation.

Deriv. -totera.

baya ku kutota ku mfumu — they have gone to prostrate before the chief.

uku-totera

To do honour to; To prostrate oneself before; To thank.

Root -tota.

umu-toto }
imi-toto }

The unopened leaves or flower (of a banana plant); The navel.

Root -tota.

uku-totoma

To bubble through a liquid; To make the sound of To! To! (as a hubble-bubble pipe).

ekukuli ekutotoma — the pipe is bubbling.

ulu-toyo }
in-toyo }

The name of a kind of ground-bean (*Voandzeia*).

Syn. ulu-suu.

ulu-toxi }
in-toxi }

A morsel (of bread).

Root -tota. Syn. ici-mbala.

alemumungo lutoxi lwa bwali — he is moulding a handful of porridge.

tu

We, Us. The connective personal pronoun, 1st plural, nominative and objective.

u-tu

Classifier for the plural of nouns in Class IX.

Corresponds to the singular classifier, a-ka.

Contracts to u-tu- before a, e, i, and to u-t- before o and u.

This classifier frequently is used to give a word a diminutive meaning.

ici-tũ }
ifi-tũ }

The name of a flower (*Helima bulbifera*).

uku-tuba*Deriv. -tubira.***uku-tubira**To add water (in making beer);
To thin.*Root -tuba.***ic/-tübō }
ifi-tübō }**

A quiver or sheath.

uku-tukaTo burrow; To throw up mounds
(as does a mole).*Root -ta. Deriv. ic/-tuka.**Imfuko iretuka panzi*—the mole is
burrowing down here.**uku-tuka**To curse; To use obscene lan-
guage.*Deriv. -tukixya, -tukana.***ic/-tuka }
ifi-tuka }**

The stomach.

*Root -tuka.***uku-tukana**To abuse; To use obscene lan-
guage to.*Root -tuka.***uku-tukixya**

To abuse much.

*Root -tuka.**wirantukixya, tata*—do not curse me
so much, my father.**uku-tula**

To set down a load.

*Root -ta.***uku-tula**

To help; To assist.

*Root -ta. Syn. -alwa.***uku-tūla**To come from; To arise at; To
originate.*Root -ta. Deriv. -tutula; in-tulo.***uku-tula**To open (a boil); To make a hole;
To bore.*Deriv. -tulula, -tulaika.**aletule apunda*—he is boring holes.

- uku-tulaika** To pluck out the eye : To have the eyes plucked out.
Root -tula.
amenso ali-tulaika, nxirelolexya bwino
 = the eyes are plucked out ; I do not see well.
- uku-tulika**
in-tulo }
in-tulo } The source of a stream ; A spring.
Root -tula.
- uku-tulula** To rise at (of a stream).
Root -tula. Perf. -tulwile.
nautulula kuli sunsu = (the stream) arose at Sunsu.
- uku-tulula** To bore through.
Root -tula.
tuye tutulule amatwe = come, let us bore our ears.
- uku-tuma** To send.
Deriv. -tumina. Perf. -tumine.
- uku-tumba** To be disrespectful or inhospitable.
wiya kuko, uyu muntu ali-tumba eibi
 = do not go there ; that man is very inhospitable.
- umu-tumba** }
imi-tumba } The name of a kind of drum (small).
i-tumba }
ama-tumba } A bag, sack.
tumbe }
aba-tumbe } A cony.
- uku-tumbenkana** To move the eyebrows ; To frown.
Deriv. -tumbenkanira.
- uku-tumbenkanira** *Root -tumbenkana.*

ici-tumbi }	The dead body of a bird or
ifi-tumbi }	beast.
aka-tumbi }	The name of a kind of tree.
utu-tumbi }	<i>Root -tumba.</i>
uku-tumbula	To stare at disrespectfully.
uku-tumbwira	<i>Root -tumbula.</i>
	wirantumbwira menso = do not stare at me so.
ici-tumfwi }	A swelling.
ifi-tumfwi }	To make stupid ; To mislead.
uku-tumfya	<i>Root -tumpa.</i>
uku-tumina	To send to, for, with, etc.
	<i>Root -tuma.</i>
uku-tumpa	To be foolish, stupid.
	<i>Deriv. -tumfya, -tumpuka.</i>
uku-tupu (<i>no pl.</i>)	The name of a month (<i>about</i> May or June).
uku-tumpuka	To rise.
	<i>Root -tumpa.</i>
	amafuta yatumpuka pa mulu = the fat rises to the surface.
uku-tuna	<i>Deriv. -tunya.</i>
i-tuna }	The name of Mwamba's country.
(<i>no pl.</i>) }	twafuma kwi tuna = we came from Mwamba's country.
uku-tunga	To string (beads) ; To sew (a mat) ; To make (a reed door).
	<i>Deriv. -tungulula.</i>
ubu-tunga }	Loneliness (the being without
(<i>no pl.</i>) }	relations or companions).
	<i>Syn. ici-tungu.</i>

- ulu-tungu }
 in-tungu } The thigh, buttock.
- ici-tungu }
 ifi-tungu } Single trees left standing in a clearing (*cf.* ubu-tunga).
- ici-tungulu }
 ifi-tungulu } The name of a kind of lily, the bulb of which is eaten. (?)
 Arum-lily; Name used for the English onion.
- uku-tungulula To lead, conduct, guide (through).
Root -tunga.
- aka-tungwe }
 uku-tungwe } A small abscess.
- uku-tuninka *Deriv. -tuninkixya; ubu-tuninkixyo.*
- uku-tuninkixya To shove, press upon.
Root -tuninka.
Deriv. ubu-tuninkixyo.
- ubu-tuninkixyo }
 (no pl.) } Pressure of any kind.
 (Used also of the persistency of a person who is always begging).
Root -tuninkixya.
- uku-tunka To bring (*moral*) pressure to bear upon; To tempt.
Deriv. -tunkana. Syn. -tunga.
alemutunka kuli afume kuli wiba - he is tempting her to leave her husband.
- uku-tunkana To press out: To be prominent, well-formed (as a full bag, a breast); To lie with the knees sticking out.
Root -tunka.
ibere iya ngombe lyatunkana, kabiyene kakamene kiba - the udder of the cow is prominent; go and milk her.
- uku-tunkumana To bulge out.
Syn. -tunkana.

Kumo lya mwana lyatunkumana pantu alire ubwali—the stomach of a child bulges when it has had porridge.

uku-tunta To strain; To prepare in-kula
(Refers to the gentle tapping necessary).
Deriv. ici-tuntu. Syn. -susa.

umu-tunta Properly *mutunta*, *q.v.*
**ici-tuntu }
ifi-tuntu }** The beach; The shore.
Root -tunta.

**ubu-tuntulu }
(no pl.) }** Wholeness, health, life, completeness.
**ici-tuntulu }
ifi-tuntulu }** A marriageable slave-girl (paid as a fine).

uku-tuntumana To stand out prominently.
(Said of prominent eyes, a tall man in a crowd, a large tree in a forest.)

**umu-tuntumina }
imi-tuntumina }** The head of grain when fully swollen, but not yet opened (as in the month Tumpu).
Root -tuma.

insonkwe yali ne mituntumina—the Dhura is well swollen (and nearly ripe).

uku-tuntumuka To go and live in another house.

uku-tunya To parboil.
Root -tuna. Perf. -tunine.
batunya-lye munani pantu balelmyo lwendo—they only parboil the vegetables when they are setting out on a journey.

uku-tusa To wither; To be dwarfed, blighted.
Syn. -nyala, -bensa.

tūsa } (aba-tūsa)	Impudence. tusa tali wawama = impudence is not nice. aba na tusa = he becomes impudent.
umu-tusu } imi-tusu }	A disease of the eye ; Cataract.
uku-tutubala	To crouch ; To cuddle oneself up. uletutubala-po panxi? = why are you crouching there?
uku-tutuma	To quake ; To shiver. impepo yangikata mu mubiri nalatu-tuma =ague has laid hold on me ; I shall shiver.
aka-tutwa } utu-tutwa }	The name of a kind of bird. akatutwa kati tu ! tu ! = the Katutwa says tu ! tu !
uku-tuxya	To rest. Root -tula.
ici-tuxya } ifi-tuxya }	A blister.
uku-twa	To thresh or pound grain : To sift or winnow grain ; To pound or tread clay. Perf. -twere. Deriv. -twira. tuletwe bumba = we are pounding pot-clay.
uku-twa	To be sharp (as a knife).
uku-twa } (no pl.) }	The place where grain is threshed, etc. Root -twa.
uku-twala	To accompany ; To take to ; To take a wife (otherwise than by a marriage ceremony).
uku-twala	To bear fruit (of a tree).

Deriv. ici-twala.

ĩĩpuxĩ naĩtwala = the pumpkins have borne fruit.

icĩ-twala }
ifi-twala }

Fruit (*generic*).

Root -twala.

umu-twe }
imi-twe }

The head (*generic*).

Cf. ulu-twe.

ulu-twe }
in-du-twe }

The end of a line, rope, column, etc.

Cf. umu-twe.

uku-twi }
ama-twi }

The ear (*generic*).

uku-twira

To mash (beans) in cooking.

Root -twa.

aka-tyetye }
utu-tyetye }

The name of a kind of small bird.

. aka-tyetye kati tye! tye! = the Katyetye says tye! tye!

(*Note.*—The sound here is different from that in umu-cece.)

u

Is pronounced as in Rule.

It changes to **w** before the vowels **a, e, i**, but unites with any following **o** or **u** forming **o** or **u** (*long*).

u

This is the best vowel to place after the labials **b, p, f** and **m**, in localizing foreign words.

u

Syllables containing this vowel express the idea of Expansion, Generalization, Spreading, Release from pressure, Development out of, Evolution.

- u** The initial letter of the classifiers
umu-, ulu-, ubu-, uku- (*all singular*) and **utu-** (*plural*).
- u** Thou. The connective personal pronoun for the 2nd person singular, nominative.
- u** He, she, it. Connective personal pronoun for the 3rd person singular nominative of Classes I and II in adjective and relative clauses.
- uk-ūba** To take shelter from sun or rain.
tuye tube mu nninga ye bwe—come, let us shelter in the cave of the rock.
- uk-ūba** To peel (potatoes); To scrape off the hair (from a skin), To remove a hard outer crust.
Deriv., -**ābula**, -**ābulula**, -**ābuluka**; **um-āba**.
- um-ūba** }
imy-ūba } Bellows; A skin used as bellows.
(What has been peeled off.)
Root -**ūba**.
isa kafukute imyuba—come and blow the bellows.
- ube** Thy; The possessive enclitic pronoun 2nd person singular.
- ic-ūbi** }
ify-ūbi } A wing and part of the breast of a fowl (cooked), (supposed to be the best portion of the fowl, and hence always offered to the chief).
- ic-ūbukulo** }
ify-ūbukulo } A swelling on the throat; Goitre
(*also heard icl-bukulo*).

uk-ūbula

Cast the skin (as a snake).

*Root -ūba. Perf. -ūbwire.**Deriv. -ūbulula, -ūbuluka.*

uk-ūbuluka

To break through the skin (as small-pox marks).

Root -ūbula.

uk-ūbulula

To continue.

*Root -ūbula.**Ilyaxi lūira-ko, lyafwa kubulula* — the fable ends there; there is nothing more to tell.*Deriv. ic-uxi.*

uk-uka

The sign of the infinitive. *See*
u-ku.

uku

uku

The demonstrative pronoun locative.

-ula

The reversive suffix used after
ā, e, u.The intensive suffix used after ā,
e, u.*Deriv. -uluka, -ulula; ing-ulu.*

uk-ūla

um-ūlu }

imy-ūlu }

ing-ūlu }

ing-ūlu }

The top; The sky; Heaven.

A prophet.

Root -ūla.

uk-ūlu }

am-ōlu }

ic-ūlu }

ify-ūlu }

ing-ūlubwe }

ing-ūlubwe }

uk-ūluka

The human leg.

An ant-hill (of the *Termes bellis*
cocus).The wart-hog (*Phacochaerus*).To fly up or away (as birds,
leaves, dust, fire, a madman).*Root -ula. Perf. -ulwiko.*

- muliro wauluka wangoere nsalu** — the fire flared up and burned my cloth.
- ulula** *The re-duplicated form of the suffix -ula, q.v.*
- uk-ũlula** To carry away (as wind does).
Root -ula. Perf. -ulwira.
- uk-ũlungana** To commit a fault or sin.
Syn. -pulungana.
- uh-ũlungu**
(am-olũngu) } Beads.
(This word has a collective meaning.)
Root -ulunga.
- uk-ũma** To become dry.
amale nayoma (na-a-uma) = the millet has become dry.
- uk-ũma** To hit, beat.
Perf. -ũmine. Deriv. -ũmina.
wiranguma we mwana wa beni! — do not hit me; you child of strangers!
- ic-ũma**
ify-ũma } Wealth; Possessions; Anything of value.
- in-uma** *Properly in-numa, q.v.* The back.
- ing-ũmba**
ing-ũmba } A barren female.
- um-ũmbu**
(imy-ũmbu) } The name of a kind of vegetable, like a potato.
- ic-ũmbu**
ify-ũmbu } The sweet potato (*Batata*).
- ume** (*Adj.*) Male.
Syn. -lume.
mwana mwaume — a male child.
ingombe yaume — a male calf.
- uk-ũmfwa** To hear; To listen; To feel; To

recognize either by sound or touch.

numiwe mutwi—I have a headache.

uk-ũmina

To hit, beat, with, for, etc.

Root -uma. *Perf.* -umine.

Deriv. -uminina.

Song.—**wirangumiro mwana, ukatiro-ko, wayaupira, e-ko wayalkala** = do not hit for me the child, stop it: it was you who married: you can just thole it. (*i.e.* You have married her, so you must put up with her and stay there.)

uk-ũminina

To become hard ; To beat hard.

Root -umina.

etronda nacambala, cominina (ei-a-uminina) = the ulcer has scaled over ; it has become hard.

-una

Modified from the suffix -ula after an m or n.

uk-ũndapa

To give medicine to ; To treat with medicine or charms (either externally or internally).

Perf. -undepo.

**um-ũndu }
imy-ũndu }**

A grassy place suitable for goat-herding.

kumundu kwasapa cibi = the grassy place is much overgrown.

uk-unga

[*Deriv.* -ungula.]

**um-ũnga }
imy-ũnga }**

A thorn ; Thorn tree ; A fish-bone.

Kinds.—**um-ũnga-mutumbixya, um-ũnga-kalanangwa, um-unga-lubula.**

um-ūnganuxi } The name of a kind of thorn
imy-ūnganuxi } tree.

um-ūngu } The name of a kind of pumpkin
imy-ūngu } or gourd.

babasa kwe nsupa — they made from
them drinking vessels.

uk-ūngula To remove a thorn.

Root -ūnga. Perf. -ungwire.

umunga naundasa, waungula-ko, mune!
— a thorn has wounded me; please
take it out, my friend!

ic-ūngūlo }
(ify-ūngūlo) } The evening.

ic-ūni }
ify-ūni } A bird (*generic*).

Deriv. ak-ənɪ.

ul-ūni }
ing-ūni } The honey guide (*Indicatoridae*),
cf. ic-ənɪ.

-ununa *The re-duplicated form of the
suffix -una from -ulula, after
m or n.*

uk-ūpa To marry.

Perf. -ūpire.

naupo mwanakaxi e-ko nxikea — I have
married a wife, therefore I cannot
come.

ic-ūswe }
ify-ūswe } The name of a kind of animal.

imb-uto *Properly im-buto (which is the
plural of ulu-buto, q.v.). A seed.*

See u-tu.

imb-uxi *Properly im-buxi, q.v. A goat.*

ic-ūxl }
(ify-ūxl)

Smoke, steam, vapour.

Root -uka.

leuxl elrefuka —the smoke is rising.

w

This is a semi-vowel formed by the rapid pronunciation of u before a, e or l.

wa . . .

Most nouns which might be expected under wa . . . will be found under bwa . . . or ba . . .

-wa

Words ending thus form their causative in -wixya or -wexya.

uku-wa

To fall down; To collapse; To arrive at maturity.

Perf. -wira. Deriv. -wira, -wixya.

nemba awire lebungu —now she has arrived at puberty.

imb-wa

Properly im-bwa, q.v. A dog.

uku-wama

To be good, nice, suitable.

Root -wa. Perf. -weme.

eall-wama eibi leo —that is very suitable.

uku-wanga

Properly uku-banga, q.v.

-we . . .

Most words which might be expected under we . . . will be found under bwe . . . or be . . .

i-we

Thou, Thee. The full form of the personal pronoun for the 2nd person singular.

C C

ing-wena }
ing-wena }

-wexya

A crocodile.

*The causative of words of which
the simpler form ends in -wa.*

uku-wira

To fall upon; To embrace; To
welcome.

Root -wa.

amuwira -he welcomed him.

babawira -they welcomed them.

uletli ukuwira, wali-wasokota wala-
bwera-ko kwaŋŋa -speaking of wel-
coming, you slipped away (but) you
will return immediately, for it is now
dark.

wiso }
aba-wiso }
(ab-wiso) }

Your father, *cf.* tata.

wixi }
aba-wixi }
(ab-oixi) }

His father, *cf.* tata.

-wixya

*The causative of words, of which
the simpler form ends in -wa.*

uku-wixya

To cause to fall; To fell.

Root -wa.

twawixye imiti itatu -we have felled
three trees.

-wo . . .

*Most words which might be ex-
pected under -wo . . . will be
found under -bwo . . . or -bo . . .*

u-wo

The demonstrative pronoun of
the 2nd position for the singu-
lar of nouns belonging to Class
II.

uku-womba

To sing a chorus.

Deriv. -womŋa.

Syn. -ŋmba, -yemba.

- wu . . .** *Most words which might be expected under -wu . . . will be found under bw- or bu-.*
- u-wu** The demonstrative pronoun singular of the 1st position for nouns belonging to Class II.
- x** This sign is used for a sound resembling *sh* in Ship, but not aspirated.
When followed by *l* or *y*, it generally represents an *s*.
- in-xe** *Properly in-se, q.v.*
- i-xi** The demonstrative pronoun of the first position for the plurals of nouns belonging to Classes III and IV.
- xi** In every case this represents a modified *sl*.
- xi** The sign of the negative in the 1st person singular of all tenses of the indicative mood (*direct*), and of all tenses and persons of the indicative mood in relative and subordinate clauses.
- xi** A formative particle of many words of sub-Class Ia (generally masculine).
(Contracted from *whl*)
- umu-xi }
imi-xi }** A village.
Syn. umu-sumbu.

in-xi }
in-xi }

The ground ; The earth.

(The root of such words as pa-nxi, ku-nxi.)

(ili-xi }
ama-xi }

The dregs of beer.

ulekama maxi ya bwaiwa—you are squeezing the dregs of beer.

ici-xi }
ifi-xi }

A landing-place. The placenta, or after-birth.

uku-xiba

Deriv. -xibula, -xibuka, -xibata; ulu-xibo.

ici-xiba }
ifi-xiba }

A pool.

naulonga naupwa, fixyala fixiba-lye
=the running stream has dried up;
there remain only pools.

uku-xibata

To close the eyes.

Root -xiba. Perf. -xibete.

Deriv. -xibuka.

xibawomba }
aba-xibawomba }

The leader of a song.

Root -womba. Syn. xibayomba.

xibayomba }
aba-xibayomba }

The leader of a song.

Root -yomba. Syn. xibawomba.

ulu-xibo }
in-xibo }

An instrument used in making pots.

Root -xiba.

uku-xibuka

To open the eyes.

Root -xiba. Deriv. -xibata.

axibuka mwi tulo—he opened his eyes in sleep.

uku-xibuka

To arise ; To take up.

Root -xiba.

uku-xibula

To stamp (in anger).

Root -xiba. Deriv. -xibulwira.

uku-xibulwira

To curse one so that he die.

Root -xibula.

xibwinga }
aba-xibwinga }

A bridegroom.

Root ubw-inga. Deriv. nabwinga.

uku-xika

To be deep (a river, a hole). To fill in (a pit); To bury.

Root -sa. Deriv. -xikizya.

uku-xika

To paddle (a boat).

alexika mato, alebaburya bantu = he is paddling the canoe; he is ferrying the people over.

uku-xika

To make fire by means of a (ulu-xiko) friction-stick; To bore.

Root -sa. Deriv. i-xiko, ulu-xoko.

xikaxiwa }
aba-xikaxiwa }

A widower.

Root -xiwa.

ic/-xiki }
ifi-xiki }

The stump of a tree.

uku-xixixya

To fill completely; To bury deeply.

Root -xika.

ulu-xiko }
in-xiko }

The lower of two sticks used in making fire by friction.

Root -xika. Deriv. i-xiko.

i-xiko }
ama-xiko }

A fireplace.

Root -xika. Deriv. ulu-xiko.

aba ne xiko = she is married (*lit.* she has a fireplace of her own).

aka-xiko }
utu-xiko }

Only heard in the sentence. — imfungo yanunka kaziko, The pole-cat smell-horribly.

ubu-xiku }
in-xiku }

The singular is used of One day and night, or (particularly) of The night.

The plural is used for A period of

so many days (including the nights).

nalelero buxiku bonse—I waited a whole day.

nasosere inxiku xitatu—I spoke on three days, thrice.

(*Note.*—This seems to be the only case in which the sing. in **ubu-** makes use of the pl. belonging to the class **ulu-**, **in-**. The sing. in **ulu-** seems to have been lost in this case.)

uku-xikula

To give a present to a bride (so as to enable her to speak, to uncover her head, to light a fire, or to close a door; all of which are forbidden actions to a newly-married girl); To refer to sexual matters.

Root **-xika**.

xikulu }
aba-xikulu }

My grandfather ; My master.

Root **wixi-kulu**.

-xil . . .

Words thus find under **-xir . . .**

i-xim-

The full form of the plural classifier for words of Classes III and IV commencing with **b**, **p**, **f**, **w** or **m**.

It usually contracts to **im-** (*cf.* **i-xin-**).

uku-xima

To hoe flat.

alexime cibunde ca mumbo—he is hoeing a flat garden for Mumbo.

uku-xima

Deriv. **-ximika**, **-ximauka**, **-ximula** ;
in-ximi.

ici-xima }
ifi-xima }

A well.

Syn. **i-twe**, **i-tapo**.

ximalungu }
aba-ximalungu }

The owner of an (**i-lungu**) smelting furnace.

ximaomba }
aba-ximaomba } The leader of a song.

Root -omba.

uku-ximauka To break a chip out of the side
 of (a pot).

Root -xima.

lukombo lwa ximauka — the drinking-
 cup has got a bit chipped out of it.

ximba }
aba-ximba } The name of a kind of cat.

umu-ximbe *Properly muximbe, q.v.* A
 widow.

ic/-ximbo }
ifi-ximbo } An elephant's hoof.

in-ximi }
in-ximi } A tale, story; A fable; A saying.

Root -xima. Syn. i-lyaxi.

uku-ximika To tell; To declare; To relate (a
 story).

Root -xima. Perf. -ximikire.

baleximike nxime xyabo — they are
 telling their stories.

ic/-ximo }
ifi-ximo } A caterpillar or insect.

uku-ximpa To plant (a post in the ground);
 To stick in.

Deriv. -ximpula.

umu-ximpo }
imi-ximpo } A drumstick.

uku-ximpula To put the yeast into the beer
 in brewing.

Root -ximpa. Deriv. -ximpwira.

nabaximpwiro musunga — they have
 added the yeast.

ximpundu }
aba-ximpundu } The father of twins.

Root im-pundu.

uku-ximpwira To plant the posts of a house;
To put the yeast into the beer.

Root -ximpula.

Deriv. ici-ximpwiro.

**ic/-ximpwiro }
ifi-ximpwiro }** A large pot for brewing beer.

Root -ximpwira.

**ulu-ximu }
in-ximu }** A bee.

uku-ximuka To start back.

Root -xima. Deriv. -xiximuka.

uku-ximula To startle.

Root -xima.

uku-ximwina To colour a pot black.

Root -ximula.

**ximuxire }
aba-ximuxire }** A bereft person.

Root -xira.

i-xin- The full form of the plural
classifier for words of Classes
III and IV when followed by
d, g, y or n.

Usually contracted to *in-*.

uku-xina To pinch: To press between (the
fingers).

Deriv. -xinama; umu-xino.'

anxine cimputwa = he gave me a
pinch.

**i-xina }
ama-xina }** A name, title.

Root -sa. Syn. -inika.

uku-xinama To be closely woven.

Root -xina. Perf. -xineme.

umuseke wali-xinama, wali-wama cib
= the basket is very closely plaited;
it is a very good one.

uku-xinama Not to answer back ; Not to reply when spoken to.

uyu mwana alexinama aletina pa bakalamba — that child does not answer back ; it is respectful towards the old people.

uku-xinda To press down.

Deriv. -xindika ; i-xinda, ic/-xinde.

**i-xinda }
ama-xinda }** A track ; A footprint (specially of man).

Root -xinda.

**in-xindangiri }
in-xindangiri }** The name of a kind of plant (the stem of which is used as a brush), (*Abildgaardia*).

**ic/-xinde }
ifi-xinde }** A clod of grass-roots.

Root -xinda.

**xindebulale }
(no pl.) }** The name of a month.

uku-xindika To accompany on the way.

Root -xinda. Perf. -xindike.

Syn. -twala.

balexindika nabwina — they are accompanying the bride.

uku-xindika To attach the bottom of a pot to its sides in making it.

Root -xinda. Deriv. -xindixyo.

uku-xindixya To attach the bottom, well.

Root -xindika.

uku-xinga *Deriv. -xingula, -xingauka ; ulu-xinga, umu-xingo.*

**ulu-xinga }
in-xinga }** A thong ; A bowstring ; A kind of fiddle.

Root -xinga.

**ic/-xinga }
ifi-xinga }** A large log of firewood.

- ic/-xinga }
(no pl.) } The language or custom of Mu-
shota's people.
- xinganga }
aba-xinganga } *Better in-nganga, q.v.* A native
doctor; Medicine-man.
(*A Mambwe word*).
- uku-xingauka To circle round; To twirl round
(so as to make giddy).
Root -xinga. Syn. -parebuka.
- ulu-xinge }
in-xinge } The name of a kind of ant,
edible (*Termes bellicosus*).
*inxinge xirema ku eulu - the Nxinge-
ants arise from the ant-hills.*
- ulu-xingiri }
in-xingiri } The name of a kind of drum.
- umu-xingo }
imi-xingo } A cord-belt.
Root -xinga.
- uku-xingula To plaster; To whitewash; To
smear.
Root -xinga. Perf. -xingwire.
- uku-xinka To take more than one's share of
food.
*wiranzinkira munani - do not take
from me more than your share of
vegetables.*
- umu-xino }
imi-xino } *Labia majora.*
Root -xina.
- uku-xinxya *Root -xina.*
anxiryo mwana pantu amafi pa musula.
- uku-xinximuka *Root -xima. Deriv. -xinximukira.*
- uku-xinximukira To catch one's breath; Draw in a
long breath.
Root -xinximuka.
- umu-xipa }
imi-xipa } A vein.
Syn. ulu-kole.

uku-xipa

umu-xipa }
imi-xipa }ulu-xipa }
in-xipa }i-xipi }
ama-xipi }

uku-xipula

uku-xira

umu-xira }
imi-xira }umu-xira }
imi-xira } •in-xira }
in-xira }*Deriv. -xipula.*Name of a kind of fish like a minnow (*Engraulicypris pin-guis*).

A small cut made between the eyes, with the object of improving a child's eyesight.

The name of a kind of (long-necked) duck.

Syn. i-bata, io-oso.

To be very sleepy; To nod with sleep.

asosere eibi, e pantu nixipula — he was long-winded, that is why I became drowsy.

To be worn out, exhausted.

*Root -sa.**Deriv. -xirula, -xirika; umu-xira, in-xira, ulu-xire, namuxire.**balexira ne nsala* — they are getting worn out with hunger.

The fibrous roots of a plant or tree.

*Root -xira.**umuxira wa akonde* — the roots of the banana.*syumbu nadya, firli mixira* — the potatoes are forming; they have now root-suckers.

The wrinkles on the palm of a hand.

(From their likeness to fibrous roots.)

Root -xira.

A path; A road.

*Root -xira.**ni nxira ya kuya ku Mbala* — this is the road going to Abercorn.

ulu-xire }
in-xire }

Famine ; Want ; Hunger or thirst.

Root -xira.

Syn. ici-powe, in-sala.

ulu-xire }
in-xire }

A charm used for protecting a garden.

Root -xira.

ubu bukulu nabuxirika no luxire — this garden is protected by a charm.

nu-xiri }
ni-xiri }

Soil.

uku-xirika

To protect by charm ; To forbid, prohibit, taboo.

Root -xira. Perf. -xirike.

Deriv. -xirikira ; ulu-xire.

kasalexya e muti wa kuxirikire sale nao xirike iyakulya — the Kasalexya is a wood used for protecting a garden ; with it they protect the food.

uku-xikira

To protect, forbid, prohibit, taboo, for, from, by, with, etc.

Root -xirika.

wamuxirikire nnama ya mbuxi — you have forbidden him (to eat) goat's flesh.

abanakaxi, babaxirikira mani, kuti bafyale abana — they prohibit women from eating eggs, so that they may have children.

umu-xirinxl }
imi-xirinxl }

Soil ; Earth ; Earthy rubbish.

akalupiri kabo muxirinxl — their little hill is just a rubbish-heap.

uku-xirira

To put aside for ; To leave for.

Root -xira.

naxirira-ko munobe — I have left that there for your friend.

xiriri }
aba-xiriri }

The name of a kind of plant or grass (*Isolepis*).

i-xiriya } (no pl.) }	The far side of a valley or stream. <i>Cf. ubu-xiriya.</i> nkabukira kwi xiriya - I will cross to the other side.
ubu-xiriya } (no pl.) }	The side or slope of a valley. <i>Cf. i-xiriya.</i> ubo buxiriya, na bulya buxiriya - this side and that.
xiriyenge } aba-xiriyenge }	The worker-ants in an ant-hill.
i-xiru } ama-xiru }	Madness. <i>Syn. ubu-xiru.</i>
ubu-xiru } (no pl.) }	Mental disease. <i>Syn. i-xiru.</i>
xirukonko } aba-xirukonko }	The name of a kind of animal (? ant-eater).
uku-xirula	To purify ceremonially (as a house after a birth or death having occurred in it; as a soldier after war). <i>Root -xira. Deriv. -xiwira.</i> baxirulo muntu untu alpayo mubiyi - they purify a man who has killed his neighbour.
ic/-xlrwa } ifi-xlrwa }	The site for a house. ulinge cixirwa ea nganda - you may measure out the site for the house.
uku-xlrwira	To purify, for, from, with, by, etc. (ceremonially). <i>Root -xirula.</i>
uku-xita	To sell; To exchange; To barter. <i>Root -sa.</i> <i>Deriv. -xitana, -xitira, -xitiya, -xitya.</i>

aka-xita } utu-xita }	A space of time ; A little while.
uku-xitana	To barter ; To exchange. <i>Deriv. -xita.</i>
uku-xitanixya	To exchange much with each other. <i>Root -xitana.</i>
uku-xitixya	To buy much or well. <i>Root -xita.</i>
umu-xitu } imi-xitu }	A thicket of large trees ; A cluster of timber trees. <i>Syn. umu-tengo, ic/-fumbule.</i>
uku-xiwa	To be forsaken, left. <i>Root -xya.</i> <i>Deriv. xikaxiwa, nakaxiwa.</i>
i-xiwe } ama-xiwe }	A word.
umu-xixi } imi-xixi }	Human hair.
ulu-xixi } in-xixi }	Strips of bark ; Bark-rope.
ic/-xixi } ifi-xixi }	Snails ; Slugs ; Lizards ; Ants ; Caterpillars, etc. (<i>generic</i>).
aka-xixi } utu-xixi }	A kindling ; A live coal.
uku-xiximuka	To avoid, abhor, dislike. <i>Root -ximuka.</i> wiraxiximuka bakalamba -do not avoid the head men.
ic/-xixirau } (ifi-xixirau) }	The name of a kind of plant or grass (<i>Ascolepis</i>).
uku-xixya	To remove ; To take away. <i>Root -xya. Syn. -fumya-pe.</i>

umu-xixya }
imi-xixya }

The name of a kind of shrub,
which is powdered and mixed
with Nkula to improve its
colour.

uku-xixya

To buy ; To enable to sell ; To do
business with.

Root -xita.

xy . . .

In almost every case this repre-
sents a modified sy. . . .

-xya

The causative suffix, which re-
places the final syllable of
words ending in la, ra, ta or sa.

uku-xya

To leave, forsake.

Perf. -xira.

Deriv. -xira, -xiwa, -xyama, -xyuka
-xyala; ubu-xya, umu-xya.

umu-xya }
aba-xya }

A slave (by birth).

Root -xya.

Syn. kapelo, ic/-tuntulu.

ulu-xya }
in-du-xya }
ubu-xya }
(no pl.) }

Bile ; The gall-bladder.

Slavery ; Subjection.

Root -xya.

(no sing.) }
ama-xya }

The name of a kind of motion
used in dancing.

balacinda, balelepula maxya pe fume
-they are dancing ; they are wriggling
their stomachs.

uku-xyala

To remain ; To stay.

Root -xya. Syn. i-kala.

Perf. -xyero.

ic/-xyala }
ifi-xyala }

An ash-heap ; A midden.

Root -xyala.

uku-xyama To be unfortunate ; To have a bad omen.

Root -xya. Cf. -xyuka.

ulu-xyama } The name of a kind of ground-
in-xyama } bean.

-xyani ? (*Adj.*) What ? What kind of ?

-xyanu (*Adj.*) Better **-sanu**, *q.v.* Five.

uku-xyeta To munch ; To nibble.

Deriv. -xyetara ; in-xyetaro.

uku-xyetero To munch ; To nibble.

Root -xyeta. Deriv. in-xyetaro.

ulu-xyetero } The jaw (*specially* the front
in-xyetero } part).

Root -xyetara.

Syn. ulu-xekete (specially the back part).

i-xyo The demonstrative pronoun of the 2nd position for nouns belonging to Classes III and IV, plural.

uku-xyuka To be lucky, fortunate ; To have a good omen.

Syn. -xya. Cf. -xyama.

aba no mupaxi, ahi-xyuka eibi—he is very enthusiastic ; he has had a very good omen.

uku-xyukuka To arise (as from the dead).

uku-xyuluka To glance at sideways.

aka-xyulula } A comet.

utu-xyulula } (*Supposed to bring misfortune.*)

ici-xyungu } A fashion of dressing the hair.

ifi-xyungu }

y

Is a semi-vowel formed by the rapid pronunciation of **i**, when followed by **a**, **e**, **o** or **u**.

y

Is used as a kind of phonetic letter between vowels, in order to avoid their contraction or to modify the accent.

Hence many stems which seem to begin with a y followed by a vowel will be found entered under that vowel.

Note. — Scientifically, it might be more correct to speak of y in many cases as a remnant of some other consonant, most probably a guttural like the Greek γ. The root of the word *ing-anda*, *ama-y-anda* may have originally had the form *-yanda*, but for practical purposes it seems more convenient to speak of the root as *-anda* and of the g (*in the sing.*) and the y (*in the pl.*) as simply phonetic.

y

Several stems seem to be used indifferently with or without y before a vowel.

ulu-yimbo, in-yimbo, or ulw-imbo, ing-imbo, aba-yensa or ab-ensa, icyengere or ic-engere.

y

The connective pronoun 3rd person plural for words of Class II. and 3rd person singular for words of Class III.

(For I followed by a vowel.)

-ya

Words ending thus form their causative in -ixya.

a-ya

The demonstrative pronoun of the 1st position for the plural of nouns belonging to Classes III and IV (in a few cases), and to those belonging to Classes V, VI and VII.

D D

uku-ya

To go; To go on; To advance.

Note.—The *y* is here phonetic, the stem being *-a*.

Perf. *-ire* (*Subj.* *-e*).

uleya kwi? —where are you going?

waire ku muxi —he went to the village.

uku-ya

An auxiliary verb expressive of the idea of Going somewhere in order to do the action indicated by the main verb.

aya-samba —he has gone to wash.

ire-samba —he is away washing.

ngo-samba —may I go and wash?

uku-ya

To expand, grow, form (as the tubers of potatoes, and as ground-nuts).

Root *-a*.

tyumbu nadya, firimkila —the potatoes are forming: they have now sent out their sucker roots.

(*no sing.*)
imi-ya }

Impudence.

aka-ya }
(utu-ya) }

Name of a kind of honey.

Syn. *ioi-bonga*.

yābē !

An interjection of surprise or disapproval.

(*The same as* *abe ! q.v.*)

uku-yāka

To catch fire; To be lit.

(*Also* *ukw-aka, q.v.*)

in-yange

Properly *in-nyange, q.v.* Maize.

uku-yānika

To spread out in the sun.

(*Also* *ukw-anika, q.v.*)

uku-yankula

To catch up a chorus.

(*Also* *ukw-ankula, q.v.*)

uku-yaula

To yawn.

(Also ukw-aula, q.v.)

ayaule mwao — he yawned.

uku-yebera

To accuse oneself.

Root -eba (1 + ebera).

ici-yenga }
ifi-yenga }

The name of the game of chucks.

(Also ic-enga, q.v.)

tulete eeyenga — we are playing chucks.

umu-yenga }
imi-yenga }

A gully ; A steep-banked stream.

Syn. umu-ensa.

ici-yengera }
ifi-yengera }

Iron bracelets.

(Also ic-engera, q.v.)

yensa }
aba-yensa }

The name of a kind of locust.

(Also ensa, q.v.)

umu-yeye }
imi-yeye }

Young beans cooked in their pods.

i-yl

The demonstrative pronoun for the 1st position of singular nouns belonging to Class III, and of plural nouns belonging to Class II.

uku-yimba

To sing.

(Also ukw-imba, q.v.)

Perf. -yimbire.

ulu-yimbo }
in-yimbo }

A song or hymn.

(Also ulw-imbo, q.v.)

Root -yimba.

(no sing.) }
ama-yinsa }
in-yinu

The wet season.

(Also ama-insa, q.v., and am-ensa, q.v.)

Properly in-nynū, q.v. The clematis flower.

a-yo	The demonstrative pronoun of the 2nd position for words belonging to Classes III and IV (in some cases), and to Classes V, VI and VII.
i-yo	The demonstrative pronoun of the 2nd position for singular nouns belonging to Class III, and for plural nouns belonging to Class II.
i-yo	(<i>Adv.</i>) No. (Often contracted to -yo.)
in-yo	<i>Properly in-nyo, q.v.</i>
uku-yomba	To chant ; To sing in chorus. <i>Deriv. -zibayomba.</i> (Also uk-omba, q.v., and uk-womba, q.v.)
aka-yonga utu-yonga }	The name of a kind of caterpillar.
uku-yoyomba	A style of singing. <i>Root -yomba.</i>
u-yu	The demonstrative pronoun of the 1st position for the singular of words belonging to Class I.

PART III
ENGLISH-BEMBA VOCABULARY

ENGLISH-BEMBA VOCABULARY

Note.—This Part is intended for use as an Index to Part II, and should always be used in conjunction with it.

ABANDON, To	-xya, -leka. To leave. -fuma. To come out from.
ABASE, To	-salula.
ABATE, To	-kalika. (of rain.) -leka. (of a dispute.) -ceŷya. To make less. -kama. To dry up.
ABDOMEN	i-fumo. ici-nena. Lower portion. umu-sunkwi. (of an insect.)
ABEISANCE, To do	-tota, -totera.
ABHOR, To	-xiximuka. To turn from. -fulwa. To be displeased with.
ABIDE, To	-xyala. To remain behind. -lkala. To dwell, stay.
<i>Abiloqaardia</i>	ici-rolo.
ABILITY	ama-ka. Power.
ABLE, To be	<i>This is expressed thus :—</i> uli-na-maka. You are able.
ABLUTION, To per- } form }	-samba.
ABOLISH, To	-lexya. To hinder. -fumya-ko. To remove.
ABORT, To	-pulumuna, -papula.
ABORTION	aka-popo. A still-born child. umu-ca, umu-suka. Immature fruit, or young.

ABOVE	kumulu, pamulu, mumulu.
ABSCISS	aka-tungwe, ici-puta. A pimple. in-tesu. A blister. ici-tumfwl. A swelling.
ABSORB, To	-nweka. To drink in. -kama, -bomba. To soak up.
ABSTAIN, To	<i>See</i> FAST.
ABUNDANCE	ubu-ningi, ubw-ingi.
ABUNDANT, To be	-fula. -komana. To suffice.
ABUNDANTLY, To } bear. }	-sanda. (of animals.) -funda. (of vegetables.)
ABUSE	ulu-sere.
ABUSE, To give	-tukana.
ACCEPT, To	-poka. <i>See</i> RECEIVE.
ACCOMPANY, To	-xindika, -twala.
ACCOUNT	umu-landu. A formal statement. ici-lumbe. A story about.
ACCUSATION	umu-landu. A case. ic-ebo. The charge.
ACCUSE, To	-letero-mulandu. To bring a case against. -pinda. To prosecute. -ebera. To tell tales on. -sosera. To speak about.
ACCUSTOM	-erera. By kindness. -lera. Nurse. -kamuxya. Tame.
ACHE, To	-kalipa.
ACID	ici-rula.
ACID, To be	-lula. -sasamuka. To become sour.
ACKNOWLEDGE, To	-asuka. To answer.
ACQUAINT	<i>See</i> KNOW.
ACROSS (adv.)	<i>This is expressed thus :—</i> -pinda. To be across.

ACT

ADAM'S-APPLE

ADD, To

ADDER

ADDRESS, To

ADHERE, To

ADMINISTRATOR

ADMIRE, To

ADORN, To

ADULTERY

ADULTERER

ADULTERESS

ADVANCE, To

ADVISE, To

ADVOCATE, To

ADZE

*Aepyceros melampus*AFAR (*adv.*)

AFFAIR

AFFIRM (by oath), }
To }

AFFLICT, To

AFRAID, To be

-pindama. To fold across.

-putula. To cut across.

-ambuka. To go over.

-pindika, -pikula. To place a cross.

See DO.

in-kolomina.

-bala. To count.

-terereka. To give in addition.

-sonsa, -bika-po. To add a gift.

nalwiko.

-sosera.

-kambatira. To stick to.

-ikata. To grip.

-papatala. To stick to.

imb-oloxi. A magistrate.

-kumbwa.

-sanika, -samika, -emba.

ubu-cende.

xibucende.

nabucende.

-ya. To go.

-talika. To begin.

-langa. To show.

-funda. To teach.

-sosera.

in-nyengo.

im-pala.

kunse.

umu-landu.

-lapa.

See TROUBLE, PERSECUTE,
PUNISH.

See FEAR.

AFTER	kunnuma, pannuma, munnuma.
AFTERBIRTH	ic-isa.
AFTERNOON	pa-piribuka.
	ic-ungulu. Evening.
AFTERNOON, To be	<i>This is expressed thus :—</i>
towards }	
	ka-piribuka, ka-naka.
AGAIN	nupya, kabinge, anso.
AGE	<i>This is expressed thus :—</i>
	imy-aka-yakwe Iri. . . . His
	years are. . . .
AGED, To be	-kota.
	<i>See OLD.</i>
AGAINST	pa.
AGREE, To	-laya. To promise.
	-asuka, -yera. To consent.
AGUE, To have	-tutuma. To shiver.
	-ya-ne-mpepo. To have fever.
AHEAD (in front)	ku-ntanxi.
AIM, To	-pika, -teka, -bika.
	-cimbira. To poise a spear.
AIR, To	-anika. (in the sun.)
	-kanga. (at the fire.)
ALARM, To	-opya.
ALBUMEN	ulu-fyono.
ALIGHT, To	-ika. To come down.
	-ikala. To sit down.
ALIKE, To be	-palana. (in appearance.)
	-yana. (in length.)
ALIKE, To make	-paxyanya.
ALL	-onse.
ALLOT	<i>See GIVE, DISTRIBUTE.</i>
ALLOW	<i>See PERMIT.</i>
ALMOST	<i>This is expressed by the use of</i>
	<i>-ti- in the verbal form.</i>
ALOE	i-tembuxya.
ALONE	-eka.
ALONG	pa.

ALREADY

*This is expressed by the use of
-ci- in the verbal form.*

ALSO

-nso.

ALWAYS

*This is expressed thus :—
in-xiko xyonse. All days.*

AMAZED, To be

in-xiko xyonse. All days.

AMAZEMENT

ubu-papo.

AMBUSH, To lie in

-kupamina.

AMONG

ku.

AMULET

aka-lubi, ulu-poloko.

AMUSE, To

-sansamwixya, -pempema.

ANCESTOR

-angala. To play.

AND

eikolwe, umu-kolo.

ANGEL

na.

*ing-ell, or umu-ngell (from the
English).*

ANGER

umu-paxi. A spirit.

ANGLE

ubu-kali.

ANGRY, To be

im-panda.

ANIMALS

-fulwa, -sula.

ici-swango. All harmful animals.

*senxi. Cane-rat. (*Mus rattus*.)*

tumbe. Coney.

im-buxi. Goat.

kalulu. Hare.

*mumbwe. Jackal (*Canis adus-
tus* or *lateratis*).*

umu-nsundu. Leech.

mucece. Lemur.

i-pulu. Mongoose.

kwindi. Mouse.

*mumpanda. Otter (*Lustra max-
ulicollis*).*

ici-nungi. Porcupine.

*ic-uswe, aka-pale, katiri, kote,
mutyetye, in-konxi. Various
kinds of animals.*

See ANTELOPE, ANT-EATER, CAT,
CATTLE, HYAENA, MONKEY, PIG,
SHEEP, ZEBRA.

ANKLE

ulu-kolokoso, umu-bombolo.

ANKLET

ulu-sambo (brass).

ici-nkwingire (iron).

ANNOY, To

-pata.

ANOTHER

-biye. A neighbour.

-ina. A brother.

ANOINT (oneself), To

-isuba.

ANSWER, To

-asuka.

ANT

ici-xixi. Any small insect.

in-nyerere. Harvesting ant.

ici-nyerere. A tree harvesting
ant.

ulu-paxi. A red ant.

ici-nsoma. A tree ant.

umu-nangi. Black soldier ant.

ulu-swa. A white flying ant
(edible).

ubu-benxi. The white worker
ant (of large ant-hills).

ulu-kumwa. The working ant
(of small ant-hills).

ici-bengere. Black flying ant.

in-kati. Small flying ant
(edible)

ulu-xinge. White ant (edible).

xiriyenge. Worker ant.

ulu-pambambolo, namusuluka.

Other kinds of ants.

ANT-EATER

fungwala (*Manis temminiki*).

namundobwa (*Orycteropus afer*).

pimbi, xirukonko, tondo. Other

kinds of ant-eaters.

ANT-HILL

i-fwasa. Small.

ic-ulu. Large.

ANTENNÆ
ANTELOPE

umw-efu.
im-pulu. Cob (*Cobus vardoni*).
in-sobe, mula. Situtunga (*Tragelaphus spekei*).
in-tandala. Kudu (*Strepsiceros kudu*).
in-sebula. Waterbuck (*Cubus ellipsiprymus*).
im-pala. Pala (*Aepyceros melampus*).
ici-songo. Bush-buck (*Tragelaphus scriptus*).
im-pombo. Duyker (*Ophalophus grimmii*).
im-perembe. Roan (*Hippotragina equinus*).
in-konkotela. Hartebeest (*Bubalis*).
in-sefu. Eland (*Taurotragus oryx*).
in-swala. Thompson's gazelle (*Tragelaphus*).
aka-ntimba. Blue-buck.
im-fwl. Reed-buck (*Cervicapri arundinum*).
Wildebeest (*Connochaeles taurinus*).
Steinbuk (*Raphicerus*).
Senga (*Cobus senaganus*).
Lechwe (*Cobus lechwe*).
Gemsbuck (*Orix gazella*).
in-sula, im-puti
-lekana. (of husband and wife).
See OPENING.
-abuka (as out of water).
-balauka (as an eruption).
-moneka (be visible).

ANUS
APART, To be living
APERTURE
APPEAR, To

APPEASE	-narya, -tarya, -tinya.
APPETITE	<i>See</i> HUNGER.
APPOINT, To	-bika. To place in authority.
APPROACH, To	-isa. Come.
	-palama. To come near.
	-lenga (as rain).
APPROVE, To	-temwa. To like.
APRON	ici-balika (of bead-work).
ARISE, To	-tula, -tulula (of a stream).
	-xibuka (from sleep).
	-xyukuka (from a faint).
	-pampuka (as a bird).
	-ima (and stand).
ARM	uku-boko (<i>generic</i>).
	mwinso. The biceps muscle.
	in-konkoni. The elbow.
	ici-kope. The scapula.
	uku-bea. The shoulder.
	ulu-kolokoso. The wrist.
	ulu-pl. The hand.
	umu-nwe. The finger.
	ici-kumo. The thumb.
ARMLET	<i>See</i> BRACELET.
ARMPIT	<i>See</i> AXILLA.
ARMY	ic-ita.
	umu-xika. The leader.
ARRANGE, To	-teka. To place.
	-bika. To lay.
	-longa. To pack.
	-longana. To pile up.
ARREST, To	-ikata. To lay hold on
	-lemuna (in the act).
ARRIVE (at), To	-fikira.
ARROW	umu-fwi.
	i-tete. Arrow-shaft.
ARUM LILY	ici-tungulu.
<i>Arycteropus</i>	Ground-pig.

AS	nga.
ASCEND, To	-nina. To climb.
ASCENT	-lemena. To ascend (as the sun).
ASHAMED, To be	umu-lundu.
ASH-HEAP	-ba-ne-nsoni.
ASHES	-ya-ne-nsoni.
ASK, To	ici-xyala.
	umw-ito.
	umu-le. Smuts.
	-buxya, -ipuxya.
	-lomba. To beg.
	-pepa. To pray for.
ASLEEP, To be	-li-no-tulo, -sendamo-tulo, -lalo-tulo.
ASSEGAI	i-fumo. A spear.
ASSEMBLE, To	-palama, -sonkana.
ASSENT, To	-asuka. To answer.
	-era. To agree.
ASSIST, To	-afwa, -tula.
ASTONISHMENT	ubu-papo.
AT	ku, pa.
ATHWART, To put	-pinda.
To be	-pindama.
ATTACH, To	-pikula.
ATTEND, To	-umfwa. To hear.
	-xindika. To accompany.
AUNT	See RELATION.
AUTHORITY	ubu-fumu. Chieftainship.
	ama-ka. Power.
AVOID, To	-xiximuka. To dislike.
	-leunka. To go aside from.
	-pampatira. To step aside.
AVARICE	ubu-tani.
AWAIT, To	-lolera. To wait for.
	-linda. To wait.
AWAKEN, To	-pukunya (as by shaking).
AWAY	-ya. To go (away).

	-butuka. To run away.
	-tamfya. To drive away.
	-xixya. To take away.
AWKWARD, To be	-katakata. (in doing.)
AXE	im-bafi (ornamental).
	i-sembe.
AXILLA	ukw-apa.
BABOON	<i>See</i> MONKEY.
BABY	aka-nya.
BACK	-futata. To turn the back.
	-bwera. To return.
	-bwexya. To give back.
	-penama. To move back.
BACK (noun)	in-numa (<i>generic</i>).
	ul-ongololo. The backbone.
	um-ongololo. A vertebra.
	ici-papo. The hollow of the back.
	umu-sana. The loins.
BACKBITE, To	<i>See</i> SLANDER.
BACKWARD, To go	-penama, -ya-ku-nnuma.
BAD, To be	-bola. Rotten.
	-bipa. Evil.
	-funda. Smelling.
BAD TEMPER	ic-au, umu-suli.
BADLY	kabi, bi.
	kaxika. (of a smell.)
BAG	i-tumba.
BAKE, To	-salula.
BAKING SODA	umu-ti.
BALDNESS	i-pala.
BALL	umu-pira. (of rubber.)
BAMBOO	i-longe, umu-sengo.
BANANA	in-konde (<i>generic</i>).
	i-toce. The wild banana.

- ici-sofu, kafi.** Other kinds of bananas.
- ici-kombwe, umu-so, umu-solo.**
A bunch of bananas.
- umu-toto.** The unopen flower or leaf of a banana.
- BANGLE** *See* BRACELETS.
See ANKLET.
- BANK** **in-kata.** A bundle of bangles.
i-senselyefwe, ici-tuntu (of a stream).
ulu-lamba. A path along the bank.
- BAOBAB-TREE** (*Adansonia digitata*).
- BARBER** **kabea.**
- BARE** *See* NAKED.
- BARK, To** **-kuwa** (as a dog).
- BARK, To (a tree)** **-sala.** In large sheets.
-funda. In strips.
-fubula. To tear off bark.
- BARK** **ici-papa.** The outer bark.
aka-papa. The inner bark.
umu-kwa. The unflayed bark.
ulu-kwa. The flayed bark.
ici-pande. A slab of bark used as a dish.
ulu-xixi. Strips of bark used as rope.
- BARK-CLOTH** **ici-rundu.**
- BARM** *See* LEAVEN.
- BARREN (woman)** **ing-umba.**
- BARREL** **ing-oma.**
- BARTER, To** **-xita, -lonka.**
- BASIN** *See* POT, DISH.
- BASKET** **umu-seke.** Large basket.
kasalanga. Crate.
ic-ibo. Water-tight basket.

E E

Bassia

BAT

BATHE, To

BE, To

BEACH

BEAD

BEADS, To thread

BEADS (head-work)

BEAK (of bird)

BEANS

i-sere. Flat basket.

ici-pe. Deep basket.

ulu-pe. Sifting or winnowing basket.

aka-pe, umu-sere, aka-sere.

Other kinds of baskets.

i-tende, aka-satu, ici-pepe. Various worn-out baskets.

lenga.

aka-susu.

-samba. To wash.

-owa. To swim.

-ba, -ya, -li, -enda, -ikala.

ici-tuntu.

See BANK.ub-ulungu (*generic*).

i-tako. A large white bead.

in-tundulu. A large blue bead.

ici-talaka. A red bead with white eye.

-tunga.

ulu-tamba. A necklet.

ici-punda. Belt.

ici-pamba. Head-dress.

ici-balika. An apron.

aka-finamukoxi. Collar.

umu-lomo.

ciremba (*generic*).

i-randa. Little round beans.

ulu-xyama, ulu-kalanga. Kinds of ground-beans.

ulu-suu, ulu-toyo. Kinds of pea.

aka-kababa. The buffalo-bean.

umu-bemba, umu-fobo, umu-yeye. Various dishes of cooked beans.

BEAR, To

cinkundya. A dish of cooked
"landa" beans.

cipapira, namampapira. Various
dishes of cooked bean-leaves.

-fyala. To give birth.

-pasa. To bear twins.

-papa. To have a child.

-papula. To bear a still-born
child.

-twala (of beans or potatoes).

-papa (of maize).

-tamba (of pumpkins).

-puka (of vegetables).

-mena (of mushrooms).

-balula (of flowers).

-ya, -ya-ne-mixira (of potatoes,
or ground-nuts).

-ya-ne-mibemba (of beans).

-ya-ne-mituntumina (of "so-
nkwe").

-senda, -pita. To carry a load.

-papa. To carry a child.

umw-efu.

See **ANIMAL, ANTELOPE, CATTLE,**
REPTILE.

BEAR, To**BEARD****BEAST****BECKON, To****BEAT, To**

-kapixya.

-uma. To hit.

-anxya. To defeat.

-konta (with the fist).

-tanga (in a race).

-kunta (carpets).

-kumba (eggs).

-salira (bark, in making bark-
cloth).

-kumbatira (a floor, to make it
hard).

-fumfunta. To shake out a bag.

	-puma. To throb. <i>See</i> THROB.
BEAUTIFUL, To be	-buka.
BECOME, To	-ba.
	-iya. To suit.
BED, To go to	-sendama, -lala, -ponekera.
BED	ubu-sanxi, umu-sanxiko. Bed- stead. ici-sengere, umu-sengere, umu- tanda, ici-temfwe. Kinds of mats. ici-sakati. An old mat. molwa, ulu-puta. A bed in a garden. <i>See</i> MAT.
BEE	ici-paxi, ulu-ximu.
BEE'S-HIVE	ici-pepe.
BEESWAX	i-pula.
BEER	ubw-alwa (<i>generic</i>). in-kantu, in-saxya. Sour beer. in-sanswa. Strained beer. <i>See</i> POT, BASKET, STRAINER, BREW. (Chiefly <i>Chaffer</i> and <i>Longhorn</i> .)
BEETLES	-tala, -bala.
BEFORE, To do	kuntanxi.
BEFORE (in front)	-lomba, -lombola.
BEG, To	-pansa. To work for one's board.
BEGIN, To	-andika, -tendeka, -tampa, -ta- ndeka. To commence work. -tankira. To lead off. -talika, -tala. To do first. -imyá. To begin a journey.
BEGINNING	in-tanxi, uku-bala.
BEHIND	kunnuma, pannuma, munnuma, in-numa.
BEHOLD, To	-mona.

BELIEVE, To	-temwa.
BELL	in-dyata.
BELLOWS	um-uba.
BELLY	i-fumo
BELOW (<i>adv.</i>)	pe-samba, kw-isamba, mw-isamba.
	ku-nxi, pa-nxi, mu-nxi.
BELT	ici-punda (of beads).
	umu-xingo (of cord).
	umu-kobe, i-ramba (of leather).
BEND, To	-peta (back and fro).
	-penama (backward) (<i>intr.</i>)
	-senama (forward) (<i>intr.</i>).
BENEATH	<i>See</i> BELOW.
BENIGHTED, To be	-irirwa.
BENT, To be	-koteka. Twisted.
	-fupama (together).
BEREFT, To be	-pokwa.
	xikaxiwa, ximuxire. A bereft man.
	nakaxiwa, namuxire. A bereft woman.
BERRY	umw-ana-wa-muti.
BESTIR ONESELF, To	-anguka.
BESTOW	<i>See</i> GIVE.
BETWEEN	pa-kati-pa, ku-kati-ku, mu-kati-mu (in the midst of).
	umu-cena. The space between.
BEWAIL	-loxya.
BEWITCH	-loa, -panda. Perform incantation.
BEYOND (<i>adv.</i>)	ku-nse, pa-nse, mu-nse.
	in-se. The place beyond.
	i-xiriya. On the other side of.
BICEPS-MUSCLE	mwlinso.
BIG (<i>adj.</i>)	-kulu, -kalamba.
BIG, To be	-pulama. To be fat.

BIG. To make

BILE

BIND

BIRD

-kula, -ya-ne-fumo (with young).

-kuxya.

ulu-xya.

See **TIE.**

ic-uni (*generic*).

in-kwaxi. Fish-eagle.

mwankole. Crow.

umu-ngomba. Hornbill.

in-koko. Hen.

mukolwe. A cock.

i-kanga. Guinea-fowl.

in-kwali. Partridge.

cibangwampopo. The smaller woodpecker.

ul-uni. The honeyguide.

in-tekete. The weaver-bird

ici-pululu. The owl.

namusubukira, mukuta, mulimu-

ka, ulu-ba, im-pulupulu, umu-

cece, i-sere, aka-tutwe, mu-

ngana, tondwe, aka-tyetye,

ing-ongo, ing-omba, ak-oni,

ic-oni, ak-oli, ing-oli, i-cera-

mpundu, in-cocoli, ulu-koma.

Various kinds of birds.

ici-bondo. The young of any flying bird.

See **DOVE, DUCK, HAWK, PARROT, STORK, VULTURE.**

uku-fyalwa.

ici-mbala. A crumb.

ulu-toxi. A morsel of food.

umu-songwe, umu-kombolwa. A scrap, chip.

-suma (as an insect).

-cerebula. Nibble.

-lya. Eat.

BIRTH

BIT

BITE, To

BITING-INSECT
BITTER, To be

BLACK, To be

BLACKSMITH
BLADDER
BLADE

BLANKET

BLAZE (noun)
BLEED, To (intr.)
(tran.)

BLIGHTED, To be

BLIND
BLINDED, To be

BLISTER
BLISTER, To

BLOOD
BLOOD, To let

BLOOM
BLOSSOM, To

BLOW, To

BLUE
BLUNDER, To
BLUNT, To be
BOA
BOARD

ici-suma.

-sasa.

ici-rula. A bitter thing.

-fita.

-tifi (adj.).

kaffi. Black or blue cloth.

kafula, ximucero.

ici-su.

ic-era (generic).

i-sumo (of a spear).

umu-fwi (of an arrow).

ici-rundu. Native blanket.

im-blankete. English blanket.

ulu-bingu, umu-liro. Fire.

-sumo-mulopa.

-sumika.

-tusa.

im-pofu. A blind person.

-tobolwa, -tulaika (intentionally).

ici-tuxya, in-tesu.

-kupuka.

umu-lopa.

See CUP.

See FLOWER.

-balula.

See FLOWER.

-fukuta (with bellows).

-fyona (the nose).

-puta (a fire).

-ulula (away).

-kuka (of a storm).

See BLACK.

-luba, -unuxya, -benduka.

-fupa.

imb-oma (a snake).

ici-pande.

i-poso. Food-money.

BOARD, To	-pansa. To work for food.
BOAT	ubw-ato.
BODY	umu-biri (<i>generic</i>). ic-ala. Dead human being. ici-tumbi. Dead animal body. <i>See</i> ARM, LEG, GENITALS, MUSCLES, TOOTH, EYE, EAR, HAND, FOOT, JOINTS, BONES, BREAST, FACE, MOUTH, NOSE, VISCERA. in-koxi. Neck. umu-tunta. Pulse. tompwe. Fontanella. nabongobongo. Brain. in-nika. Plain. -ipika. Cook. -naya. Cook porridge. -fuluma. Boil up. -birauka, -futuka. Boil over. -lungula. Boil off. -pala. Froth up. ici-pute. -a-lume. -a-mutima. i-fupa (<i>generic</i>). um-unga (of fish). ici-kope. Scapula. ul-ongololo. Back-bone. ici-panga. Rib. i-bea. Collar-bone. aka-komba. Clavicle. im-pande. Patella. in-bafu. Rib. ici-pompo. Coccyx. ulu-papulo (<i>from English</i>) in-kalata (<i>from Arabic</i>). <i>See</i> SANDAL. umu-peto (of cloth).
BOG	
BOIL	
BOIL (<i>noun</i>)	
BOLD	
BONE	
BOOK	
BOOT	
BORDER	

	i-suni. A fringe.
	ulu-pero, ulu-pako (of a country).
	im-perwa. The end.
BORN, To be	-fyalwa.
BORN (first-)	i-bere.
(second-)	elkonkebere.
(last-)	kasula.
BORE, To	-tula, -tulula, -xika.
	-pesa (as does the boring-beetle).
BORE (noun)	ulu-pako (of a tube).
BORER	ulu-pesa.
BORROW, To	-axima.
BOTH (adj.)	-biri.
BOTTLE	umu-leo, umu-saxi.
BOTTOM	i-samba.
BOUGH	See BRANCH.
BOUNDARY	See BORDER.
BOW, To	-totera.
	See SALUTE.
BOW	ubu-ta.
	ulu-xinga. Bow-string.
BOWELS	ama-la.
BOWL	See DISH.
BOX	ici-mpompo. A native box.
	im-bokoxi. An English box.
BOY	umw-aume, umw-aice. A youth
	(boy or girl).
BRACELET	ulu-sambo (generic).
	ici-tindi (of brass).
	icy-engere (of iron).
	ici-ximbo (of hair).
	ici-rolo (of grass).
	umu-konda (of leather).
	ici-nkwingire (an anklet).
BRACKEN	in-kata. A bunch of bracelets.
BRAIN	ulu-putu.
	ub-ongo, nabongobongo.

BRAN	<i>See</i> HUSKS.
BRANCH	umu-sambo (<i>generic</i>). ici-sako, ici-kuka. Lopped off branches. ulu-panda. A fork of a branch. -panda.
BRANCH, To	ici-kuba.
BRASS	ubu-ntu.
BRAVERY	ubu-kulu, ubu-kwamba.
BREADTH	-tama, -tanya, -toba, -suna, -xi-
BREAK, To	mauka, -cenauka (<i>all generic</i>), for various ways of breaking. -lalika (an egg). -mokola (off a cake of tobacco). -kontola (off a bit of bread). -funa (by bending). -panguka, -sapuka. To come to pieces. -ubuluka. Break through (as a boil). <i>See</i> TAME.
BREAK	ic-aka (in rains).
BREAST	i-bere (<i>generic</i>). aka-kupa. A young girl's. ulu-sota. Nipple. ici-fuba. Chest of man. ici-sao. Chest of animals. ici-panga, ici-bamba. Breast-bone. umu-pu.
BREATH	-pema.
BREATHE, To	-sanda.
BREED, To	imb-lrli (<i>from English</i>).
BRICK	umw-era.
BREEZE	-ximpula, -swira, -tubira, -longa.
BREW, To	nabwinga.
BRIDE	xibwinga.
BRIDEGROOM	

BRIDGE
BRIGHT, To be
BRIM
BRING, To

BROKEN, To be

BROOK
BROOM
BROTHER

BRUISE
BROW
BRUSH

BRUSH, To
BRUSHWOOD
BUBBLE
BUBBLE, To

BUCK

BUD, To
BUFFALO

ubu-lalo, ubu-tanda.

-bengexima.

See EDGE.

-leta, -pitira, -senda. To carry.

-fumya. To bring out or away.

-ingixya (in).

-ixya (down).

-komboka (of a pot).

-funaka (of a stick).

-sapauka (of a rope).

See STREAM.

See BRUSH.

munyina. By the same mother.

umw-ina. Used by a male.

in-dume. Used by a girl.

munonko. Children of *your* mother.

xirenxi. Older brother.

kapa (*a Taba word*).

See CRUSH, MASH.

im-pumi.

ic-eswa, umu-kuwo, ici-pyangiro.

Various kinds.

ubu-kanga (of a tail).

-pyanga.

ici-kuka. Cut branches.

i-fulo. Froth.

-fuluma (as boiling water).

-pala (as fermenting beer).

-fukaula (as a spring).

-totoma. To burst as a bubble.

in-nama. Game.

See ANTELOPE.

-puka, -lemba

im-boo (*Bos caffer*).

aka-baba. The buffalo-bean
(*Mucuna*).

BUFFET, To	-konta.
BUG	aka-mini (<i>generic</i>). ici-pu, ic-ipu, ulu-kufu. Various kinds.
BUILD, To	umu-titi. Maggot.
BULGE, To	-kula, -banga.
BULLET	-tunkana, -tunkumana. ici-polopolo (of rifle). ulu-sase (of shot-gun). ing-ombe.
BULLOCK	-cinta (against).
BUMP, To	-suka (up and down). -pola (with a stick). umu-nkonte (of bananas). im-pululwe (of grass). ici-sangu (of maize). ulu-tamba (of beads).
BUNDLE	umu-bamba, umu-bamfu. Tied up in paper, etc. ici-funda, umu-funxi. Wrapped up. ici-finga (of sticks). ulu-pinda (of salt). umw-anxi (of grass). umu-pe. A load. <i>See</i> BUNCH.
<i>Buphaga africana</i>	The ox-picker.
BURIAL-PLACE	umw-alule, umu-lemba. Of a chief. ici-rindi. A grave. <i>See</i> STREAM.
BURN	-pya (<i>generic</i>).
BURN, To	-aka (of a fire). -oca. A roast. -lunguxya. Be singed. -sonteka. Set on fire.
BURROW, To	-tuka, -fuka.

BURST, To

-lepuka, -lepauka (*intr.*).**-lepula, -lepaula** (*act.*).**-puka.** To break out.**-kupuka** (as a blister).**-papanuka** (as bean-pods).**-xika, -bika.**

BURY, To

ulu-buba, ulu-saka, umu-xitu,

BUSH (jungle)

umu-tengo, ici-fumbule.

umu-pya. A forest-fire.

BUSHBUCK

See ANTELOPE.

BUSINESS

BUT (*conj.*)

umu-landu.

BUTT

lero.

BUTT, To

coco, in-kusa (of a spear).

BUTTERFLY

ici-xiki, ici-xinti (of a pole).

BUTTOCK

-penama.

BUY, To

ici-perebexya.

BY

i-tako.

BYRE

-xita, -xixya.**na.****i-tanga.**

CALABASH

See GOURD.

CALAMITY

ulu-bembu.

CALF

umw-ana-wa-ngombe.

aka-pafu (of the leg).

CALICO

in-salu (*generic*).in-kanga, ici-koye, langali, kaniki,
merikani (various kinds of
calico).

CALL, To

-ita.**-lallra.** To bespeak workmen
for to-morrow.**-ca.** To give a name to.**-itaba.** One called.

CALM, To

-taxya.

CALM, To be

-talala.

CAMEL-THORN

See THORN.

CAMP	ubu-loo. Deserted.
CAMP, To	-panga.
CANDLE	in-nyali.
	ulw-axyo. A torch.
CANE-RAT	in-senxi. (<i>Mus rattus</i>).
<i>Canis adustus</i> and <i>mesomeles</i>	mumbwe. Jackal.
CANNON	umu-xinga.
CANOE	ubw-ato.
CAP	umu-liro (for a gun).
	ici-peya (hat).
CAPER, To	-sansamuka.
CAPTIVE	kapolo, umu-xya. Slave.
CAPTAIN	kapitao, umu-xika.
<i>Caracal</i>	See LYNX.
CARCASS	ici-rere (<i>generic</i>).
	ic-ala (human).
	ici-tumbi (of a beast).
CARE FOR, To	-lera.
CAREFULLY (<i>adv.</i>)	bwino.
	<i>Also expressed by the use of the Intensive form of the verb.</i>
CARESS	See PET.
CARRY, To	-senda, -pitira (a load).
	-leta. To bring.
	-ulula (of the wind).
	-papa (a child).
CARVE, To	-basa (in wood).
<i>Casava</i>	kalundwe.
CASE	umu-landu.
	See BOX.
CASH	ulu-piya (<i>especially</i> rupees).
CAST, To	-ubula. The skin (as a snake does).
	-papula (a kid).
	See THROW.
CASTOR-OIL	umu-mono. The plant.

CAT	<p>ulu-mono. The seed or oil. im-paka (<i>generic</i>). sumbwe. The serval. mutulo. The lynx. cona, ximba. Kinds of <i>Felis</i> (<i>Kaffra, Caracal</i>).</p>
CATARACT CATCH, To	<p>umu-tusu. A disease of the eye. -ikata (hold). -anka (a ball). -lemena (hold). -aka (fire). -kola (locusts). -ankula (up a song). -sungira (fish, with poison). -soa (in a net). -tiya (in a trap). -fuba (in a fish-basket). -koeka (as a thorn does).</p>
CATERPILLAR	<p>ici-ximo, ici-xixi. (<i>generic</i>). nacifumbe, nakababa, namu- nkungula, namusululwa, nami- mono, namisangati, namisuku, namisokolobe, namulangali, namisuluka, cipumi, umu- ntasondwa, umu-baba, ici-ko- so, ici-tobo, ici-mpumbu, ulu- pambata, aka-yonga. Various kinds.</p>
CATTLE	<p>ing-ombe (<i>generic</i>). im-boo. Buffalo. i-tanga. Cattle-kraal.</p>
CAVE	i-cere, in-ninga.
CAVE, To	-mokoka. To cave in.
CEASE	<i>See</i> STOP.
CENTRE	aka-ti, umu-tima.
CEREMONY	im-busa (in taking an oath).

	ici-sungu (on a girl's reaching puberty).
	namuximwa. A girl who assists at "Cisungu."
CEREMONY, To perform a }	-pupa (at a grave).
	-kwereula (after a death.)
<i>Cervicapri</i>	im-fwe. The reedbuck.
CHAFF	ici-sense.
CHAIN	umu-nyololo (<i>usually used in the plural</i>).
CHAIR	<i>See</i> STOOL.
CHAMBER	ing-anda. A hut or room in a house.
	ici-punda (of the heart).
CHAMELEON	lufwenyembe (<i>Chameleo vulgaris</i>).
CHANGE, To	-kabula. Exchange.
	-xitana. To barter.
	-alwira (a load, from one carrier to another).
	-ubula (the skin, as does a snake).
CHANT, To	-omba, -yomba, -womba.
CHARCOAL	umu-flta.
CHARM	umu-ti (<i>generic</i>).
	ulu-bingo, ubu-kolo (against rain).
	ulu-xire (against thieves in a garden).
	ici-sengo (for securing the birth of children).
	im-poloko, ulu-pimpu, ulw-ambu.
	For other purposes.
CHASE AWAY, To	-tamfya.
CHEAT, To	-tumfya, -cengexya.
CHEEK	i-saya.
CHEETAH	<i>Cynoclorus jubalus.</i>
CHEST	ici-fuba.
	<i>See</i> BOX.

CHEW, To	-xyetera. To masticate.
CHICKEN	-bukula (the cud).
CHIEF	in-koko. A fowl (<i>generic</i>). umu-susu. A chick. im-fumu. A king. umw-ini, in-kombe, cilolo. Head man. umu-sumba. A chief's village. umu-sano. A chief's wife. i-sano. Chief's harem. mukolo. Chief wife. ubu-fumu.
CHIEFTAINSHIP	umw-ana. (<i>with relation to its parents</i>).
CHILD	umw-alice. A youth. aka-nya. An infant. ak-ana. A little child. im-pumpula. A weaned child. munonko. A child of the household. i-bere. The firstborn. cikonkebere. The second-born. kasuli. Last-born.
CHILD, To be with	-imita (of beasts). -ya-ne-fumo (of women).
CHILDHOOD	ubw-ana, ubu-ice.
CHIN	aka-lefu.
CHINK	ici-punda.
CHIP	umu-kombolwa. A bit broken out of.
CHIPPED, To be	-komboka (as an axe or pot).
CHOP, To	-putaula (meat). -fikula, -komaula (with an axe). -suka, -sukusa.
CHURN, To	Large African (<i>Viverra civetta</i>).
CIVET	Blotched and pale (<i>Genetta tigrina</i>).

F F

	Palm (<i>Naudinia gerrardi</i>).
CLASS	umu-palo
CLAVICLE	aka-komba
CLAW	ulw-ala.
CLAY	i-loba (<i>generic</i>). i-bumba. Pot-clay. umu-kanda. A clay-pit.
CLEAN, To	-pansa (a fowl or fish).
CLEAN, To be	-buta. White. -mweka (of water).
CLEAR, To	-buxya. To make white. -teula. To clear away food. -pongola. To open a ditch. -sebe. To hoe a road.
CLIFF	umw-alala.
CLEMATIS	in-nyinu.
CLIMB, To	-nina (<i>generic</i>). -lemena. To climb a hill. -tamba, -pomberexya (as a vine).
CLOD	ici-xinde (of roots).
CLOSE	-sengerera (to draw close to). -xinama. (to be closely woven).
CLOSE, To	-xibata (the eyes). -isala (a door). -fumbata (the hand).
CLOTH	ici-rundu Native-cloth. in-salu. English-cloth. <i>See</i> CALICO, LOIN-CLOTH.
CLOTHE, To	-fwala (oneself). -fwika (another).
CLOTHING	<i>See</i> BEADS, BELTS, BRACELET, HEAD-DRESS, CLOTH, LOIN- CLOTH.
<i>Clotho arientans</i>	nalwiko. Puff-adder.
CLOUD	i-kumbi.
CLUB	ulu-piso.
CLUMP	umu-xitu (of trees).

	umu-so, ici-kombwe (of banana plants).
COAL	aka-xixi. A live cinder.
COB	umu-seba (with the maize removed).
	umu-nkulutu (of dry maize).
COBRA	im-mamba. A snake (<i>Den-draspis</i>).
COBWEB	ubw-ira.
COBUS	im-pulu, im-fwe
COCCYX	ici-pompo.
COCK	mukolwe.
	umu-pololo. Cock's comb.
COCK, To	-mana (a gun).
COIL	ing-ana (of wire).
COIL, To	-lema.
	-fyongana (as does a snake).
COLD	in-kola. A cough.
	im-pepo. Cold wind.
	ici-fuba. A cold in chest.
	-sukuxira. To have a cold in the head.
COLD, To be	-talala.
COLIC, To have a	-mfwo-munda.
COLLAPSE, To	-wa. To fall.
	-panguka. To come to bits.
COLLAR	umu-nango (for dog).
COLLECT, To	-teba (firewood).
	-longana (loads or people).
<i>Colobus palliatus</i>	White-thigh monkey.
COLOUR, To	-suba, -ximwina.
COMB	ici-sakulo.
COMB, To	-sakula.
COME, To	-isa (<i>generic</i>).
	-bwera (back).
	-palama (near).
	-tula (from [source]).

	-ingira (in).
	-ika (down).
	-mena (up [of a plant]).
	-balauka (out [of an eruption]).
	-puputuka, -pupusuka (apart).
	-panguka (to pieces).
	-lebera. Return.
	-fika. Arrive.
COMMAND	i-funde. A law.
COMMAND, To	-funda. Instruct.
COMMENCE	<i>See</i> BEGIN.
COMET	aka-xyulula.
COMMISSION	in-sonse. Given in addition to the price.
COMPANION	umu-ne, -biye. umu-nandi (my). umu-nensu (our). umu-nobe (thy). umu-nenu (your). umu-nankwe (his). umu-nabo (their). i-bumba (of people or birds). if-ita (of soldiers).
COMPANY	-linganya.
COMPARE, To	-pexya, -pwixya.
COMPLETE, To	-pwa.
COMPLETE, To be	konse.
COMPLETELY (adv.)	ubu-tuntulu.
COMPLETENESS	<i>See</i> CRUSH.
COMPRESS	<i>See</i> HIDE.
CONCEAL	ulu-pera.
CONCLUSION	-tungulula. Lead.
CONDUCT, To	-twala. Take.
	-xindika. Accompany.
CONEY	tumbe.
CONFER	<i>See</i> GIVE.
CONFESS, To	-sumino-mulandu.

<i>Connochaetes taurinus</i>	Wildebeest.
CONSIDER, To	-berenga, -linga, -lingira. To ponder.
	-tontonkanya, -tentenkanya. To think, suppose.
CONSTIPATION, To have	uku-fimbwa
CONSUME, To	-oca. To burn. See EAT.
CONTINUAL	<i>The idea of continuation is expressed by the use of the Extensive form of the verb.</i>
CONVERSE, To	-landa.
COOK	katebeta.
COOK, To	-lipika (of meat and vegetables). -naya (of porridge). -salula. To roast. -oca. To burn. -pixya. To cook completely. -tuba, -saxira. To cook beer. See BREW.
COOL, To be	-talala.
COPULATE, To	uku-tomba, uku-londa.
COPY	ubu-palanya.
COPY, To	-palanya.
CORD	umw-ando. Rope. ubu-samba. Thread. See GRAIN.
CORN	ulu-pako. The hollow (of a bamboo, etc.).
CORE	See CARCASS.
CORPSE	mwankole. The white-necked raven.
<i>Corvultur cafer</i>	
COT	ici-tere (for pigeons).
COTTON	pamba (raw). in-tonge. Thread.

COUGH	in-kola.
COUGH, To	-kola.
COUNCIL	i-tengo.
COUNT, To	-bala, -penda.
COUNTRY	ic-alo (<i>generic</i>). ubu-fumu. Kingdom. in-tengo. Forest. ulu-buba. Bushland. in-nika. Plains. ulu-bansa.
COURT-YARD	
COVER, To	-kupika (with a lid). -xibata. Blindfold. -funxya. Wrap up in. -fimba. Thatch. -bamba. A drum. -londerwa. Be covered (of a female animal).
COVET, To	-kumbwa.
COW	ing-ombe. i-bere. The udder. ulu-soto. Teat.
CRAB	ing-anse.
CRACK	umu-lale (in hard clay). umu-langa (in a board). ici-punda. A hole. umu-mpo. Sound caused by pulling the fingers.
CRACK, To	-langa (as clay). -toba (as a pot). -lepuka (as wood). -puka (as a skin [dry]). -balauka (as from disease). -papanuka. To scale off.
CRAFTY, To be	-cengera, -ya-no-bucengexi.
CRATE	aka-salanga.
CRAMP	ubw-anga (in the limbs). aka-popo.

CRANE	Crowned (<i>Balenrica chrysoper-</i> <i>argus</i>).
CRAWL, To	See CREEP.
CREEP, To	-tamba (of plants). -sera (of insects). -pampula (of a child).
CRICKET (insect)	ici-paso, aka-sensenganda.
CRIME	See SIN.
CROCODILE	ing-wena.
CROSS	i-sansa. Cross roads.
CROSS, To	kampangwa. Cross-legged. -abuka (a river). -cira (a hill).
CROSS, To be	-luma, -ya-ne-cau.
CROSSING	ic-abu. A ford.
CROUCH, To	-kunkutana. To curl up. -kupama (and hide). -tutubala (down). -fukama. To kneel. -fwantuka (as a hen).
CROW	mwankole (<i>Corvus scapulatus</i>).
CROWD	i-bumba.
CROWD, To	-sula. To fill up a room. -kakatana. To be close together. See PRESS.
CRUELTY	ulu-buli.
CRUMB	ici-mbala. See SCRAP.
CRUMBLE, To (act.)	-mokola.
CRUMBLE, To (intr.)	-mokoka.
CRUNCH, To	-xeta, -kokota.
CRUSH, To	-funa. To break. -funaika (as an egg). -fwanta, -fwantira. To step on. -liriruka. To press upon. -susa (green maize).
CRUST	ici-kokotolo, ulu-kokotolo.

CRUST-over, To	-ambala, -sapatala.
CRY, To	-lira (as a child).
	-kuta. To shout.
	-loxya. To bewail.
CUCUMBER	i-nkamba, i-nkolobwe.
	See PUMPKIN.
CUDDLE, To	-fukata, -kunkutana, -tutubala.
CULTIVATE, To	-lima.
CULTIVATION (<i>various methods of</i>)	uku-lima. Flat hoeing.
	uku-sapika. Hoeing in mounds.
	molwa. Flower or vegetable beds.
CUNNING	ubu-cengexi. Craft.
CUNNING, To be	-cengera.
CUP	ulu-nweno. Drinking bowl.
CUP, To (surgically)	-suma, -sumika.
CURE, To	-poxya.
	-undapa. To give medicine to.
CURL	im-pombo.
CURRY (SKIN), To	-pukusa, -kusa, -nyuka, -fikina.
CURSE, To	-tuka.
CUSTARD-APPLE	(<i>Anona</i>).
CUT, To	-patula, -pataula (<i>generic</i>).
	-cera (a stick).
	-cesa (a bunch of bananas).
	-teba (firewood).
	-teta (the nails).
	-bea (the hair).
	-tanda (into thongs).
	-senga (meat).
	-sona (a stone).
	-cerabula. Chip off.
	-satwira. Nibble off.
	-pampatira. To "cut."
DANCE	kayiya, ici-nsenga, ama-xya.
	Kinds of dances.

DANCE, To	-cinda (<i>intr.</i>). -cinxya (<i>trans.</i>). -lepula-maxya. To dance the "Maxya."
DANGER	ulu-fu.
DARK, To be	-fita.
DARKNESS	im-fifi.
DAUB	See PLASTER.
DAUGHTER	umw-anakaxi, umw-ana. See RELATION.
DAWN	ama-caca. Very early in the morning. aka-cero. The morning. "ubw-aca." It has dawned.
DAWN, To	-ca.
DAY	in-xiku, ubu-xiku. i-lero. To-day. mairo. Yesterday. See CARCASS.
DEAD-BODY	im-fwa (<i>generic</i>).
DEATH	im-bulumina (unaccountable). ulu-fu (a cause of). umu-landu.
DEBT	umu-landu.
DEBT, To go into	-kopa.
DECAY, To	-bola, -funda. To rot.
DECEIVE, To	-tumfya, -cengexya.
DECLARE, To	-ximika. See TELL.
DEEP, To be	-xika.
DEFAME, To	-lumbula. To denounce. -bifyanya. To slander.
DEFEAT, To	-punxya, -anxya.
DEFEND, To	-cinga. To protect. -sosera. To advocate.
DEFORMED, To be	-tusa (undergrown).
DEFRAUD, To	-tumfya, -cengexya.
DEGRADE, To	-salula.

DELAY, To	“waxyala-kulya-xyani ?” Why did you delay ?
DELAYED, To be	-cerwa, -kokola.
DELIRIOUS, To be	-saira.
DELIVER, To	-pa, -pera. To give. -fixya (a message). -kulula (from bondage). -lombola. To redeem.
DELVE, To	-imba.
DELUGE	mulamba. A flood.
DIMINISH, To	-cefyā. Make less.
DEMOLISH, To	-ikalika. Lessen (of rain). -wixya. Caused to fall. -sopolola. Take to pieces. -lukuxya. Knock down.
DEMON	ici-banda.
DEN	ubw-endo. A hole. ubu-loo. A sleeping place. im-mangwa (of ground-hog).
DENY, To	-tana. To refuse. -sala. To deny knowledge of.
DEPART, To	-ya. To go. -fuma. To go out <i>or</i> from. -lekana. To leave each other.
DEPOSE, To	-salula.
DESERT, To	See LEAVE.
DESERTED VILLAGE	ici-bolya.
DESIRE	ici-raka (for water <i>or</i> tobacco). ubu-kaxya (for a flesh diet). in-sala (for food).
DESIRE, To	-fwaya.
DESTROY, To	-onaula, -toba. See DEMOLISH.
DEVIL	ici-wa, ici-banda. Demon.
DEVOUR, To	-lya. To eat.
DEVoured	-liwa. Eaten. -sumwa (by a lion).

DEW	ubu-ndu. Mildew <i>or</i> death-dew.
DEW-LAP	i-lembo.
DIARRHOEA, To have	-puma
DIE	ubu-ta.
DIE, To	-fwa (<i>generic</i>). -opoka, -tompoka (from hunger). "a ^u wa-mu-mbulumina." He died suddenly.
DIFFER, To	-ibera (of different things <i>or</i> words). -cerebana (in size <i>or</i> shape). -talukana (in length <i>or</i> distance).
DIFFICULT, To be	-tala, -afya.
DIFFICULT, To be too	-anxya.
DIG, To	-lima. To hoe. -imba (a pit). -fukaula, -fuka. Scrape out. -kolola. Scrape together. -pala (ground-nuts <i>or</i> potatoes). -limbula. Dig out by the root.
DILIGENT, To be	-pana.
DILUTE, To	-tubira. Add water.
DIMLY, (To see) (<i>adv.</i>)	mubebe, cibebe.
DIP, To	-tobera. <i>See</i> LADLE.
DIRECT, To	-langa. To show <i>or</i> tell. -loxya. To point out. "e ngra llungama." This is the direct road.
DIRT	ici-ko.
DIRTY, To	<i>See</i> SOIL.
DISCOURSE	in-ximi. <i>See</i> STORY.
DISCHARGE, To	-omba, -plka (a gun). -lipira. Pay off.
	-lixya. Send away.
DISCOVER, To	-sanga. To find.

DISEASE

-lemuna. To witness.
 "nomba-wa-cerwa." Now you
 are found out.
 ubu-lwere (*generic*).
 napere, cisongo (of skin).
 ulu-pere. Itch.
 ulu-xipa. Headache.
 aka-bali. Severe headache.
 sakatira. Mumps.
 ulu-boboyo. Earache.
 umu-seru. Heartburn.
 ubw-anga. Rheumatism.
 umu-tusu. Cataract of the eye.
 ici-pofu. Blindness.
 aka-popo. Cramp.
 ici-sukuxira. Cold in the head.
 cibula. Dumbness.
 ici-pena. Mental.
 kakoximusa. Epilepsy.
 mulamba. Any wasting disease.

DISEMBARK, To
 DISENTANGLE, To
 DISH

-patula.
 -pombolola.
 ulu-nweno. A drinking cup.
 nalwiko. A wooden plate.
 ic-ibo. A basket-work plate.
 in-tongo. A paint-pot.
 umu-sumba. A dishful of food
 as prepared for the chief.

DISH, To

See POT, BASKET.
 -pungula (porridge).
 -pula (vegetables).
 -pakula.

DISLIKE

umu-suli.

DISLIKE, To

-sula, -xiximuka.

DISLOCATE, To (*act.*)

-fyutula

(*intr.*) -futuka.

DISMISS, To

See DISCHARGE.

DISOWN, To	<i>See</i> DENY.
DISPERSE, To	-fulumuka, -tamfya. To chase away. -salanganya (<i>act.</i>). -salangana (<i>neut.</i>). ici-kansa.
DISPLEASURE	-fulwa.
DISPLEASED, To be	umu-landu.
DISPUTE	-ponta. Impudent.
DISRESPECTFUL, } To be }	-penka. Mock. -tumba. Proud. -bepanya. Slandorous.
DISSOLVE, To	-sunguluka. To melt in water or by heat. -cemeka (by pouring water through). -li-kutali, -lepa.
DISTANT, To be	-pulukira.
DISTRACT, To	-akana, -ananya, -taula. To distribute among.
DISTRIBUTE, To	-pasa. To scatter. ic-alo. Country. im-panga. Place. -pulukira.
DISTRICT	im-pembwe. A moat.
DISTURB, To	-ibira (<i>intr.</i>).
DITCH	-subukira (<i>trans.</i>).
DIVE, To	-akana, -ananya. To distribute.
DIVIDE, To	-putaula. Cut in bits. -satwira. Tear in bits. -mokola. Break off bits. -pungula. Take out portions. <i>See</i> CUT.
DIVINE, To	-buka, -sapola. To draw lots. -sema, -sesema. To prophesy. -lota (by dreams).
DIVINATION	ulu-buko.

DIVISION	ici-punda (of a village).
DIVORCE, To	im-panga (of a country). -lekanya. “nalekana-naye.” He has divorced his wife.
DIZZINESS	i-pupuxungu.
DONE, To	-cita (<i>generic</i>). -bala, -tala. To do before doing something else.
DOCK	ici-xi.
DOCTOR	in-nanga.
DOCTOR, To	-undapa.
DODGE, To	See AVOID.
DOG	im-bwa (domestic). umu-mbulu (hunting) (<i>Lycaon pictus</i>). umu-nango. Dog collar.
DONE, To be	-pwa.
DOOR	ici-bi (<i>generic</i>). ulu-bi. Made of palm branches. i-koma, i-pampa, ici-mpampa. A village door.
DOORWAY	umw-inxi (of a house). ici-pata, im-pongolo (of a village).
DOVE	in-kunda (<i>generic</i>). ici-pere. Wood-pigeon (<i>Haplo- pelia larvata</i>). ici-nkondokondo. The green- pigeon.
DOWN (<i>noun</i>)	im-pingwe (<i>Vinago</i>). i-pipi (on body). i-sako (of birds).
DOWN (<i>adv.</i>)	-ika. To come down. -ixya. To let down. -tula. To place down. -wixya. To “fell” timber.

DOWNWARDS**DRAG****DRAW, To****-ta.** To throw down.**ku-nxi.***See* **DRAW.****-kama** (a bow).**-kula** (along).**-tapa** (water).**-tinta** (wire).**-lpa, -sokoma** (tooth).**-sengerera, -palana, -palamika**
(near).**-somona** (out).**-limbula** (up what has been
planted).**-pansa** (a fowl or fish).*See* **FIERCESOME.****ulu-loto.****ici-roto.** Dream forms.**-lota.****ama-biya** (of oil).**ama-xi** (of beer).**-lokwa****-fwala** (oneself).**-fwika** (another).**-kanana, -kangasa** (well).**-kusa, -pukusa, -fikima** (pre-
pare skin).**-era.** Float about.**-sensera** (as clouds).**ic-abu.****-nwa.***See* **DRINKING-POT.****-loerera, -nweka.****i-lakaxi.****-loka, -suma, -tona.****-tamfya.** Chase away.**-uluxya.** Blow away.**-konkomera.** Drive in pegs.**DREADFUL****DREAM****DREAM, To****DREGS****DRENCHED, To be****DRESS, To****DRIFT, To****DRIFT-NET****DRINK, To****DRINKABLE, To be****DRIP****DRIP, To****DRIVE, To**

'

DROP	i-lakaxi.
DROP, To	-solomoka (off, as clothing or thatch).
	-ponxya. Cause to fall.
	-ponya (a kid).
	-tona (as water).
	-masuka (as plaster from the wall).
	-sokoko (as a knife from a scabbard).
DROWN, To (intr.)	-fwa-na-menxi.
DRUM	ing-oma (<i>generic</i>).
	lembalemba, kamangu, ic-oma, umu-tumba, umu-nkanda, umu-nkubiri, ulu-xingiri. Various kinds.
DRUNK, To be	-kolwa, -koleka, -kokolola.
DRY, To	-umya (<i>generic</i>).
	-kanga (at a fire).
	-anika (in the sun).
	-pwixya (with a towel).
DRY, To be	-uma.
DRY RIVER-BED	ulu-lamba.
DRY SEASON	ulu-suba.
DUCK	i-bata, i-xipi, ic-oso, ic-obo. Various kinds.
DULL, To be	-fupa (of a knife).
DUMB PERSON	cibulu.
DUNG	ubu-nxi, ubu-sali.
DURABLE, To be	-kosa. Hard.
DUST	ulu-kungu (<i>generic</i>).
	ulu-suko (raised by animals running).
	ici-fukutu (lying on the roads).
DUYKER	im-pombo (<i>Cephalophus grimmii</i>).
DWARF, To	-tuxya.
DWARF, To be a	-tusa.

DWELL, To
DWELLING
DYE

DYE, To
EACH

EAGLE
EAR

EARLY RAINS
EARTH

EAST
EAT, To

EATEN, To be

EBONY
ECHO, To
EDGE

See LIVE.

See HOUSE.

in-kula (red).
ubu-sule (yellow).

-suba.

This is expressed thus :—

-mo . . . -mo.

im-kwaxi. A fish-eagle.

uku-twi (*generic*).

nakulukutwi. Ear-wax.

ulu-boboyo. Earache.

i-ntenga. Ear ornament.

susu (of a pot).

umu-loboko.

in-xi. The world.

umu-xiri. Soil.

i-loba. Clay.

ulu-senga. Sand.

in-nengo. Earth-hog.

aka-banga.

-lya (*generic*).

-bwira (uncooked food).

-cerera (a hasty lunch).

-kutula (porridge without
sauce).

-mina. To swallow.

-myanga. To lick up.

-susula (off a bone).

-sumata. To eat the firstfruits
(ceremonially).

-liwa.

-pesa. Destroyed by the boring
beetle.

im-pingo (*Diospyros*).

-asuka.

umu-lomo (of a pot).

ubu-kali (of a knife).

G G

EDIBLE, To be EGG	umu-peto (of cloth). ulu-lamba (of a stream). i-sense-lye-fwe (beach). -lyeka. ili-nl (<i>generic</i>).
EIGHT ELAND ELBOW ELEPHANT	i-papa. The shell. ulu-fyono. The white. umu-sungwixi. The yolk. cinekonselonse. in-sefu. in-konkoni. im-sofu (<i>generic</i>).
ELSEWHERE ELF	ici-ximbo. The hoof. umu-lembe. The trunk. ubu-kofu, umu-kobe. The hair. kalongwe. An elephant hunter. ku-mbi, konse. aka-lubi.
EMBARK, To EMBRACE, To	-patama. -fukata, -fukatira. To hug. -kumbatira, -wira.
EMERGE, To EMPLOYMENT ENCLOSE, To END	-ibuka (from under water). in-elto, imi-rimo. -pindira. uku-pera, ulu-pera. ulu-twe (of a rope).
END, To ENEMY	-twa, -paxika. umu-soki. Hater. umu-lwani. Opponent.
ENGLISH	ic-inglixl. The language. umw-inglixl. An Englishman. umu-sungu. A white man. lona, in-dona. A white lady. -lunda, -lundula.
ENLARGE, To ENORMOUS	<i>This is expressed by the use of the prefix ici- (ifi- in the plural) with nouns.</i>

ENOUGH, To be	cikulu. An enormous thing.
ENSLAVED, To be	-kumana.
ENTER, To	-luba.
	-ingira (<i>generic</i>).
ENTIRELY	-tobola (as dust into the eye).
ENTRANCE	konse, ponse.
	ici-bi, umw-inxi (of a house).
	in-pongolo, ici-pata (of a village).
	umu-lomo (of a cave or dish).
	kakoximusa.
EPILEPSY	-yana, -linganà.
EQUAL, To be	ubu-lunganyi.
EQUALITY	-imika. To set up.
ERECT, To	-kula. To build.
	-unuxya.
ERR, To	<i>See</i> BLUNDER.
	-balauka (as a disease).
ERUPT, To	-pusuka, -pupusuka, -pusumuka.
ESCAPE, To	<i>See</i> ACCOMPANY.
ESCORT, To	in-tekete. The wax-bill.
<i>Estrela astrilda</i>	umu-sungu (<i>generic</i>).
EUROPEAN	lona, in-dona. A lady (<i>from the Portuguese</i>).
	-nweka, -lungula.
EVAPORATE, To	ic-ungulu.
EVENING	"ka-naka" (the sun) is sinking.
	-onse.
EVERY	-bi.
EVIL (<i>adj.</i>)	ubu-bi, ubu-kakaxi.
(<i>noun</i>)	-bipa.
EVIL, To do	ubw-anga.
EVIL-EYE	ici-banda.
EVIL-SPIRIT	-kuxya. To make great.
EXULT, To	-sumbula. To raise on high.
	-ipuxya. By questions.
EXAMINE, To	-lengera. To look at attentively.
EXCEED To	-cira.

	-lunduluka. To extend beyond.
EXCEEDINGLY (<i>adv.</i>)	-elbi.
EXCEL , To	-cira
EXCHANGE , To	-xita.
EXCREMENT	ubu-sali, ubu-nxi.
EXHAUST , To	-pwixya. To finish.
	-malika (<i>rare word</i>).
EXHAUSTED , To be	-naka.
EXIST , To	-ba, -li.
	-ikala. Be permanent.
EXIT	ubw-endo (of a passage).
	See ENTRANCE.
EXPAND , To	-ya (of potatoes in growing).
	-lunga (in extent).
	-kopoka (of the breasts).
EXPECTORATE	See SPIT.
EXPECT , To	-linda. Wait for.
	-teera. Prepare for.
EXPLAIN	See SHOW.
EXPEL , To	-tamfya.
EXTEND , To	-tamba (as waves).
	-tambalala (the arms).
	-lunda (as a garden).
	-tambalika. To spread out.
	-lundulula. To carry beyond a boundary (<i>act.</i>).
	-lunduluka. To go beyond the boundary (<i>neut.</i>).
EXTRA	aka-sonse, in-sonse. Given in excess of the price.
EXTRA , To give	-sonsa.
EXTRACT , To	-ungula (a thorn).
	-enga (oil).
	-ipa (a tooth).
	-bangula.
EXTRAVAGANCE	ubu-tambo. Waste.
	ulu-se, ubu-ntu. Liberality.

EYE	il-inso, (pl.) am-enso. ulu-boni. Eye-ball ulu-kopyo. Eyelash. ici-kumbl. Eyebrow. ici-pa. Eyelid.
EYE, To open the	-xibuka.
EYE, To close the	-xibata.
FABLE	i-lyaxi, in-xlmi.
FACE	ukn-menso (generic). aka-lefu. The chin. aka-nwa. The mouth i-saya. The cheek. im-pumi. The brow: <i>See EAR, EYE, MOUTH, NOSE.</i>
FADE, To	-nyala. To droop. -bonsa. To shrivel. -uluka (of a colour). -luba, -lapa.
FAIL, To	-bongoka.
FAINT, To	mubebe, cibebe.
FAINTLY (To see) <i>(adv.)</i>	
FAIR, To be	-wama. Good. -buka. Beautiful.
FAITH	ubu-temwa.
FALL, To	-wa, -pona (generic). -aluka (of leaves). -lukuta (as fruit). -sokoka. To come out, off. -pululuka. To slip from. -cenauka. To stumble. -teremuka, -xyeremuka. To slip.
FALSEHOOD	ubu-fi.
FAMILY	ulu-pwa, umu-palo.
FAMINE	ici-powe (generic). in-sala. Hunger; ulu-xire. Want;

FANG	umu-suka (of hoe or axe). umu-fumbo (of spear). il-ino (of snake).
FAR (<i>adv.</i>)	kutali.
FAR, To be	-lepa. “aya-ku-mbiriwiri.” He went very far away.
FAST, To	-leko-kulya, -xiriro-kulya.
FASTEN, To	-kaka. To tie. -pika (as a spider does its web).
FAT	ama-futa.
FAT, To become	-ina, -nona, -pulama.
FATHER	tata (my). wiso (your). wisi (his). xikulu. My grandfather. sokulu. Your grandfather. wixikulu. His grandfather.
FATHER-IN-LAW	tata-fyala. My father-in-law (and so on).
FATHOM	umu-kwamba.
FAULT	umu-landu.
FEAR	umw-enso.
FEAR, To	-ba-no-mwenso. -lopota.
FIERCESOME, To be	-fina.
FEAST	ubu-sumata (of first-fruits).
FEAST, To	-sumata. To eat the first-fruits.
FEATHER	ing-ala, i-ngala. i-sako. Down.
FEED, To	-lixya, -mixya. -onxya. Suckle (<i>trans.</i>). -onka. Suckle (<i>intr.</i>).
FEEL, To	-fumfunta, -pukusa. Grope about. -umfwa. Hear, see, understand, etc.

FEEL, TO	-koma, -wixya (timber).
FEMALE (<i>adj.</i>)	-anakaxi.
(<i>noun</i>)	in-kota. Young female animal or bird.
FENCE	i-ringa.
FERMENT	i-fulo.
FERMENT, To	-pala.
FERTILE, To be	-funda (of land).
	-sanda (of animals).
FETTER	i-koli. A slave stick.
	imi-nyololo. A chain
	ici-konkoli. A dog collar.
FEVER	"naumfwo-mutwe." I have fever.
FIBRE	ubu-samba. Thread.
	lwenya. A fibrous plant.
FIDDLE	i-sese, ulu-ntonga, ulu-xinga, ici-rumbu. Various kinds.
FIELD	<i>See</i> GARDEN.
FIELD-MOUSE	im-puku.
FIG	umu-kunyu. The tree (<i>Ficus</i> <i>sycomorus</i>).
	i-kunyu. The fruit.
FIGHT, To	-lwa (<i>generic</i>).
	-lwana (in war).
	-palana (as cats).
FIGURE	umw-etero. Form.
FILE	i-tupa.
FILE, To	-banga (the teeth).
FILL, To	-sula (<i>generic</i>).
	-xika (a pit).
	-sokera (a tobacco pipe).
FILTH	ici-ko, in-kuku.
FIND, To	-sanga. (what is hunted for).
	-lubula, -lokota. To pick up.
FINE	ici-tuntulu. A young girl paid as a fine.

**FINE, To pay a
FINGER**

-futa.
umu-nwe (*generic*).
kantengexya. The little finger.
wa-konka. Third finger.
u-kalamba. Middle finger.
wa-kumpera. Fore-finger.
ici-kumo. The thumb.
ulw-ala. The finger-nail.

**FINISH, To
FINISHED, To be
FIRE**

-pexya, -pwixya.
-pwa, -pera, -paxika.
umu-liro (*generic*).
umu-pya. Bushfire.
ulu-bingu. The roar of fire.
ulu-kuni. Firewood.
ici-xinga. A log of firewood.
aka-xixi. A kindling.

FIRE

i-xika. Fireplace.
umu-punda. The (larger) hob.
i-fwasa. The (smaller) hob.
-axya. To light a fire.
-sontaka. To set on fire.
-kanga. To dry at a fire.
-xima. To put out a fire.
-puta. To blow a fire.
-xika. To make a fire by friction.
-aka. To burn (as a fire).

See TORCH.

**FIRE, To
FIRST (adj.)**

-pika. A gun.
-acimo (*generic*).
i-bere. First-born.
ubu-sumata. Feast of firstfruits.
-bala, -tala.
kuntanxi, pantanxi, muntananxi.
i-sabi (*generic*).

**FIRST, To do
FIRSTLY (adv.)
FISH**

Note:—This word is never used in plural.
**bomba, kantanga, polwe, lom-
bolombo, mwengerere, umu-**

FISH, To

FISH-EAGLE
FISHERMANFISSURE
FIST

FIT

FATIGUE
FATIGUE, To
FIVE (*adj.*)
FIX, To
FLAMESFLAMINGO
FLAT, To be
FLAIL
FLATTER, To
FLAVOUR
FLASK
FLAY, To**xipa**, im-pende, im-pumbu.
Various kinds.**ici-bokoboko**, **ici-kobokobo**. Fish
gills.**ulu-pepe**, **ici-pepe**. Tail.**um-unga**. A bone.**ulu-ce** (the smell of).**um-ono**. A fish-trap.**i-sumbu**. A fishing net.**ici-teba**. A fish-pond.**ubu-ba**. Fish poison.**-era** (with nets).**-fuba** (with traps).**-sungira** (with poison).**in-kwaxi** (*Haliaetus vocifer*).**umu-londo**.**ulu-samwina**.**umu-lale**, **umu-langa**.**ici-funxi**.**ici-nkotyo**.**ubu-xiru** (of madness).**kakoxi**. Epilepsy.**"uyu-muntu-napena."** That man has
gone mad.**in-naka**.**-naxya**.**-sanu**.**-pika**.**umu-liro**. Fire.**ulu-bingu** (of a furnace).**(Phaenicopterus rosens)**.**-pa**, **-papa**, **-papatala**.**umu-timburo**.**-lumba**, **-lumbula**.**ici-sasule**.**umu-saxi**, **umu-leo**.**-funda**. See BARK.

FLEA	i-bundu. The burrowing flea.
FLEDGELING	ulu-pantira. The jumping flea.
FLESH	ici-bondo. in-nama (<i>generic</i>). umu-nofu (as opposed to bone). -seka, -ponta. <i>See</i> THROW. i-bwe-(ly)a-mullro. A gun-flint. -sama, -tuntumuka. -eruka (on water). -ibuka. To rise to the surface. -era. To drift away. -tambalala (lengthways).
FLIRT, To	i-bumba. Crowd.
FLING	ici-kwato, ici-tekwa. Herd.
FLINT	mulamba.
FLIT, To	panxi. "na-kumbatira-panxi." I have beaten the floor hard.
FLOAT, To	ubu-nga.
FLOCK	-pita (of a stream). -suna (from a dish).
FLOOD	i-luba (<i>generic</i>). in-nyinu. Clematis.
FLOOR	ulu-sekete, ici-tu, ici-tungulu. Various kinds.
FLOUR	-pakula. To open.
FLOW, To	-tenta, -tententa.
FLOWER	lunxi. A house fly. ici-pobe. A biting fly. -lera (<i>generic</i>). -pupuka (as a bird). -suka (as dust). -uluka (in the wind).
FLOWER, To	fube.
FLUTTER, To	umu-komanga. A hem.
FLY	umu-kone. Wrinkle.
FLY, To	
FOG	
FOLD	

FOLD, To	i-tanga. A sheep fold. -peta (back). -funga (together).
FOLIAGE	i-bula. A leaf. -lembula. To put on foliage. -konka.
FOLLOW, To	-londerwa (by a ram, etc.).
FOLLOWED, To be	<i>See</i> PET.
FONDLE, To	tompwe.
FONTANELLA	ic-akulya (<i>generic</i>).
FOOD	in-kandawa (prepared for the chief). ubu-lale (laid aside). im-pao (prepared for a journey). i-poso. Food-money. umu-pumbu. An idiot. -tumpa. To be a fool. -tumiya, -fulwa. To make a fool of. umu-fulu. ulu-kasa (<i>generic</i>). umu-bombolo. The front of the foot. aka-kando. A toe. "uku-enda-panxi." To go on foot.
FOOL	i-xinda. -kana, -tana. To refuse. -xirika, -xirikira. To place a taboo on certain acts <i>or</i> foods.
FOOLISHNESS	ic-abu.
FOOT	-abuka. To cross. -abuxya. To take across. ici-kolwe. im-pumi. umw-eni, -a-kumbi. in-tanxi.
FOOTPRINT	
FORBID, To	
FORD	
FORD, To	
FOREFATHER	
FOREHEAD	
FOREIGNER	
FOREPART	

FOREST	umu- tengo (<i>generic</i>). umu- xitu . A clump of trees. ulu- buba , ulu- saka , ici- fumbule . Uncleared land. - buka , - sema , - sesema . - fula . - laba . - erera . ing- erero . ulu- panda (of a tree). im- panda . An angle. ulu- cexi . A forked stick used for climbing.
FORM	umw- etero . Figure.
FORM, To	- bumba . To mould. - mumunga . To make lumps. - olola (nicely). - papa (as maize). - ya (as potatoes). - pakula (as beans). kali . - xya (<i>generic</i>). - lekana . (a wife.) - soma . (a village.) im- pembwe (of a village). i- poma . A Government station.
FORMERLY (<i>adv.</i>)	- xyuka .
FORSAKE, To	kuntanxi , pantanxi , muntanxi . - pama , - penka , - teexya . <i>See</i> SOIL.
FORTIFICATION	- loboka . - ne . in- koko . Domestic fowl. i- kanga . Guinea fowl. io- ubi . The portion presented to the chief.
FORTUNATE, To be	im- kwali . A partridge.
FORWARD	
FORWARD, To be	
FOUL, To	
FOUND, To be	
FOUR (<i>adj.</i>)	
FOWL	
<i>Francolinus capen-</i> <i>sia</i>	

FREE, To	-kakula. To untie.
FREQUENTLY (<i>adv.</i>)	kubiri.
FRESH (<i>adj.</i>)	-bixi.
FRETFUL	-saira.
FRIEND	umu-ne. A chum.
	cibusa. One who has made blood brotherhood.
	See COMPANION.
FRIENDSHIP	ubu-camata.
FRIGHTEN, To	-ofya, -tinya.
	-tamfya. Chase away.
FRIGHTENED, To be	-ba-no-mwenso.
	-butuka. To run away in fear.
FRINGE	i-suni.
FRIZZLE, To	-kunkutana.
FROG	cula.
FROM	ku.
	<i>The idea is also expressed by the use of the applied form of the verb.</i>
FRONT	in-tanxi.
FROTH	i-fulo.
FROTH, To	-pala.
FROWN, To	-tumbenkanya.
FRUIT	ici-sabo, ici-twala (<i>generic</i>).
	ici-pompo (unripe).
	cisofu. Kind of banana.
	in-kondi. Banana (<i>generic</i>).
	aka-minu. Kaffir orange.
	aka-mbiri (of the palm tree).
	ulu-papaya or im-pwapwa. The Papaya.
	ulu-limo. The lemon.
	ici-nanaxi. The pine-apple.
	pungwa, kasongole, umu-bemba,
	umu-bungwe, i-balani, i-bu-
	ngo, i-bungoteke, i-bwiriri,

i-cesa, i-kole, i-koma, i-kunyu, i-lombe, i-lungi, i-mpo, i-safwa, i-suku, i-sambalupi, i-teke, i-pangwe, ulu-bebe, ulu-balala, ulu-cerentu, ulu-concoli, ulu-fungu, ulu-kolobondo, ulu-pundu, ulu-sokolobwe, ulu-songwe. Various kinds of native fruits.

FRUCTIFY, To

-twala, -ya-mibemba (of beans).

-papa, -ya-ne-mituntumina. (of maize).

-ya, -ya-li-mixira (of potatoes).

-tamba (of pumpkins).

-mena (of mushrooms).

-puka (of leaf-crops).

-bulula (of flowers).

FRUITFULNESS

ulu-fyalo (of animal life).

FULL, To be

-sula.

-kula (grown).

aka-pofu. Monkey's cheeks filled with food.

FUN

in-seko.

FUNGUS

pampa. An eatable kind.

ici-kuku, i-sako (found in old trees).

FUNNYBONE

in-konkoni.

FURTHER (adv.)

nupya, kabinge.

GALE

umu-kuku.

GALE, To blow a

-kuka.

GALL

ulu-xya.

GAME

in-nama (*generic*).

i-sumbu. A game-net.

See ANTELOPE, FIGS.

ici-yenga. Game of "chucks."

-ta-mpira. To play the game of "ball."

GAP	ici-punda. A hole. umu-cene. A space between. umu-lale, umu-langa. Crack. -asama, -asamuna. aule-mwau. To yawn.
GAPE, To	ici-fwani (<i>generic</i>). ici-rimo. A hoeing place. ubu-kulu (for millet). i-sale (at side of a stream). aka-kumba (for seedlings). ici-bunde. Pitted garden. umu-lasa. A chief's garden. umw-ina. A European garden. i-bala, ici-putu (small). ici-banda, umu-banda, ici-puta, umu-sonso, aka-sonso. Various kinds.
GARNER, To	-kobola (of Dhura). -sepa, -sexya, -kolongola.
GATE	i-pampa, i-koma. The door of a village. ici-pata, im-pongolo. The gateway of a village. (Oryx gazella).
GEMSBUCK	-anuna (up or in). -sala. Collect. -longana. Pile up. -teba (firewood). -kompolo (fruit). -swa (vegetables). -nukula (mushrooms). -kobola (dhura). -kolongola, -sepa, -sexya. To harvest.
GATHER, To	muxika. umu-palo. ulu-se, ici-kuku.
GENERAL	
GENERATION	
GENEROSITY	

GENITALS

ici-**kala** (male). in-**nyo** (female).
 ubu-**kala** (penis). i-**tole** (scrotum).
 i-**gwampa** (testicle).

kongwe (vagina).

umu-**xino** (*labia majora*).

i-**saya** (*labia minora*).

ubu-**soo** (hair on pubes).

ubw-**amba** (nakedness).

Geocolaptes

cibangwampopo. The wood-
 pecker.

*Gerrhosaurus**flavigularis*

Lizard.

GET, To

-**lapula**. To get a live coal from
 among the ashes.

-**pampuka** (up).

See **ARISE**, **BRING**.

GIANT

ici-**kulu**.

GIDDINESS

i-**pupuxungu**.

GIFT

in-**sonxi**. Given in addition to
 the price.

im-**plesente**. A present (*English*).

uku-**xikula**. To give a present
 to a bride.

GIGGLE

ulu-**kulubi**.

GILLS

ici-**bokoboko**, ici-**kobokobo**.

GIMLET

umu-**lumba**.

GIRAFFE

ici-**lyamaluba**.

GIRDLE

See **BELT**.

GIRL

umu-**kaxyana**. A young girl.

umu-**sange**. A maiden.

umw-**anakaxi**. A woman.

ici-**tuntulu**. A female slave, paid
 as a fine.

GIVE, To

-**pa**, **pera** (*generic*).

-**bwexya** (back).

-**poserera** (in marriage).

-**inika** (a name).

GLAD, To be
GLANCE, To
GLITTER, To
GLUE
GLUE, To
GLUTTONY
GNAT
GNU
GO, To

GOAT

GOD
GOITRE
GOOD, To be

GOODS
GOSSIP
GOSSIP, To
GOURD

GRAB, To

-sonsa (in addition to the price).
-undapa (medicine).
-anga.
-xyuluka.
-beka, -bengesa, -begexima.
in-namba.
-kambatika.
ubu-kubi.
bwibwi, mummyini.
Connorchactes.
-ya (*generic*).
-suka.
Up, *see* CLIMB.
Back, *see* RETURN.
With, *see* ACCOMPANY.
In, *see* ENTER.
Out from, *see* DEPART.
See WALK.
im-buxi (*generic*).
i-tanga. A goat house.
lumbi, Goat-sucker (*Cosmetornis vexillarius*).
lesa, umu-lungu.
ici-bukulo or ic-ubukulo.
-wama, -suma (*generic*).
-loa (in taste).
-lorerera (of water).
-konda (of mortar).
-xyuka (of fortune).
See RICHES.
ubu-kwakwa.
See TALK.
um-unga, ici-puxi, aka-tontolo.
Kinds of the plant.
ulu-kunku. Water-pot.
umu-saxi, im-supu. Bottle.
See PUMPKIN.
-kopa.

H H

GRAIN	<p>ama-le. Millet. sonkwe. Dhura. in-nyange. Maize. ama-saka. Nkona. il-inso-iya . . . = A grain of . . . umu-mena. Sprouting grain. ubu-tala. A grain-store.</p>
GRANDFATHER	<p>xikulu (my). sokulu (your). wixikulu (his).</p>
GRANDMOTHER	<p>mama (my). nokokulu (your). nyinakulu (his).</p>
GRANDSON	<p>umw-ixikulu.</p>
GRANITE	<p>in-senga-ya-nkula.</p>
GRASS	<p>ic-ani (<i>generic</i>). ici-lolo (<i>Abildgaardia</i>). i-sansa (<i>Pinnisetum</i>). ici-nda. Papyrus. ulu-pati, ulu-polo, umu-sanse, ulu-wewo. Various kinds. um-undu. A grassy place. -ipe-cani. To cut grass.</p>
GRASSHOPPER	<p>ulu-sonkanona, sumpa. Various kinds. <i>See</i> LOCUST.</p>
GRAVE	<p>i-rinde (<i>generic</i>). ici-rinde. umw-alule, umu-lemba (of a chief).</p>
GRAVEL	<p>umu-seresenga (fine). ulu-sakalabwe (rough).</p>
GRAVY	<p>umu-to.</p>
GREAT (<i>adj.</i>)	<p>-kulu, -kalamba.</p>
GREAT , To make	<p>-kuxya. (in importance.) -lunda. Extend.</p>
GREATLY (<i>adv.</i>)	<p>cibi.</p>
GREEN (<i>adj.</i>)	<p>-bixi.</p>

GREET, To	-totera, -cerera. To salute a chief.
	-kukutira. To welcome.
GREY HAIRS	-poxyanya. To bid farewell to.
GRIND, To	im-fi.
	-pera (<i>generic</i>).
	-pununa (coarsely).
GRINDSTONE	-punuka. Be coarsely ground.
	i-bwe. The nether-grindstone.
	umu-ana(w)a-mpero. The upper grindstone.
GRIP, To	-ikata (<i>generic</i>).
	-fumbata (in the closed hand).
	-sakatira (with both hands).
GROAN, To	-teta.
GROPE, To	-pukusa, -pampanta.
GROUND	in-xi. The world.
	umu-xiri. The soil.
	i-senga. Sand. See NUT.
GROUND, To be	-punuka (coarsely).
GROW, To	-kula (of animals).
	-mena (of plants).
	-ya. Expand.
GROWL, To	-censa. To snarl as a dog.
	-buluma, -fukauka (of lion or leopard).
GRUDGE, To	-cenga.
GRUEL	umu-sunga.
GRUMBLE	ici-kansa.
GRUMBLE, To	-kansa, -ngwinta, -ngwinxya.
GRUNT, To	-fukauka.
GUARD, To	-linda.
GUEST-HOUSE	ici-pompa.
GUIDE, To	-tungulula. See DIRECT.
GUINEA-FOWL	i-kanga (<i>Numida mitrara</i>).
GUINEA-GRASS	ama-le. Millet.
GULLY	umu-cena, umu-yenge.

GUM	in-namba.
GUMBOIL	aka-pofu.
GUMS	ici-cendwa.
GUN	im-futi.
GUNPOWDER	<i>See</i> POWDER.
GUSTS, To blow in	-peperexya.
HACK, To	-cera, -cencenta.
HAIR	umu-xixi (human [<i>generic</i>]).
	i-sako (animal [<i>generic</i>]).
	i-pipi (on human body).
	ubu-kanga (of a cow's tail).
	ubu-kafu (of an elephant).
	ubu-soo (on pubes and in axilla).
HAIR-DRESSING	umu-soso, ic-ongololo, ici-xyu- ngu. Various styles.
HALF	in-nusu. A portion.
HAMMER	in-nondo (iron).
	ici-pamba (wooden, used in making bark-cloth).
HAMMER, To	-konta, -konkomena.
HAMSTRING	umu-kole.
HAND	ulu-pi (<i>generic</i>).
	ulu-kolokoso. The wrist.
	umu-nwe. The finger.
	ici-kumo. The thumb.
	<i>See</i> RIGHT, LEFT.
HAND, To	<i>See</i> GIVE.
HANDFUL	umu-pusa. A lump.
HANDLE	umu-pini (of an axe).
	susu (of a pot).
HANDLE, To	-tonya. To knead.
	-pukusa, -tekunya. To fondle.
HANG, To	-ninina. Hang down.
	-anika. Hang out to dry.
HAPPY, To be	-anga, -seka, -pempema. To laugh.

HAPPINESS
HARD, To be
HARDEN, To

HARE
HARLOT
HARSH, To be
HARSHNESS
HARTEBEEST
HARVEST, To

HASTE
HASTEN, To

HAT
HATCH, To
HATE, To
HATRED
HAVE, To

HAWK

HE

HEAD

-xyuka. To be lucky.
ulu-seko, ulu-xyuko.
-kosa.
-kamba (*intr.*).
-kamfya (*trans.*).
-batira (by beating).
-kambatika (as glue).
kalulu.
namucendi.
-kalabana.
ulu-bull.
im-konkotera (*Bubalis caama*).
-sepa (*generic*).
-sexya, -kopola (of maize).
-kolongola. To complete the harvest.
ulu-biro.
-anguka, -angufyanya, -angupana.
-pana. To be diligent.
-cerera. To start early in the morning.
See CAP.
-tota.
-sula.
umu-suli.
-ya-na.
-kwata. To possess.
-papa (a child).
in-pungu, pungwa.
ulu-koxi, aka-koxi, kapumpe.
Various kinds.
u or a for Cl. 1, u Cl. 2, i Cl. 3, lu Cl. 4, le Cl. 5, bu Cl. 6, ku Cl. 7, ei Cl. 8, ka Cl. 9.
umu-twe (*generic*).

	ulu-twe. The end of a line.
	mukolo. Head-wife.
	im-fumu, ici-lolo, cirolo, mwini, in-kombe. Head-man.
	ing-ala. Feather head-dress.
	ulu-bola. Headache.
	<i>See</i> CHIEF, HAIR, FACE.
HEAD, To form a	-papa. (of maize.)
	-firima, -pakula (of grain).
HEAL, To	-pola (<i>intr.</i>).
	-poxya (<i>trans.</i>).
HEALTH	ubu-mi, ubu-tuntulu.
HEAR, To	-umfwa.
HEART	umu-tima (<i>generic</i>).
	umw-eo. Throbbing heart, <i>i.e.</i> life.
	umu-tunta. The heart-throb.
	umu-nofu. The heart of sugar-cane.
	umu-seru. Heartburn.
HEARTH	i-fwasa. <i>See</i> FIRE.
HEAT	ulu-suba (of the sun).
HEAT, To	-kafya.
HEAVEN	um-ulu.
HEAVY, To be	-fina, -pulama.
HEDGE IN, To	-pindira.
HEEL	ici-tende.
HEIGHT	ubu-tali. Length.
	ubu-kulu. Greatness.
HELP, To	-afwa, -tula.
	-pungula. Dish food.
HEM, To	-peta.
HEMP (Indian)	i-bange (as smoked).
	umu-sante. A packet of.
	in-koko.
HEN	mu (<i>nom.</i> and <i>obj.</i> of <i>Cl. 1</i>).
HER	<i>See</i> "HE" for all other classes.
	-akwe (<i>poss.</i>).

HERD**HERD, To****HERE***Herpes pulver***HIDE****HIDE, To****HIGH, To be****HILL****HIM****HINDER, To****HIP****HIPPOPOTAMUS***Hippotragine***HIS****HISTORY****HIT, To****HIVE****HOBBLE, To****HOE****i-bumba.** A crowd.**ici-kwato, ici-tekwa** (of goats).**-cema, -bwexya.****uku, apa, umu.****i-pulu.** Mongoose.**umu-kupo** (of a large animal).*See SKIN.***-fisa** (*trans.*).**-fisama, -berama, -kupama.** To hide oneself.**-fumfuma** (as refugees).**-tina.** To hide from one's mother-in-law.**-tala.****ulu-pliri.****mu, Cl. 1.***See "HE" for all other classes.***-kola, -kokola.****-anxya.** To defeat.**i-tako.****im-fubu** (*H. amphibus*)**im-perembe.** Roan antelope.**-akwe.****umu-lumbe.****-uma** (*generic*).**-pola** (with a club).**-pika** (with an arrow).**-puma** (with something soft).**-cencenta** (with a hatchet).**-kapula** (with a switch).**-tama** (and break).**-bola.** Wound.**-konkonena.** Hammer.**-konta.** Knock.**ici-pepe** (for bees).**-sonkota.****ulu-kasu** (*generic*).

HOE, To	ici-londe, aka-londe. An old hoe. -lima (<i>generic</i>). -seba (clear). -xima (flat). -sapika (into mounds).
HOER HOG	kalima. ing-ulubwe. Wart-hog. <i>See</i> FIG.
HOLD, To	-lkata (<i>generic</i>). -fumbata (in the closed hand). -sakatira (with both hands). -cingirixya. To hold the hand as if to receive.
HOLE	ici-punda (in a basket). ulu-pako (in a pipe, tree or bone). il-inso. Eye of a needle. ubw-endo. Passage. in-ninga. A cave. im-panga (under a rock). in-solokoto, i-lulixya, tolokoso. Peephole.
HOLLOW	in-ninga. A cave. ulu-pako (in a pipe). ici-fukofuko (as a hen's nest).
HOLLOW, To HOLY, To be HOME	-fukula. -afya. umw-esu. Our home. ku-mwesu. At our home. ku-mwandi. At my home. ku-mwabo. At their home. ku-minu. At our homes.
HONEY	<i>And so on.</i> ubu-ci (<i>generic</i>). ici-bonga, aka-ya, fyompo. Vari- ous kinds. -panda. To gather.

HONEYGUIDE	ulu-ni or ul-uni (<i>Indicatoridae</i>).
HONOUR, To	-cindika. Be obedient to.
	-totera. To salute.
	-tina. Hide from a mother-in-law (a sign of respect).
HOOF	ulu-bondo (<i>generic</i>).
	aka-bondo (of small animals).
	ulu-kambo (of a zebra).
	ici-ximbo (of an elephant).
HOOK	i-lobo, ubu-lobo.
	ici-konko. The hooked sprout of a bean, etc.
HORN	ulu-sengo (<i>generic</i>).
	ici-sumo. A bleeding or cupping horn.
HORNBILL	umu-ngomba (<i>Bocurdus caffir</i> , <i>Lophoceros</i> , or <i>Anthracoseros</i>).
HOSPITABLE, To be	-pekera, -pekerwa.
HOT (<i>adj.</i>)	-kabe.
HOT, To be	-kaba.
HOT, To make	-kafya.
HOTEL	ici-pompa. A guest-hut.
HOUSE	ing-anda (<i>generic</i>). See HUT.
HOW MANY ? (<i>adj.</i>)	-nga ?
HOWL, To	-kuwa.
HUDDLE, To	-konkotana.
HUG, To	-kumbatira, -fukata, -fukatira.
HUM, To	-sumya (as bees).
	-semaira (a tune).
HUMAN BEING	umu-ntu.
HUMBLE, To	-salula.
HUMBLE, To be	-fuka.
HUMP	in-tengere (of cattle).
HUNDRED	umw-ando.
HUNGER	in-sala (<i>generic</i>).
	ulu-xire. Want.
	ici-powe. Famine.

HUNT, To	-lunga (with dogs). -soa (with nets). -bamba. To drive game. -konka. To follow.
HUNTER	umu-lumba (<i>generic</i>). kalongwe. Elephant hunter.
HUNTING-DOG	umu-mbulu (<i>Lycaon pictus</i>).
HURT, To	-kalipa. To pain. See WOUND.
HUSBAND	wiba, balo, umw-aume, umu-lumu.
HUSK	ici-sense. Winnowings. umu-se. Refuse (of sugar-cane). umu-seba. Corncob.
HUT	ing-anda (<i>generic</i>). i-tanda (for boys). ici-pompa (for strangers). im-sakwe, umu-tanda. Temporary. ubu-tala. Grain-store. i-tanga. Goat-house. ulu-pungu, in-saka. Other kinds.
HUTCH	ici-tere. Pigeon-hutch.
HYAENA	climbwe (<i>generic</i>). buya, einsokota, ici-nsumpa, ici-mbola, ici-nseketa. Various kinds (chiefly <i>striata</i> and <i>crocuta</i>).
HYMN	ulw-imbo, ulu-yimbo. A thing sung. ici-ra. Native song.
I	n, ine.
IBIS	(<i>Pseudotantalus ibis</i>).
IDIOT	umu-pumbu.
IDIOT, To be an	-pena, -puntuka.
IF	-nga, -ngani.

IGUANA	in-samba (<i>Varanus</i>).
ILL, To be	-lwala (<i>generic</i>). "malwala-mulamba." = I am wasting away.
ILLNESS	See DISEASE. ubu-lwere (<i>generic</i>). See DISEASE.
IMAGINE, To	-sakamana.
IMMEDIATELY (<i>adv.</i>)	nomba.
IMMERSE, To	-ibixya, -ibika, -tobera.
IMMATURE	umu-ca (fruit, etc.)
IMMORALITY	ubu-cende.
IMPLEMENTS	ic-anso (<i>generic</i>). See TOOLS.
IMPORTANT, To be	-kalamba, -kula.
IMPUDENCE	umu-fulu, imi-ya.
IMPUDENCE, To give	-pama, -penka, -tusa.
IN	mu.
INCREASE, To	-sanda (by breeding). See GROW.
INDIAN CORN	See GRAIN.
INDECISION	ubu-cebecebe (specially in buying).
INDISTINCTLY (<i>adv.</i>)	mubebe, cibebe (specially of seeing).
INFANT	aka-nya.
INFECT, To	-ambuka (<i>intr.</i>). -ambula (<i>trans.</i>).
INFINITE, To be	-afya.
INFORM, To	-eba. See TELL.
INHABIT, To	-ikala.
INHERIT, To	-pyana.
INHOSPITABLE, To	-tumba.
INSANE, To be	-pena.
INSECT	ici-ximo (<i>generic</i>).

ici-swango. All hurtful creatures.

ici-suma. All biting insects.

i-londa. A wasp.

lunxi. A fly.

i-bundu, ici-pantira. Flea.

bwibwi, munyinyi. Gnat.

in-kungwa. Mosquito.

konto. A grass-tick.

ici-paso, aka-paso. A cricket.

ulu-peperya. A butterfly.

aka-konkote. A mantis.

ulu-pexi. A weevil.

umu-titi. A maggot.

ulu-kufi, ic-ipu, aka-mina. Bug.

ulu-pemfu. A red biting-insect.

namampape, namusuluka, naka-

tobanongo, nalubumbanongo,

ici-pobe. Various kinds.

i-bundu, i-tikenya. Jigger.

See ANT, LOCUST.

ici-timbati. The thorax of an insect.

ici-kolekole. The scutum of an insect.

umu-sunkwi. Abdominal section of an insect.

kukati, pakati, mukati.

mu.

umu-tima (in the heart of).

-langa. To show.

-fundixya. To teach.

umu-fundixi. Teacher.

namuximwa. The instructress at the ceremony of "Cisunga."

ubu-funde.

i-funde. The lesson.

INSIDE

INSTRUCT, To

INSTRUCTOR

INSTRUCTION

INTERFERE, To	-kola.
INTERRUPT, To	-pulukira.
INTERTWINE, To	-pombanya.
INTESTINES	am-ala.
INTRICATE, To be	-lunduluka.
INVALID	umu-lwere, mulamba.
INVITE, To	-ita.
IRON	ic-era (<i>generic</i>). mucero. Pig-iron. ubu-bulo, im-pundu. Iron ore.
IRRITATED, To be	-fulwa.
ISLAND	ici-rira, ici-xiba.
IT	See HE.
ITCH	ulu-pere. Scabies.
ITCH, To	-baba, -kalipa.
ITS	-akwe.
JACKAL	mumbwe, dusky or black backed. (<i>Canis adustus</i> , or <i>mesomel-</i> <i>les</i> .)
JAR	See POT.
JAR, To	-kunta.
JAW	in-xyetero, ulu-sekete.
JEALOUS, To be	-fuba, -fubira, -fimbwa.
JEALOUSY	ubu-fuba.
JIGGAR	i-bundu, i-tikenya.
JOIN, To	-limba. To weld. -ankula (in a song).
JOINT	im-fyufyu (<i>generic</i>). i-pundu (of meat). in-konkoni. Elbow. i-kufi. Knee. See KNOT.
JOKE, To	-seka, -sansamuka.
JOSTLE, To	-penka.
JOURNEY	ulw-endo.
JOURNEY, To	-enda.

JOY	ulu-seko, ubu-sexyo.
JUICE	am-enxi.
JUICY, To be	-sata.
JUMP, To	-cira (<i>generic</i>).
	-toloka (down).
	-tompoka (back).
	-toboka (as a frog).
	-tomboka (up and down).
JUST (<i>adv.</i>)	<i>This is expressed by the use of</i> -ci- <i>before the stem of the verb.</i>
KAFFIR	umu-ntu. A man.
	umu-lunguti. The Kaffir broom.
	aka-minu. The Kaffir orange.
KEEN, To be	-twa (of a knife).
KEENNESS	ubu-kali.
KEEP, To	-linda. Keep for.
	<i>See HOLD.</i>
KEY	ulu-fungulo.
KEYHOLE	il-inso-(ly)a-cibi.
KICK, To	-panta, -pantira.
KID	umw-ana-wa . . .
	ak-ana-(k)a-mbuxi.
KIDNEY	ulu-fyo.
<i>Kigelia</i>	umu-fungufungu. Sausage tree.
KILN	i-lungu.
KILL, To	-ipaya.
KINDLE, To	-axya, -koxya (<i>act.</i>).
	-aka (<i>intr.</i>).
KINDLING	aka-xixi. A live coal.
	ulw-axyo. A firebrand.
KINDNESS	ulu-se.
KING	<i>See CHIEF.</i>
KINGDOM	<i>See COUNTRY.</i>
KINSMAN	<i>See RELATION.</i>
KNEAD, To	-tonya, -kanda, -kondola.
KNEE	i-kufi.
KNEECAP	im-pande. Patella.

KNEEL, To	-fukama.	
KNIFE	umu-pene (<i>generic</i>).	
	umw-ere, ici-pula.	Various kinds.
KNOCK, To	-pola. To hit.	
	-kunta. To shake.	
	-sunka. Tap.	
	-toba. To break.	
	-sonsomola. To break a bit of live coal, in lighting the fire.	
KNOT	ici-fundo (tied).	
	im-fyufyu (of wood, etc.).	
KNOT, To	-fundika.	
KNOW, To	-manya. (<i>Note.—This is generally used in the perfect:—</i>	
	-manine.)	
	-ixiba.	
KRAAL	umu-xi. A village.	
	i-tanga. Cattle kraal.	
KUDU	in-tandala (<i>Strepsiceros imberbis</i>).	
LABOUR	<i>See WORK.</i>	
LACE	umu-konda. A small thong.	
LACK, To	-bula.	
LAD	umw-aice.	
LADDER	umu-tanto.	
	ulu-pami. Climbing stick.	
LADLE, To (out)	-tapula (of water).	
	-pangula (of milk).	
	-pakula (of anything).	
	-inuna (with the hands).	
LAIR	ubu-loo (<i>generic</i>).	
	ici-fukofuko. Hen's nest.	
	i-kuba, im-mangwa.	Other kinds.
LAKE	ic-ambexi. Any large expanse of	

	water, but especially Tanga- nyika.
LAMENT, To	-loxya. <i>See</i> CRY.
LANCE, To	-suma.
LAND	<i>See</i> SHORE, EARTH.
LANDING-PLACE	ici-xi.
LANGUAGE	ulu-soso. What is spoken. ulu-limi. The "tongue." ulu-sere. Bad language. <i>The language of a tribe is gener- ally indicated by prefixing ci- to the name of the tribe.</i>
LARGE (<i>adj.</i>)	-kalamba, -kulu.
LARGE, To become	-funda. -kula. Grow (of animals). -mena. Grow (of trees). ulu-kopyo. Eyelash. kunnuma, pannuma, munnuma.
LASH	-seka (<i>generic</i>).
LASTLY (<i>adv.</i>)	-sansamuka. To caper.
LAUGH, To	-puntuka (idiotically). -konya. To make fun of. i-funde. "uku-funo-bulanyo." To break an agree- ment or law.
LAW	-bikira (eggs).
LAY, To	-lalika. To place carefully. -tula (down a load). -ikata (hold of). -ansa. To spread out.
LAZINESS	umu-nangani, ubu-nangani. umu-lere (from physical weak- ness).
LEAD, To	-tungulula. To guide. -lungama. To lead to (as a path). -tumfya (astray).

LEAF**LEAK, To****LEAN, To****LEARN, To****LEAVE, To****LEAVEN****LECHWE****LEECH****LEFT HAND****LEG****-bula, -omba** (a song).**-talika.** Lead off, begin.**i-bula** (*generic*).**i-pambala.** The sheath (of maize).**-lemba** (to put on).**-suma.****-samina** (upon).**-senama** (back against).**-kambatanya** (against, as if sticking to).**-fundira.****-xya** (*generic*).**-lekana.** Forsake.**-fuma.** Go out.**-sama** (a village).**-pasuka** (a path).**-leka.** To give leave to.**umu-sunga.****mula** (*Cobus lechwe*).**umu-nsundu.****uku-so.****uk-ulu** (*generic*).**umu-konso** (lower).**umw-endo** (of meat).**aka-panxya** (of jumping insect).**i-bere** (of caterpillar).**i-tako.** Hip.**i-tanto, ulu-tungu.** Thigh.**i-kufi.** Knee.**im-pande.** Kneecap.**umu-kofu.** Shin.**aka-pafu.** Calf.**ulu-kolokoso.** Ankle.**ulu-kasa.** Foot.**umu-bombolo.** Front of the foot.**aka-kondo.** Toe.

I I

LEMUR	mucece.
LEND, To	-aximya.
LENGTH	ubu-tali, ubu-kulu.
LEOPARD	im-bwiri.
LEPROSY	ici-baxi.
LESSEN, To	-cefyā. Make small.
LEST	-ikalika, -tekanya. Of rain (<i>intr.</i>) <i>This is expressed by the use of the</i> <i>auxiliary verb -isa with a</i> <i>negative.</i>
LET, To	-asuka. Consent.
LETTER	-leka. Permit. in-kalata (<i>Portuguese</i>). im-barua (<i>Swahili</i>). ic-ebo. A message.
LIBERALITY	ulu-se, ici-kuku, ubu-pe, ubu- ntu, ubu-tambo.
LIBEL, To	-lumbula. <i>See SLANDER.</i>
LICHEN	in-songombira-(y)a-pa-mabwe.
LICK, To	• -myanga (a bone). -fyompa (honey).
LIE	ubu-fl. An untruth.
LIE, To	-lala, -sendama (<i>generic</i>). -senama (on back). -kupama (on front). -endama (sloping against). -konkotana (doubled up). -saminina (on a pillow). -koka (drunken). -kapamina (in ambush). -saira. To lie about.
LIE, To tell a	-bepa.
LIFE	ub-umi (<i>generic</i>). umw-eo. The heart-throb.
LIGHT, To	ubu-tuntulu. Health. -axya (a fire).

LIGHT, To be

LIGHT, To make

LIGHTNING

LIKE, To be

LIKE, To make

LIKENESS

LILY

LIME

Limicolaria rectis-
trigata

LIMP, To

LINE

LINE, To

LINE, To be in

LION

LIP

LISTEN, To

LITTLE (*adj.*)

LITTLE, To be

LIVE, To

LIVER

LIZARD

-sonteka (with a torch).

-koxya. To coax a fire.

-anguka (in weight).

-cepa (short weight).

-cefyā.

in-kuba.

-palana.

-nga. As if it were. . . .

-biye. The neighbour of . . .
(constructed with the proper
classifier).

-palanya.

ubu-palanya, ici-palanya.

ici-tungulu.

im-pemba.

nankola. The shell.

-sunta, -sonkota, -sunkuta.

ulu-perwa. (drawn.)

i-bala. A mark.

umw-ando. A string.

ic-eru (of nets).

-bambira.

-lungamana.

in-kalamu.

umu-lomo.

-umfwa.

-nono.

-cepa.

-ikala. To dwell.

ili-bu.

ici-xixi (*generic*).

pendabantu (*Derrhosaurus flavi-*
gularis).

in-samba (*Varanus*).

mwinsō, kolyokolyo, in-kulu-
muxi. Various kinds.

LOAD	katundu (<i>generic</i>), (<i>from Nyanja</i>). ici-fingo , umu-funxi (of sticks). umw-anxi (of grass). ulu-pinda (of salt). ici-pe (a basket). umu-pe (a packet).
LOAD, To	-sokera (a gun).
LOCK	ici-fungulo (of a door). ubu-ta (of a gun).
LOCK, To	-funga .
LOCUST	makanta (<i>generic</i>). imb-alaxi , citwekoko , i-panta- nkolo , kafuxi , kapuma , kapa- ntankolo , ak-ensa , ici-paxi , ici-pasu , palala , yensa , naka- puma , mulengexya . Various kinds. See GRASSHOPPER.
LODGE, To	-pansa .
LOG	ici-xinga (of firewood). kalambe (of timber). umu-londo . A fallen tree.
LOINCLOTH	in-salu (<i>generic</i>). ubu-kuxi , aka-tenka , ici-piti , in- suli , ici-sansa , ici-buxi . Vari- ous kinds (describes chiefly the way in which it is worn).
LOINS	umu-sana .
LONELINESS	ubu-tunga .
LONG, To be	-tala , -lepa .
LOOK, To	-lengera (attentively at). -lingama . Look up. See SEARCH.
LOOP	in-koti .
LOOSEN, To	-pukunya (by shaking). See FREE.
<i>Lophogypo occipitalis</i>	i-kubi . Vulture.

LOOSE, To	-luba.
LOTS	"uku-buko-lu-buko." To draw lots.
LOVE, To	-temwa (a child).
	-kunda (a woman, lust).
LUBA-LAND	uku-luba.
	umu-luba. A person belonging to Luba-land.
LUCK	-xyuka. To have good luck.
	-xyama. To have bad luck.
LUMP	ulu-bulo (of honey or iron-ore).
	i-pundu (of meat).
	im-mandwa (of tobacco).
LUMP, To form a	umu-pusa. A handful.
	-bulunga, -kamanga, -katika,
	-mumunga.
LUNG	umu-pemeno.
LUST	ubu-cende, ulu-kundu.
<i>Lustra maxulicollis</i>	umu-mpanda. Black otter.
<i>Lycaon pictus</i>	umu-mbulu. A hunting-dog.
MAD, To be	-pena.
MADNESS	i-xiru, ubu-pundu.
MAGGOT	umu-titi.
MAGISTRATE	im-boloxi.
MAIZE	in-nyange (<i>generic</i>).
	umu-nkulutu. Cob, with grain on.
	umu-seba. Cob, with grain off.
	umu-se. The sweet-stock.
	umu-bungwe (green).
	cikondo, cixinga, citwempama,
	kayensa. Various kinds.
MAKE, To	-panga. Put together.
	-basa (of wood).
	-fula (of iron).
	-sala, -salira (cloth).
	-kumbira (gruel).
	-naya. (porridge.)

	-bamba. Cover a drum.
	-xika. (fire, by friction.)
	-fukaula, -sanxika.
	<i>See BUILD, BREW.</i>
MALE	umu-lume. A husband.
	in-dume. A brother.
	aka-lume. A little boy.
	ici-lume. A brave person, a manly person.
MALE (adj.)	-aume, -ume, -lume.
MAMBA	im-mamba (<i>Cobra dendrapsis</i>).
MAMBWE-COUNTRY	uku-mambwe.
	ici-mambwe. The language of.
	umu-mambwe. A person be- longing to.
MAN	umu-ntu. A human being.
	umw-aume. A male.
MANE	umw-angalala (of zebra).
	i-sense (of lion).
MANTIS	aka-konkote, nakatobanongo.
MANY (adj.)	-ingi, -mbiri.
MANY ? How	-nga ?
MANY, To be	-fula, -lumba.
MARCH	ulw-endo.
MARCH, To	-enda.
MARK	i-bala.
	<i>See TATTOO.</i>
MARK, To	-lemba.
MARRIAGE	ubw-inga.
MARROW	umu-fyompo.
MARRY, To	-upa (properly).
	-twala (without ceremony).
	-poserera. To give a daughter in marriage.
MASH, To	-kumba, -teira (potatoes).
	-palala (beans).
MASTER	umw-ini, xikulu.

MAT	ubu- tanda (of reeds). ici- tefwe (plaited). umu- sengere (rough). ici- sakati (old).
MAT , To make a	- tunga , - luka .
MATERIAL	ici- ru . Specially for building a house.
MATURITY	ici- kulu (in point of size). ici- sungu . Puberty.
ME	n, ine.
MEADOW	in- nika .
MEAL	See FLOUR.
MEALIES	See MAIZE.
MEAGRE , To be	- onda .
MEASURE	umw- exyo . umu- kwamba . Specially of extent.
MEASURE , To	- exya , - linga , - lingera .
MEAT	in- nama .
MEDICINE	umu- ti (<i>generic</i>). umu- konde , ulw- ambo , ulu- pimpu . Various kinds.
MEDICINE	- undapa . To give. - sampika . To place at the cross roads.
MEDICINE-MAN	- pandira . To prepare.
MEET , To	in- nanga .
MELT , To	- kumana .
MERRIMENT	- suma (with heat). - sunguluka (in water).
MEND , To	ulu- seko , ubu- sexyo . - panga (a thing which has come to bits). - limba (a broken thing).
MIRTH	ubu- sexyo .
MESH	ici- punda (of a net).
MESSAGE	ic- ebo , umu- landu .

MESSENGER	ici-ta.
MIDST, THE	aka-ti.
MIDDEN	ici-xyala.
MILDEW	ubu-ndu.
MILDEWED, To be	-fufuma.
MILK	ulu-kama, i-xiba.
	i-tengo. The milky-way.
MILK, To	-kama.
MILLSTONE	i-bwe.
MILLET	ama-le, sonkwe.
MINE (<i>adj.</i>)	-andi.
MIMOSA	um-unga.
MISLEAD, To	-tumfya. See CHEAT.
MISS, To	-luba (the road).
	-leunkana (one another).
MIST	fube.
MISTAKE	-uba, -benduka.
MIX, To	-puminkanya. Chiefly of dry substances.
MOAT	im-pembwe.
MOCK, To	-bepa, -konya. Make fun of.
MOLAR TOOTH	naboya.
MOLE	in-tunko.
MONEY	ulu-piya. Rupee.
	ify-uma. Wealth.
	ama-li. Wealth (<i>Swahili</i>).
MONGOOSE	i-pulu (<i>Herpestes pulver</i>).
MONKEY	kolwe (<i>generic</i>).
	pato, in-cima, in-kolongo. Various kinds.

The most common are:—white-throat (Ceropithecus albigularis); white-thigh (Colobus palliatus); Red-rump (Ceropithecus pryetythorus); yellow Papio bobus); grey (P. sphinx, P. anubus, and P. porcarius).

MONKEY NUT

ulu-balala.

See NUT.**MONSTER**

ici-kulu.

MONTHumw-exi (*generic*).

The months are named according to the condition of the harvest, weather, etc., hence the names are not necessarily consecutive :—

kambengere, kapepo, kutumpu or uku-tumpu, mwangana-mfula, i-pukutu, uku-punde-mirimo, uku-pundu, aka-suba, xindebulala. Various names heard.

MOPE, To

-finda.

MOREOVER

nupya, kabinge.

MORNING

aka-cero, ubw-aca.

MORNING-STAR

mulanga.

MORTAR

uku-bende, i-bende. For pounding grain.

i-loba. Clay.

MOSQUITO

in-kungwa, bwibwi, munyinyi.

MOTHER

mayo (my).

noko (your).

nyina (his).

mama. My grandmother, *etc.*noko-fyala. Your mother-in-law, *etc.***MORSEL**

nampundu. Mother of twins.

MOULD, To

ici-mbala, ulu-toxi.

-bulunga, -bumba, -kamanga, -mumunga, -olola, -katika (in various ways).

MOUND

ulu-puta, molwa.

MOUNTAIN

ulu-piri.

MOURN, To-loxya. *See* CRY.

MOURNING	ulu-pupo, ici-pupalo. The ceremony.
MOUSE	im-puku, kwindi. i-sa. Mouse's nest.
MOUTH	aka-nwa (<i>generic</i>). umu-lomo (of a cave). aka-ninginingi. Palate. aka-likoliko. Uvula. <i>See</i> GUMS, TEETH, TONGUE.
MOVE, To	-enda. To walk <i>or</i> go. -ya. To go. -senseru. To drift as clouds. -enxya. To cause to shift. -pampanta, -pampuka. -ningi.
MUCH (<i>adj.</i>)	i-loba, i-tipa.
MUD	-fundaula.
MUDDY, To make	im-fundwa.
MUDDY PLACE	-sanda. By breeding.
MULTIPLY	-lunda. sakatira.
MUMPS	-kokota, -xyeta, -seketa.
MUNCH, To	umu-lwani.
MURDERER	in-senxi. Kind of rat.
<i>Mus rattus</i>	in-konde. Banana.
<i>Musa</i>	<i>See</i> BANANA.
MUSCLE	umu-nofu (<i>generic</i>). mwinso. Biceps. kapafu. The calf of the leg.
MUSHROOM	ub-oa (<i>generic</i>). cipawa, citondo, ciswa, ciko- lowa, kabansa, kasendampu- kutu, namumpape, aka-nku- lubi, umu-fita, im-munya, im-papi, munya, aka-nsa, munya, mwansamenemfwi, samfwi, tente, ubu-fyululu,

	ubu-bengere, ubu-sefwa, pu- mbwa.
MUSICAL INSTRUMENT	ici-llimba (<i>generic</i>). in-kontallimba, in-sanxi. Piano. ulu-sawa, ulu-sombo. Rattle. <i>See</i> DRUM, FIDDLE.
MUSSEL	ing-lrl (<i>Spatha tanganyicensis</i>).
MY (<i>adj.</i>)	-andi.
NAIL	ulw-ala (of finger or toe). ulu-sunga (of iron). ulu-bambo (of wood). ulu-nenge. Brass-headed nail.
NAKED, To be	-endo-bwamba. -samununa. To wear but slight clothing.
NAKEDNESS	ubw-amba.
NAME	i-xina. umw-iko. A surname.
NAME, To give a	-inika, -ita.
NATION	aba-ntu.
NATURE	lesa. The god of nature. umw-etero. The form.
NARRATE	<i>See</i> TELL.
NAVEL	umu-toto.
NEAR (<i>adv.</i>)	kwipi, pepi, mwipi.
NEAR, To be	-ipipa.
NEAR, To come	-palama. <i>See</i> COME.
NEARLY	<i>This is expressed by the use of -ti- prefixed to the stem of the verb.</i>
NECK	umu-koxi.
NEEDLE	ak-era.
NEIGHBOUR	-biye (<i>prefixed by the proper classifier</i>).
NEITHER	<i>See</i> COMPANION. neryo . . . (<i>followed by nasal copula</i>).

<i>Neophron</i>	i-kubi. Vulture.
NEST	ici- sansala (of bird, in a tree). ici- fukofuko (of bird, on the ground).
	im- panga (of a rat).
	i- sa (of a mouse).
NET	ic- eru (<i>generic</i>).
	ubw- ira (of a spider).
	i- sumbu. A drag-net.
NET, To	- soa.
NEVER	<i>This is expressed by the use of -ci- prefixed to the stem of the verb in the negative.</i>
NEW, To be	- pya.
NEWS	i- landwe.
NIBBLE, To	- xyeta.
NICE, To be	- wama.
NIGHT	ubu- xiku , in- xiku. - cexya. To pass the night in doing.
NINE (<i>noun</i>)	fundilubali , pabula.
NIPPLE	ulu- sota.
NO	iyó, awe, - yo.
NOISE	<i>See SOUND.</i>
NOOK	aka- fyototo.
NOON	"aka- suba-ka-li-pa-mutwe " = It is noon.
NOOSE	in- koti.
NOR	neryo . . . (<i>followed by nasal copula</i>).
NOSE	um- ona (<i>generic</i>).
	ici- punda. Nostril.
	umu- lembe. Elephant's trunk.
NOSE, To blow the	- fyona.
NOSTRIL	ici- punda-(c)a-mona.
NOTCH, To	- cendula , - cencentá.
NOTICEABLE, To be	- buka.
NOW	nomba , lero.

	<i>This is also expressed by the use of -isa- before the stem of the verb, also by the use of a locative.</i>
NUDGE, To	-kantula, -pukunya, -pulukuxya.
NUMEROUS	<i>See MANY.</i>
NURSE	umu-lexl.
NURSE, To	-lera.
	-onxya. Suckle.
NUT	ulu-balala. Monkey-nut.
	ulu-solwa, ulu-concoli, ulu-xya-
	ma. Various kinds of ground-
	nut.
	i-mpompo (unripe).
OAR	umu-kafi.
OATH	umu-lapo.
OBEDIENT, To be	-naka (tractable).
OBEY, To	-cindika.
	-konka. To follow.
OBJECT	ici-ntu.
OBSCENE LANGUAGE	ulu-sere.
OBTRUDE, To	-tunkana.
OCCUPATION	in-cito, umu-landu.
ODOUR	ulu-ci (of fish).
	ici-fungo. A bad smell.
ODOUR, To have an	-nunka.
OF	-a (<i>prefixed by the connective pronoun proper to the noun</i>).
OFFER, To	-sukula. To worship at the cross-
	roads.
OFTEN	<i>This is expressed by the use of the extensive form of the verb or by the duplication of the first syllable of the verbal stem.</i>
OIL	ama-futa (generic).
	ulu-mono (castor).
OIL, To make	-enga.

OLD (<i>adj.</i>)	-kote.
OLD, To be	-kota.
OLD HOE	-papa. Shrivelled. ici-ronde, aka-londe. <i>See</i> BASKET, MAT.
OLDEST CHILD	i-bere.
OMEN	umu-pamba (good).
OMEN, To have an	-xyuka (good). -xyama (bad).
ON	pa.
ONCE (<i>adv.</i>)	kamo.
ONE (<i>adj.</i>)	-mo.
ONLY (<i>adv.</i>)	-fye. Simply. -eka. Alone.
ONION	ici-tungulu.
OPEN, To	-asama, -asamuna (the mouth). -isula (a door). -kupupula (a book). -fumbula (a package). -balula (as a flower). -pakula (as a head of grain). -xibuka (the eyes). -ngongona (the eyelids with the finger). -tula, -satwira (a boil).
OPENING	<i>See</i> ENTRANCE.
OPERATION, To do	-teta.
an	
<i>Ophalophus grimmii</i>	im-pombo. The duyker.
OPPOSITE, To be	-lungamana-na.
OPPRESS, To	-finuka.
OPPRESSIVE, To be	-fina, -afya.
OR	neryo . . . (<i>followed by nasal copula</i>).
ORANGE	aka-songole.
ORDEAL	umw-afi. The poison ordeal.
ORE	umu-tale.

ORDER	<i>See</i> ARRANGE.
ORIGINATE, To	-tula.
ORNAMENT	ulu-sonxi (on the top of a hut). i-ntenga (for the ear). ici-pamba (for the forehead). i-ndyata (on the legs). ici-punda. A belt. im-pande (made of bone). <i>See</i> BEADS, BELT, BRACELET, ANK- LET.
ORNAMENT, To	-samika.
ORPHAN	umu-ximwa.
<i>Oropittheens albigularis</i>	White-throat monkey.
<i>Oropittheens pygerythorus</i>	The red-rump monkey.
<i>Oryx gazella</i>	Gemsbuck.
OTHER (adj.)	-mbi.
OTTER	mumpanda (<i>Iustra maxulicollis</i>).
OUR (adj.)	-esu.
OUT	in-nse. Outside. kunse, panse, munse.
OUTRUN, To	-tanga.
OUTSIDE	uku-nse, apa-nse, umu-nse, in- nse.
OVER	ku, pa-mulu.
OVEREATEN, To have	-fimbirwa.
OVERGROWN, To be	-sapa.
OVERSEE, To	-angalira.
OVERTAKE, To	-alula.
OWL	ici-pululu.
OWNER	umw-ine.
OX	ing-ombe.
OX-PICKER	(<i>Buphaga africana</i>).
PACK, To	-longa.
PACKET	umu-pe (<i>generic</i>).

	umu-bamba, umu-bamfu. (covered over.)
	aka-funxya, ici-funda. (wrapped up.)
	ulu-pinda (of salt).
PAD	ing-ana.
PADDLE	umu-kafi.
PADDLE, To	-fiya, -fiiba, -xika.
PAIN	uhw-anga (in limbs).
	aka-ball (in head).
	<i>See</i> DISEASE.
PAIN, To	-kalipa. Ache.
	-kalifya. (severely.)
PAINT	ubu-sule (yellow).
	in-kula (red).
PAINT, To	-paka.
PALATE	aka-ninginingi.
PALATABLE, To be	-loerera.
	-wama. Good.
PALM	umu-bale.
	umu-koma (<i>Borassus flabellifer</i>).
	umu-mbiri.
	ulu-pl (of the hand).
	ici-sansa. A paw.
Papio babus ; prum-	Yellow, grey and red baboon.
osus ; sphinx ;	<i>See</i> BABOON.
anubus ; porea-	
rius.	
PAPYRUS	i-cinda.
PARBOIL, To	-fubulula, -tunya.
PARCEL	<i>See</i> PACKET.
PARDON	<i>See</i> FORGIVE.
PARENT	umu-fyaxi, umu-fyala.
PARROT	mucence (<i>Psittains arythaens</i> and <i>Timneh</i>).
PART	im-panga. Place.
	<i>See</i> BIT.

PARTRIDGE
PASSAGE
PASTURE
PATCH

PATCH, To
PATH
PATTERN

PATELLA
PAW
PAY, To

PEA

PEACE
PECK, To
PEEL, To
PEEPHOLE
PEG
PENALTY
PENIS
Pennisetum
PEOPLE

PERHAPS

PERLIN
PERMIT, To
PERSECUTE, To
PERSECUTION
PERSON

in-kwali (*Francolinus capensis*).
uhw-endo.
um-undu.
i-rika, i-cira (in a garment).
umu-sonso, aka-sonso (of un-
burnt bush).
ici-swebebe (of cleared ground).
-bamba.
in-xira.
i-bala. Marks.
umw-etero. Shape.
im-pande.
ici-sansa.
-futa (a fine).
-lipira (wages).
kalanga, ulu-toyo, ulu-tongwe,
ulu-suu, ulu-xyana. Various
kinds.
"kabiyo-mutende." = Go in peace.
-kompa (as a hem).
-uba.
tolokoso, in-solokoto, i-lulixya.
ulu-bambo, ulu-cingi.
See FINE.
ubu-kala.
i-sansa.
aba-ntu. Natives.
aba-sungu. Europeans.
nalimo.

"uku-ba-akasa-lero." = Perhaps he will
come to-day.

ulu-banga.
-leka, -asukira.
-pata, -finuka.
ulu-pato.
umu-ntu.

K K

PERSPIRATION	ili-be.
PERSPIRE, To	-puka.
PERSUADE, To	-erexya, -asuxya.
PESTER, To	-pata.
PESTLE	umw-inxi or umu-nxi.
PET, To	-tepa, -takunya.
<i>Phacochoerus aethio-</i>	
<i>picus</i>	ing-ulubwe. A warthog.
PHLEGM	ici-nkonono.
PHOTOGRAPH	ici-palanya.
PHOTOGRAPH, To	-kopa.
PIANO	in-kontakalimba. (Native.)
PICK, To	-tola (up a thing).
	-kompa (as fowl).
	-tonkola (the teeth).
	-bangula (out a thorn).
PICTURE	ici-palanya.
PIG	kapoli (<i>generic</i>).
	ing-ulubwe. Warthog.
	ing-iri. Bush-hog.
	in-nengo. Ground-hog.
	namwande.
PIG-IRON	mucero.
PIGEON	See DOVE.
PIGEON-HUTCH	ici-tere.
PILE UP, To	-longa, -sanxika.
PILLOW	umu-sao, umu-samino.
PIN	ulu-bambo.
PINCH	ici-mputwa.
PINCH, To	-xina.
PIPE	umu-pako. The hollow in a pipe.
	ulu-ceru (of bellows).
	ici-nkuli (for smoking with).
	umu-londa. The stem of a pipe.
PIT	ici-rindi (<i>generic</i>). Grave.

	ubu- cinga , mutunka. A trap.
	ici-bunde (in a garden).
	umu-kamba (where clay is tramped).
	ici-bala. The mark of small-pox.
PLACE	im-panga, i-calo. Country or district.
	uku-mbo (of departed spirits).
PLACE, To	-bika (carefully).
	-andira (side by side).
	-abika (in water).
	-xika (in the ground).
	-fubata (in the mouth).
	-fumbata (in the hand).
	-manina (under the arm).
	-sanika, -teka (on a shelf).
	-palamika (near).
	See PUT.
PLACENTA	ic-isa.
PLAIN	in-nika.
PLANT	umu-ti (<i>generic</i>).
	umu-mono. Castor oil.
	umu-taka, umu-tebetebe, umu-solo, umu-sululwa, umu-xixya, umu-papi, mununka, mukonde, mutaka, cikamba, cinkofwa, cinsanke, citapata, cingombwe, citungulu, ici-rombe, ici-xixirau, ici-bangankonde, ici-tebetebe, ka-lanangwa, kaenya, kapepe, kabangasese, kalungambea, kampande, kapembewanxya, kaxira, kantenya, kafumbe, aka-pululambuxi, aka-sere, kongwe, umu-soso, i-lala, i-

tembuxya, i-sambalupe, i-kombwe, i-randa, i-tondwa, ulu-xindangiri, ulw-imbwa, lubanga, lenga, ubu-sule, ubu-lombe, in-tongola, in-sala-sandi, in-salasani, in-sululu, im-puyu, im-buyu. Various kinds.

- PLANT, To** -limba (a tree).
 -soma (a post).
 -ximpa. Drive into the ground.
PLASTER -limbula. Transplant.
 -byala (beans, etc.).
 i-loba (new).
PLASTER, To ici-bungulubwe (old).
 -masa (roughly).
 -xingula. To smoothe.
PLAIT, To -luka.
PLATE nalwiko. See DISH.
PLATFORM ulw-ino. Threshing floor.
 ulu-sani. Shelf.
 ici-ntamba, in-koloso (raised).
PLATTER See DISH.
PLAY, To -angala. To idle.
 -cinda. To dance.
 -cena. Wrestle.
 -seka. Laugh.
 -imba (a musical instrument).
 See GAME.
PLEASE, To -sexya. Make happy.
 -sekula (with a keepsake).
PLENTIFUL, To be -fula.
PLENTY ubu-ninge.
PLUCK, To -funa. Break off.
 -fyotola, -kopola (maize).
 -angula, -pulula (up, by the roots).

	-kantula (off the legs of insects).
	-koba (what has to be reached for).
	-kobola (what is high).
	-kompa (leaves).
	-saba (pumpkins).
	-nukula (mushrooms).
	-swa (vegetables).
	-pusula. (weeds.)
	-sesa (a fowl).
	-tonkola. Put out the eye.
PLUMP, To be	-bulungana.
POD	umu-bemba (of beans).
POINT	ulu-pera (the end).
	umu-songa (of a pencil).
	ulu-twi (of a rope).
	ulu-sonxi (of a roof).
POINT, To	-loxya. To direct.
	-sonta (with the finger).
	<i>See DIRECT.</i>
POISON	umw-afi. Used in discovering witches.
	ubu-ba. Used in fishing.
POISONED, To be	-kokolola.
POKE, To	-sokontera (as in driving a rat from its hole).
POLISH, To	-bwexya (a knife).
	-kulungira (a clay pot).
	-kusa, -pukusa, -pulumbila.
POND	<i>See POOL.</i>
PONDER, To	-linga, -tontonkanya.
POOL	ici-xiba (<i>generic</i>).
	i-teba (poisoned, for fishing in).
POOR PERSON	umu-pina.
PORCUPINE	ici-nungi.
PORRIDGE	ubw-all (<i>generic</i>).
	ubw-li. A nickname for porridge.

	in-nongo. Porridge-pot.
	umw-iko. Porridge-stick.
	<i>See</i> POT.
PORRIDGE, To make	-naya.
PORTION	in-nusu. A bit.
	umu-sonso. A helping.
	-paka. To take a portion.
POSSESS, To	-kwata.
POSSESSIONS	ic-uma. Wealth.
	in-kwato. Things possessed (specially herds).
POST	umu-ti (<i>generic</i>).
	umu-somo. A stick.
	ici-pumpu. A verandah post.
	ulu-tambo (for fixing fishing nets to).
POT	in-nongo (for cooking).
	in-tongo (for paint).
	umu-tondo (for water).
	ici-ximpwiro for brewing beer in).
	ulu-nweno (for drinking from).
	aka-longo, aka-tondo, umu-lo- ngwe, in-supu, ulu-kunku, ka- senga. Various kinds.
	susa. A pot handle.
POT, To make a	-bumba.
POT-CLAY	i-bumba.
POT-SHERD	ic-inga, aka-inga.
POTATO	ic-umbu (<i>generic</i>).
	kandolo, Iwandanda, kalembula, namwali, kalembwe, um-umbu. Various kinds.
POTTER	nakabumba.
POUCH	ici-kwamu (for powder).
POUND, To	-twa (of grain or mud).
	<i>See</i> CRUSH.

POUR, To
POWDER

PRAISE
PRAISE, To
PRAY, To
PREGNANT

PREPARE, To

PRESS, To

PRESSURE
PRICE
PRINT

PROHIBIT, To

PROLIFIC, To be

PROMINENT, To be
PROMISE, To

PROP
PROPHECY, To

PROPHET

-itira.
ama-luti (for guns).
ici-kwamu (pouch).
ulu-lumbi.
-lumba, lumbula.
-pepa, -lomba. To beg.
naya na fumo } - She is pregnant.
ali pa bukulu }
-tea (food, etc.).
-panga. Arrange.
-swa (gather).
-imixya or imya (for a journey).
-fimba (a corpse for burial).
-longa (beer).
-pandira, -sampika (medicine).
See COOK, BREW.
-tonya. Knead.
-fina. Squeeze.
-tuninkixya, -tikikana (as in a press).
-liriruka (as in a crowd).
-enga (oil).
See CRUSH.
ubu-tuninkixyo.
in-tengo.
ici-bala (a mark).
i-xinda (a footprint).
-xirika. (food.)
See FORBID.
-sanda (of animals).
-ba-no-lufyalo (of men).
-tunkana, -tuntumana.
-laya.
ici-pumpu.
-sema, -sesema (by word).
-buka (by lots).
ing-ulu.

PROSTRATE, To	-tota, -totera. To prostrate oneself in saluting a chief.
PROPERTY	ic-uma.
PROTECT, To	-cinga. Surround. -xirika (with medicine). ulu-xire. A protecting charm.
PROUD, To be <i>Psittacus arythaens</i> and <i>Timneh</i>	-lsumba. mucence. A parrot.
PUBES	ici-nena.
PUBERTY	ici-sungu.
PUBLISH, To	-ebaula.
PUFF ADDER	nalwiko (<i>Clotho arietans</i>).
PULL, To	-kula (generic). -tinta (a cord, tight). -somona (out). -limbula (up). -sokoma (pull out, by shaking it). -kana (a bow). <i>See</i> DRAW.
PULSE	in-sense.
PUMPKIN	ici-puxi (generic). ulu-tanga (red). umu-takalala, umu-lalaungu, aka-panga, um-ungu, in-ko- lobwe, in-kamba. Various kinds.
	ici-bwabwa, lungulungu. The cooked leaves.
PUNISH, To	-futa (by a fine). -uma. To beat.
PUPIL OF THE EYE	ulu-boni.
PURE, To be	-buta. White.
PURIFY, To	-buxya. Make white. -samba. Wash. -xirula. Ceremonially.

PUS
PUT, To

i-fina.
-bika. Lay.
-ingixya. Put inside.
-itwika (upon).
-tula (down).
-kupika (flat on).
-fubata (into the mouth).
-fwala (on clothing).
-fula (off clothing).
-puka (on leaves).
-lunga (salt into).
-sanxya, -ximpulya (yeast into).
-ximya (out fire).

See **PLACE.**

ulu-sato.

PYTHON

QUAGGA
QUALITY
QUARREL
QUARREL, To
QUARRELSOME

PERSON

QUICKLY (*adv.*)

See **ZEBRA.**

ubu-ntu.
umu-landu.
-lwa.
mulwani.

bwangu.

-kampuka (to go).

*This is also expressed by the use
of the intensive form of the
verb.*

QUIET, To be
QUIETEN, To
QUIVER
QUIVER, To

-talala.
-tinya, -naxya.
ici-tubo.
-tenta, -tententa, -tika, -tutuma.

RAFTER
RAG

ulu-sonta.
ici-bola, ici-buxi, ici-piti, ulu-
samu, umu-songwe.
-fwabulwira, -samumuna, -sa-
pula, -sandauka.

RAGGED, To be

RAIDER	ici-ta.
RAIN	in-fula (<i>generic</i>). umu-loboko. Early rains. i-kandangombe. Latter rains. See SEASON.
RAIN, To	-tonye-mfula (<i>generic</i>). -loboka. Be showery. -nuna. A drizzle.
RAINBOW	umu-kolamfula.
<i>Raipholia</i>	The red-hot poker plant.
RAISE	-sumbula (the voice, or a torch). -fukuta (dust). -ninya. Assist to climb.
RAKE	ici-sakulo.
RAKE, To	-sakula.
RAM	suku, suku-suku.
RANK	ulu-longo. A row.
<i>Raphicerus</i>	Stembuck.
RAPIDLY (<i>adv.</i>)	-bwangu.
RAPIDLY, To do	-kampuka.
RAT	in-senxi. Cane-rat (<i>Mus rattus</i>). im-panga. Rat's nest.
RATTLE	ulu-sawa, ulu-sombo.
RAVEN	mwankoli. White-necked (<i>Cor- bultur cafer</i>).
RAW (<i>adj.</i>)	-bixi.
RAW, To eat	-cerera.
RAY	umw-enge, umw-engerere.
RAZOR	ic-era.
REACH, To	-koba (up). -kobola (down). -sansama (far). -kumana. To meet round. -fikera. To arrive at. -berenga.
READ, To	-plxya (cooked).
READY, To be	-sepa. See GARNER.
REAP, To	

REBOUND

-**fwantuka** (as a branch).
 -**tanuka** (as a bow-string).
 -**tompoka** (as a rubber ball).

REBUKE, To
 RECEIVE, To

-**funda**.
 -**poka** (*generic*).
 -**cingirixya**. To receive in the two hands.

See HOLD.

RECLINE, To
 RECOGNIZE, To
 RECONCILED, To be
 RECOUNT, To
 RECOVER, To

-**sendama**.
 -**umfwa**.
 -**kanuka**.
 -**landa**. *See* TELL.
 -**pola** (from sickness).
 -**pupusuka**, -**pusuka** (from serious illness or danger).
 -**puputuka** (from a fit).
 -**lubula**. Redeemed from slavery.
 in-**kula** (paint).

RED
 RED, To be

-**kaxika**.
 -**sata** (of the sunset).

RED-HOT POKER
 REDEEM, To
 REED

(*Rai-phofia*).
 -**lubula**, -**lubulula**.
 i-**tete** (*generic*).
 i-**clnda**. Papyrus.

See GRASS.

REEDBUCK
 REFUSE
 REFUSE, To

im-**fwl** (*Cervicapri*).
 umu-**se** (of sugar-cane).
 -**kana**, -**tana**. To give.
 -**sukula** (to have anything to do with).

REJOICE, To
 RELATE, To

-**seka**, -**anga**.
 -**ximika**.

See TELL.

RELATION

ulu-**pwa**.
 umu-**palo**.
 ulu-**kuta**.

See the table at the end of the book.

RELISH	umu-nani. Anything eaten with porridge. <i>See</i> VEGETABLE.
REMAIN	-xyala (<i>generic</i>). -ikala. To sit or dwell. <i>See</i> STAY.
REMAINS	ubu-lale (of food).
REMOVE, To	-xixya (<i>generic</i>). -kupukula (a cover). -somona (a post). -alwira (a load). -pakula (a portion). -ungula (a thorn). -sumbulula (a net). -masula (plaster). -sukula (shame). -panda (meat from the bone). -ipula (a pot from the fire). -bansa (food from a grain-store). -bangula (a thorn). -kantula (the legs and wings of insects). -kokotola (a hard scale). -ansula (what has been spread). -anuna (what has been hung out to air). -abula (what has been soaking) -sama, -tutumuka. To flit. -fumya. To take away. <i>See</i> TAKE.
REPEATEDLY	<i>This is expressed by the use of the extensive form of the verb.</i>
REPENT, To	-sensuka.
REPLY, To	-asuka.
REPORT	ulu-lumbi. <i>See</i> TELL. NOISE.
REPTILE	kalingongo. Scorpion.

	ulu- fwinyembe . Chameleon.
	in- kola . Snail.
	fulwe. Tortoise.
	cula. Frog.
	ing- wena . Crocodile.
	<i>See</i> LIZARD, SNAKE.
RESEMBLE, To	- palana .
RESEMBLANCE	ubu- palanya .
RESOUND, To	- lira .
RESPECT, To	- cindika (a chief).
	- linina (a mother-in-law).
RESPOND, To	- asuka . To answer.
	- ankula (in a chorus).
REST, To	- tuxya .
	<i>See</i> LEAN.
REST-HOUSE	in- saka , in- sakwe .
RETHATCH, To	- funxya .
RETURN, To	- bwera (<i>intr.</i>).
	- lebera (to one's friends).
	- bwexya (<i>trans.</i>).
REVILE, To	- befyanya , - lumbula .
	<i>See</i> LIBEL.
REWARD	ici- rambu .
RHINOCEROS	ici- pembere .
RIB	ulu- bafu . The side.
	ici- panga . The framework.
RICE	umu- punga .
RICH (<i>adj.</i>)	- a-cuma (of a person).
	- funde (of ground).
RICH, To be	- ya-ne-cuma (of a person).
	- funda (of ground).
RICHES	ic- uma .
	<i>See</i> WEALTH.
RIDE, To	- kobera .
RIGHT	uku- lyo . The right (hand).
RIGHT, To be	- wama .
RING	im- balaminwe , kalindeminwe .

RING, To	-lixya (a bell).
RIPE, To be	-pya, -pixya.
RIPPLE	i-tamba.
RISE, To	-fuka, -futa (as smoke). -fukaula (as water in a spring). -fulula (as a stream). -ansuka (from lying down). -tumpuka, -pampuka. Jump up. -cerera (early in the morning).
RISE	umu-lundu. A slight hill.
RIVER	umu-manna (<i>generic</i>). ic-ambexi. Any great extent of water. <i>Most river names belong to the ulu-Class.</i>
RIVULET	umu-longa.
ROAD	in-xira. Native path. umu-sebo. A broad road. i-sansa. The parting of the ways.
ROAN	im-perembe (<i>Hippotragus</i>).
ROAR	ulu-bingu. The sound of fire.
ROAR, To	-luluma. To roar as a fire or rain.
ROAST, To	-oca (<i>generic</i>). -salula (of meat or nuts). -baba (of ground nuts).
ROBBER	umu-pupu.
ROCK	i-bwe. A stone. umw-alala. A cliff.
ROCK-SALT	umu-fumbo.
ROLL, To	-pomba. To wind up. -iropola. To roll about in bed. -kunkuluka (as a stone, down a hillside). -fumfunya (as a dog, in the dust). -kunkula (as a wheel).

ROOF	umu-tenge (<i>generic</i>). ulu-sonxi, umu-xingixyo. The summit.
ROOF, To	-fimba. To thatch. -banga. Form the framework of.
ROOT	umu-xira. Fibrous root. ici-xiki. The stump.
ROPE	umw-ando (<i>generic</i>). ulu-xixi. Bark, used as rope. -okosa. To twist.
ROPE, To make	-bola, -funda.
ROT, To	-bola, -funda.
ROTTEN, To be	-kalabana.
ROUGH, To be	-bulunga. Spherical.
ROUND, To be	-bulungana. Cylindrical. -xinguluka. To turn round. umu-longo. A line of people.
ROW	-xika, -fiya, -fiya.
ROW, To	-bolokota. A noise.
ROW, To make a	-bwexya. To polish.
RUB, To	-kusa, -fikina, -pukusa, -kanuna. To work (a skin). -kondola. To knead.
RUBBER	umu-pira.
RUBBISH	umw-ito (<i>generic</i>). umu-se. Remains of sugar-cane.
RUBBISH-HEAP	ici-xyala.
RULE, To	-angalira.
RUMEN	ici-sawo.
RUMINATE, To	-bukula.
RUN, To	-angala, -sebenteka. Play about. -butuka. Run away. -suma. Leak.
RUST	ubu-ndu.
RUSTED, To be	-fufuma.
SABLE	im-perembe (<i>Hippotragine</i>).

SACK	<i>See</i> BAG.
SACRED, To be	-afya.
SAFELY (adv.)	mutende.
SALIVA	ama-te.
SALT	umu-cere (generic).
	umu-fumbo. Rock-salt.
SALT, To	-lunga. To put salt in food.
SALUTE, To	-tota, -toter (a chief).
	-cerera (on meeting).
	-poxyanya (on separating).
SAND	umu-seresenga.
SANDAL	im-fwato.
SAP	am-enxi (generic).
	in-namba. Gummy.
SATIATE, To	-ikuta (with food).
SATISFY, To	-ikuta, -ikwixya (with food).
SAUSAGE-TREE	umu-fungufungu (<i>Kigelia</i>).
SAVE, To	-lubula (from slavery).
SAY, To	-sosa. To speak.
	-eba. To tell.
	-ximika. To announce.
	-ti.
	<i>See</i> TELL.
SAYING	ic-ebo. A message.
SCABBARD	ici-pata.
SCABIES	ulu-pere. The itch.
SCALE	i-papa (of fish).
	ulu-kokotolo (on old porridge).
SCALE OFF, To	-sapatala.
SCAPULA	ici-kope.
SCAR	ici-bala (generic).
	ici-kwasululwa. A scratch.
	umu-kofu, umu-koni.
SCARCE	-capa. To be too scarce.
	-cefya. To make scarce.
SCARCITY	in-sala. Hunger.
	ici-powe. Famine.

SCATTER, To	<p>-fulamuka, -fulamuna (of people). -pasa, -pasaula, -paxika (of soil, etc.). -tamba (of waves). -tanda (of seed). -ananya. To distribute. -salangana. To disperse. -tamfya. To chase away. ubw-ema (of game, as left where it has been). umu-lunxi. The ability to catch a scent. uku-nunka. To smell.</p>
SCENT	<p>ici-mbala. A crumb. ulu-toxi. A morsel. umu-kombwa (of a pot). umu-songwe. A chip. <i>See BIT.</i></p>
SCRAPE, To	<p>-fuka, -fukula. To form a hollow. -kanuna. To scrape the inside of. -kolola (from within). -kulula (together). -pala (up what has been planted). -uba (the skin off potatoes). -lapwira, -lapula (among ashes for a kindling). -pama (in polishing earthenware). ici-kololo, ulu-xibo.</p>
SCRAPER	ici-kwasululwa.
SCRATCH	-fwena, -kusalula (as a thorn).
SCRATCH, To	-palana (as cats fighting).
SCREAM, To	-kuta.
SCROTUM	i-tole.
SCRUB (bush)	ulu-buba, ulu-saka.

L L

SEASON	ulu-suba. The dry season. ama-insa. The wet season.
SEAT	ici-puna. See STOOL.
SECOND	cibiri.
SECRETARY BIRD	(<i>Serpentarius</i>).
SEE, To	-mona. See LOOK.
SEED	ulu-buto (<i>generic</i>). ulu-pupu (of pumpkins).
SEEK, To	-fwaya. See SEARCH.
SELFISH, To be	-pumpunya.
SELL, To	-xita.
SEND, To	-tuma (on a message). -xixya (away). -bwexya (back).
SENGA ANTELOPE	(<i>Cubus sengamus</i>).
SEPARATE, To	-era (chaff by winnowing). -sobola (as wheat from rice). -salangana. Scatter (<i>intr.</i>). -lekana. Divorce. -panda. To branch.
SERPENT	See SNAKE.
<i>Serpentarius</i>	Secretary-bird.
SERVE, To	-pungula (food). -bombera (work for). umu-sonso (of food). i-kombwe. The grain.
SERVING	-tea. Prepare (a trap, etc.).
SESAMUM	-tula (down).
SET, To	-linda (aside, specially food). -axy. To set fire to.
SEVEN	cineruball.
SEVERE, To be	-kallfya. Fierce. -kosa. Hard. -kalabana. Rough.

SEW, To	-bira (cloth). -tunga (reed mats). -lunda (two pieces together).
SEXUAL-INTERCOURSE, To have	-tomba, -tombana, -tombaula.
SHADE	ici-tererwa. A shady place.
SHADOW	ici-ntererwa. Shade. ici-nxingwa (of a person or thing).
SHAFT	umu-sako (of a spear). i-tete (of an arrow).
SHAKE, To (trans.)	-kunta. To jar. -sokoma. To loosen. -sokomona. To loosen and pull out. -pukunya. To waken. -suka (with an up and down motion). -fumfunta (out of a bag). -tanxya, -sukusa (<i>generic</i>). -tutuma (with fear). -tika (with ague). -tenta. To waver.
SHAKE, To (intr.)	in-soni.
SHAME	-twa (of spear).
SHARP, To be	-kalipa (of razor).
SHARPEN, To	-nona (a knife). -songola (a pencil).
SHAVE, To	-bea, -bexya.
SHAW	ulu-konte (of potatoes).
SHAWL	ici-rundu.
SHE	<i>See HE.</i>
SHEATH	ici-pata (of a knife).
SHEEP	ici-tubo. A quiver. im-panga (<i>generic</i>).
SHEET	suku. A ram. ici-rundu. Cloth.

SHELF	ulw- ino . Threshing-floor. ulu- sani , ici- ntamba . A raised platform.
SHELL	ulw- iri (of mussel). i- papa (of a nut). ici- papa (of an egg).
SHELL, To	- tongola (peas). - uba .
SHELTER	in- saka , in- sakwe . Temporary hut.
SHELTER, To	- cinga . Protect. - tina . Hide from. - uba . Take shelter.
SHIFT, To	- alwira (a load from one shoulder to the other).
SHIN	umu- kofu .
SHINE, To	- bala , - balika (as a light). - beka . To glitter.
SHIVER, To	- tika , - tutuma .
SHOE	im- fwato . - fwatira . To put on shoes.
SHOOT, To	- pika .
SHORE	ici- tuntu , i- sense .
SHORT (<i>adj.</i>)	- ipi .
SHORT, To be	- ipipa , - cepa . In quantity.
SHOULDER	uku- bea . ici- kope . The shoulder blade.
SHOUT, To	- kuta . - ita . To call.
SHOVE, To	- kunyuluka (aside). - tuninkixya (down).
SHOW, To	- langa . <i>See</i> DIRECT.
SHOWERY, To be	- loboka , - nuna .
SHRIVEL, To	- nyala , - bonsa .
SHRUB	<i>See</i> PLANT.
SHUT, To	- isala (a door).

SHYNESS
SICK, To be
SICKNESS

SIDE

SIEVE
SIFT, To
SILENCE
SILENT, To be
SIMPLY (*adv.*)
SIN
SIN, To

SINEW
SING, To

SINGER

SINK, To
SIR !
SISTER

-xibata (the eyes).

See CLOSE.

in-sonl.

-lwala, -lwere.

ubu-lwere.

See DISEASE.

ulu-bafu. The ribs.

ulu-bali. Towards the side.

-kabafu. On the side.

ubu-xiriya. Side of a valley.

i-xiriya. The far side of a valley.
etc.

-andira. To place side-by-side.

ulu-suso.

-era, -twa, -sensa.

ic-ere.

-talala.

-fyē (*suffixed to the verb*).

ubu-kakaxi, ubu-pulumuxi.

-ulungana, -pulunga.

-bifya. Vilify.

-kakata. Persecute.

umu-kole.

-imba (*generic*).

-omba, -wamba, -yomba, -yoyo-
mba.

-ankula (a chorus).

-bula. To lead.

-sumya. To hum.

ing-omba.

xibawomba, xibayomba, xima-
omba.

-bira.

mulopwe !

in-kaxi. Used by a man.

umw-ina. Used by a woman.

munonko. One of your family.

	munyina. One of his family.
SIT, To	-ikala.
	-fwanta, -lalira (as a hen).
SITE	ici-xirwa (for a house).
	ici-bolya (of a deserted village).
SITUTUNGA	in-sobe, mula (<i>Tragelaphus spe-</i> <i>kei</i>).
SIX	mutanda.
SIZE	ubu-kulu. Greatness.
	umw-exyo. Measure.
SKELETON	umu-kwerere.
SKIN	ici-papa (<i>generic</i>).
	im-papa (flayed).
	aka-papa (inside).
	i-papa (of an egg).
	umu-kwera (of small animal).
	umu-kupo (of large animal).
	in-kanda (dressed).
	ici-penka (freshly flayed).
	ici-kokotolo, ulu-kokotolo. A crust.
	cisongo, napere. Skin disease.
SKIN, To	-uba (potatoes).
	-funda (animals).
	<i>See</i> FLAY.
SCULL	ici-panga.
SLAB	ici-pande.
SKY	um-ulu.
SLAG	munyera.
SLANDER, To	-bepexya, -bipyana, -lumbula.
SLAVE	umu-xya (by birth).
	kapolo (a male slave).
	cituntulu. A female slave.
	umu-samwina. One dressed as a slave.
	i-koli. A slave-stick.
SLAVERY	ubu-xya.

SLEEP
 SLEEP, To
 SLIDE, To
 SLIGHTLY (*adv.*)
 SLIME
 SLIP, To

SLOPE
 SLOPE, To
 SLOTH
 SLOWLY (*adv.*)
 SLOWNESS
 SLUG
 SLUSH
 SMALL (*adj.*)
 SMASH, To

SMEAR, To

SMELL

SMELL, To

SMELTER
 SMELTING-FURNACE
 SMITH (black)
 SMOKE

utu-lo.
 -xipula. To doze.
 -terera.
 mubebe, cibebe (of seeing).
 ulu-lenda (as in a snail's path).
 -benduka. Blunder in speaking.
 -fukuka, -pasamuka. Escape.
 -fyombotoka (from the hand).
 -sokota (off, as a bracelet).
 -terera, -teremuka (as in walking).
 -xyeremuka (round).
 umu-lundu.
 -senama.
 umu-lere, umu-nangani.
 mulese (of going).
 ubu-cebecebe (in buying).
 ici-xixi.
 im-fundwa.
 -nono.
 -toba, -tobera, -lalika.
See BREAK.
 -paka. To rub on.
 -pakala. To anoint oneself.
 -andika. To rub oil on the
 hands preparatory to anoint-
 ing.
 -xingula (the floors or walls).
 ulu-ce (of fish).
 ubw-ema. Scent of game
 i-fungo. A bad smell.
 -nunka. (good or bad.)
 -funda. To rot.
 -nunxya. To snuff up the smell.
 ximucero, ximalungu.
 umu-cero.
 kafula, ximucero.
 ic-uxi.

SMOKE, To	-pepa (tobacco). <i>See</i> RISE.
SMOOTHE, To	-kondola. -kulungira (a pot). -olola. Straighten. -konda (of mortar).
SMOOTH, To be	umu-le.
SMUT	ici-xixi (<i>generic</i>).
SNAIL	namunkola.
SNAKE	in-soka (<i>generic</i>). imb-oma. A boa. im-mamba. A mamba. nalwiko. An adder. ulu-sato. A python. namabula. Green snake. mwanamwansalifi, ici-ramba- nxira, kafi, kanximonomi- tenge, in-nondo, ing-oxye <i>or</i> ngoxye, umw-ambo, i-fwafwa. Various kinds.
SNARE	<i>See</i> TRAP.
SNATCH, To	-kopa.
SNARL, To	-buluma, -fukauka. -censa. Show the teeth.
SNEEZE, To	-tesemuna.
SNUFF	fwaka. Tobacco. in-tekwe. Snuff-box. kampanda, kantwa. umu-ntwani (<i>also</i> ici-ntwani, <i>etc.</i>).
SO-AND-SO	-abika (in water).
SOAK, To	-kama. To make soft by soak- ing. -bomba. To absorb. -lokwa (by rain). -lera (as an eagle).
SOAR, To	umu-xiri. Earth.
SOIL	i-senga. Sand.

SOIL, To	-fundaula. Water (by stirring up the mud).
SOLDIER	umu-xlka. A warrior.
SOLITARINESS	ici-ta. One of an army.
SOME (<i>adj.</i>)	ubu-tunga.
	-mbi.
	<i>Also expressed by the use of -mo prefixed by the proper classifier.</i>
SOMEBODY	umu-ntu.
	<i>See SO-AND-SO.</i>
SON	umw-ana
SONG	ici-ra (native).
	ulw-imbo, ulu-yimbo. Something sung.
SOON	<i>This is expressed by the use of -isa prefixed to the verb.</i>
SOOT	umu-le.
SORCERER	umu-loxi, ing-ulu.
SORROW	ubu-landa.
SORT, To	-sobolola. Separate.
	<i>See ARRANGE.</i>
SOUND	umu-pololo (of hitting).
	ulu-bingu (of fire).
	ulu-luma (of rain).
SOUND, To	-lira (<i>generic</i>).
	-laswa (of a drum).
	-bwabwixya. To make the sound of (treading on leaves).
	-kulunkunta, -kulunkunxya (of beating a drum).
	-sakanya (of crushing).
	-bolokota (of moving).
SOUP	umu-to.
SOUR	ici-rula. Anything sour.
SOUR, To be	-sasa.
SOURCE	im-tulo.
SOW	-tanda (broadcast).

	-byala (plant).
SPACE	umu- cene (between objects).
	i-fungo (under a bed).
	i-fumfunto (under a grain-store).
	umu- sero (hoed clear).
	aka- xita (of time).
<i>Spatha tanganyicensis</i>	ulw- iri . Mussel.
SPEAK, To	-soso (<i>generic</i>).
	-lubulula (fluently, or in defence).
SPEAR	i-fumo (<i>generic</i>).
	umu- fumbo , umu- suka . The fang.
	umu- sako . The handle.
	coso . The butt (weighted).
	in- kusa . The butt (ornamented with hair).
SPEED	umu- biro .
SPIDER	tandabube . (<i>Tarantula</i> .)
	ximbu . The ground-spider (trap-door).
	ubw- ire . Spider's web.
SPILL, To	-sumya . Let run out.
SPIN, To	-cinxya (a top).
	-fikina . Twirl between the hands.
	-kosa, -okosa, -punga . To make rope.
	-pomba . To coil.
SPINE	um- ongololo . A vertebra.
	ul- ongololo . The spinal column.
SPIRIT	umu- paxi (<i>generic</i>).
	ici- banda . A demon.
SPIRTLE	umw- iko . Porridge stick.
SPIT, To	-fwisa-mate .
	-puta, -pala (as does a snake).
SPITTLE	ama- te, ulu-lenda .

SPLASH, To (<i>intr.</i>)	-sampaoka, -sempauka.
SPLEEN	lamba.
SPLIT (<i>noun</i>)	umu-lali. A crack.
	ici-pande. Bit split off.
SPLIT, To (<i>act.</i>)	-lepula, -lapaula (<i>generic</i>).
	-tanda (into thongs).
	-panda. To branch.
	-pandula, -pandaula. To split lengthways.
	-lanxya. To crack the ground.
	-balula (open).
SPLIT, To (<i>intr.</i>)	-lepuka, -lepauka. To burst.
SPOIL, To	-onona.
	<i>See DESTROY.</i>
SPOOR	i-kuba.
SPOT	i-bala, ici-bala.
SPREAD, To (<i>act.</i>)	-amba (a report).
	-ansa (as a mat).
	-anika (out to air).
	-bansa (as grain to dry).
	-ambala (over, as fire or disease).
	-tambalala, -tambalika. Spread out the legs.
	-ambukixya (disease).
	-bamba (a skin on a drum).
	-kanga (to the fire).
SPREAD, To (<i>intr.</i>)	-ambuka (as fire or disease).
	-futa, -fuka (of smoke).
	-tamba (of a wave).
	-sera (of baldness).
	-bunda. Extend.
SPRING	ici-xima. A well.
	ubu-ta. A bow.
	ulu-kose (of a Lukoti trap).
	in-tulo, i-fwe. A well.
SPRING, To	-sapauka, -tanuka, -tompoka. To rebound.

SPRINKLE, To	-konterera. To water flowers.
SPROUT	umw-enge (of maize or corn). ici-konko (of beans). umu-songa (as reeds). umu-mena. Sprouting grain.
SPROUT, To	-lemba, -lembula (as beans). -pala, -panta (as millet). -lengula.
SPY, To	-kama (<i>generic</i>).
SQUEEZE, To	-susa (green grain). <i>See CRUSH.</i>
STAFF	in-konto.
STAGE	ulu-sani, in-koloso.
STAKE	umu-somo, umu-ximpo.
STALK	umu-se (of sweet corn). umu-sante.
STAMMER, To	-benda, -pata, -tetexya.
STAMP, To	-xibula (in anger). <i>See CRUSH.</i>
STAND, To	-ima, -imimina. -cinta (as a ladder). -ikala. Remain.
STAR	ulu-tanda (<i>generic</i>). mulanga. Morning star. i-tenga. The milky way. nakanayamisonso, nakanaya- mpukutu, nakamayakandawa. Various stars.
STARE, To	-tumbwira.
START, To	-ima (a journey). -pampuka (from sleep). -ulukua. To fly up.
STARVE, To	-opoka, -tompoka, -ya-ne-nsala.
STAVE	umu-somo.
STAY, To	-ikala. Remain. -xyala. Stay behind.
STEAK	i-pundu.

STEAL, To	-lba (<i>generic</i>). -poka. To take. -sinxya (by craft). umu-pu, ic-uxi. i-xitima. A steam-engine.
STEAM	-abika (in water). <i>See SOAK.</i>
STEEP, To	-ya-mu-lundu.
STEEP, To be	umu-londa (of a pipe). umu-sante (of a plant). umu-se. Stalk of grain.
STEM	ici-bamba, ici-panga.
STERNUM	in-konto. A staff.
STICK	im-piso (for fencing with). umu-ximpo. A stake. -soma. To stick in. -ximpa (as a stake). -pata (in speaking). -kambatira (with glue). -papatala. To encrust on. -tikama (as thick porridge). -iruluka (in the back). <i>This is expressed by the use of -ci- before the verb.</i>
STICK, To	<i>See QUIET.</i>
STIFF, To be	aka-popo, umu-ca.
STILL	-suma.
STILL, To be	-cenda, -pumpunya.
STILL-BORN CHILD	ulu-ce (of fish). i-fungo (of polecat). <i>See SMELL.</i>
STING, To	-enda. To move.
STINGY, To be	-fyonga, -pota. Porridge.
STINK	-kumba. Mix. -salula (while roasting). -fundaula (up the mud). umw-lke. A stirring-stick.
STIR, To	

STOMACH	ici-tuko.
STONE	i-bwe (<i>generic</i>). Nether-grind-stone. umw-ana-wa-m-pero. The upper grindstone. ulu-sakalabwe. Gravel. in-senga-ya-nkula. Granite. umu-tale. Iron-oar. in-sono. A stone chisel. ici-puna.
STOOL	-sulama (forward).
STOOP, To	-ima. To stand.
STOP, To	-fwa (of a clock). -imyā (a horse). -ikalika (of rain). -leka (doing anything). -pwixya. Finish. -ikala. To stay.
STORE	ubu-tala (for grain). i-sitolo. European store.
STORK	kabaso. in-koba. (<i>Marabu.</i>)
STORM	umu-kuku.
STORM, To	-kuka.
STORY	i-lyaxi. A fable. umu-lumbi. A history. in-ximi. A saying, proverb. ubu-fl. An untruth.
STOUT, To be	-ina, -pulama, -pulamula. -nona (of animals only).
STRAIGHT, To be	-lingama, -lungama, -olola.
STRAIN, To	-tunta, -sansa.
STRAINER	ulu-suso.
STRANGER	umw-eni.
STRAW	ici-pompa. A guest-house. umu-tete. A reed. <i>See GRASS, REEDS.</i>

STREAM	umu- longa (small). umu- manna (larger).
STRENGTH	ama- ka (<i>generic</i>). ub- ongo (of will).
<i>Strepsiceros imberbis</i>	im- tandala . Kudu
STRETCH, To	- tinta (a rope). - bamba (a skin on a drum). - lala . To lie stretched out. - ololoka . Straighten. - tampula (out the feet and go).
STRING	umw- ando (<i>generic</i>). ubu- samba . Fibre. ulu- tamba (of beads).
STRING, To	- tunga (beads).
STRIP, To	- fula (off clothing). - samununa (the outer clothing). <i>See TAKE.</i>
STRIPE	umu- ndoloxi, i-bala .
STRONG, To be	- ya-na-maka . - luma (of tobacco or drink).
STUBBORN, To be	- kosera .
STUBBORN (person)	umu- kosero .
STUMBLE, To	- icena, -ipununa .
STUMP	ici- xixi (of a tree). i- kunkutu (of an amputated limb).
STUPID, To be	- tumpa . - pena . Mad.
STUPIDITY	ubu- nangani, ici-pena .
STUTTER	- tetexya, -pata, -benda . <i>See STAMMER.</i>
SUBSIDE, To	- nyala, -tekanya, -fimbuluka , - papatuka (of a swelling).
SUCK, To	- myanta (a bone).
SUCKLE, To	- onka (the breast). - onxya .

SUET	i-futa.
SUFFICE, To	-kumana.
SUGAR	umu-se. Sweet-cane. i-sukali. (English.)
SUIT	umu-landu. Law-suit.
SUIT, To	-iya.
SUITABLE, To be	-wama.
SULK	ic-au. ici-kansa.
SULK, To	-finda, -fwintaka, -ngwinta, -xi- nama.
SUM	ulu-pera. The end.
SUMMER	See SEASON.
SUN	aka-suba. ka-cero. Sunrise. ka-wa. Sunset. ubw-aga. Dawn.
SUPERINTEND, To	-angalira.
SUPPOSE	See THINK.
SURPASS, To	-cira, -cixya.
SURROUND, To	-cinga. Protect. -plindira. Fence.
SWAB	i-suni.
SWALLOW, To	-mina.
SWEAR, To	-lapa, -lapira. -lapo-mu-lapo. Swear with an oath.
SWEAT	ili-be.
SWEEP, To	-kusa. To wag the tail. -pyanga, -pyangula.
SWEET, To be	-loa. umu-se. Sweet-cane. See POTATO.
SWELL, To	-fimba (a wound). -sapatula (in cooking).
SWELLING	im-pompo, im-tesu, ici-tumfwi, aka-pofu. See ABSCESS.

SWIM, To
SWITCH

-owa.
ubw-embya, umu-kuwo.
-kapala. To hit with a switch.

TABLE
TABOO
TABOO, To
TAIL

ici-ntamba, in-koloso.
umw-iko.
-xirika.
umu-cira (of animals).
ulu-suka (of birds).
ulu-pepe, ici-pepe (of fish).
-ansula (what has been spread
down).
-anuna (what has been spread
out).
-kobola (what has been hung
up).
-kopa (a photograph).
-pangula (to pieces).
-fumya (away).
-paka. To take out a portion.
-poka. To take by force.
-xixya. To take away.
-twala. To take a wife.

TAKE, To

See CARRY, EXTRACT, RECEIVE.

TALE

REMOVE.

TALK

in-ximi.
See STORY.
umu-lomo. "Tongue."
ulu-sosero. What one says.

TALK, To

-sosa.
See SPEAK.

TALL (*adj.*)

-tali.
-lera, -erexya.

TAME, To

-kanuka.
umu-suka (of a spear).

TAME, To be

TANG

TANGANYIKA

TANGLE, To

ic-ambexi.
-pombanya.

M M

TASTY, To be	-loa.
TATTOO MARKS	ulu-lembo (<i>generic</i>).
	umu-sanxiko, ulu-xipa (on the forehead).
	umu-mbuli (from eye to ear).
	umu-toso (vertical).
	umu-cenge (on the back).
	ulu-pupu (as made by the Fipa people).
	-lwa-pa-clipolo (on the thigh).
TATTOO, To	-lemba.
TATTERED, To be	-sandauka.
TAX	in-sonko.
TAX, To pay a	-fute-nsonko.
TEACH, To	-fundixya (verbally).
	-langa. To show.
TEAR	ici-lamba, ama-lamba.
TEAR, To	-angula.
	-susula (off).
	-santaula (into rags).
TEASE, To	-seka-na.
	<i>See</i> ANNOY.
TEAT	ulu-sota.
TELL, To	-eba. Say.
	-ximika. Mention.
	-landa. Recount.
	-lumbula. To praise.
TEMPER	ic-au, umu-suli (bad).
	ici-pyu (hot).
	-luma. To be savage.
TEMPT, To	-tunka.
TEN	i-kumi.
TENT	i-hema (<i>Swahili word</i>).
	ulu-cingi. Tent-peg.
TERRIFIED, To be	-lopota.
	<i>See</i> FRIGHTENED.
TESTICLE	i-fwampa.

THANK, To

-totera.*Gratitude for a gift is generally expressed by receiving it in both hands.*

THATCH, To

-fimbba.

THEE

ku, iwe.

THEIR

-abo.

THEM

ba Cl. 1, i Cl. 2, xi Cls. 3 and 4, a Cls. 5, 6 and 7, fi Cl. 8, tu Cl. 9.

THEN

lintu.**uko, kulya, kuntu.****umo, mulya, muntu.****apo, palya, pantu.****uko, apo, umo.**

THERE

ba Cl. 1, i Cl. 2, xi Cls. 3 and 4, a Cls. 5, 6 and 7, fi Cl. 8, tu Cl. 9.

THEY

THICK, To be

-tikama (of porridge).**-sapa** (of vegetation).**-kulu.** Big.

THICKET

umu-tengo. The forest.**umu-xitu.** A grove.**ici-fumbule.** A bush.

THIEF

umu-pupu.*See STEAL.*

THIGH

i-tanta, ulu-tungu.THIN (*adj.*)**-nono.** Little.**umu-kwerere.** Skeleton.

THIN, To be

-onda (not stout).**-a-menxi.** Watery.

THINE

-obe.

THING

ici-ntu.

THINK, To

-berenga, -tontonkanya, -tente-nkanya.**-exya, -lingira.** To plan.**-sakamana.** To suppose.

THIRD	citatu, katatu.
THIRST	ulu-xire, ici-raka.
THONG	ulu-xinga.
	umu-konda. A small thong.
THORAX	ici-timbati (of an insect).
THORN	um-unga (<i>generic</i>).
	in-kololwe. The wait-a-bit thorn.
	-bangula. To extract a thorn.
THOROUGHLY	<i>This is expressed by the use of the intensive form of the verb.</i>
	-bwino.
THOU	u, iwe.
THREAD	ubu-samba (of native fibre).
	ubu-tonge (European).
THREAD, To	-tunga (a needle).
THREATEN, To	-lenga.
	-loboka (of rain).
THREE (<i>adj.</i>)	-tatu.
THRESHING-PLACE	uku-twa. The place.
	ulw-ino. The floor.
THRICE	katatu.
THROAT	umu-mino.
THROB	umw-ao. The life.
	mutunta. The heart-throb.
THROB, To	-puma (as a vein).
THROW, To	-ta (a ball).
	-posa (away).
	-ponya, -wixya (down).
THUMB	ici-kumo.
THUS (<i>adv.</i>)	cinecine.
THY	-obe.
TICK	konto. Grass-tick.
TIE, To	-fundira. Make a knot.
	-kaka. Bind.
TIGER	<i>See LEOPARD.</i>
TIMBER	<i>See TREE.</i>

TIME**aka-xita.** A small interval.*The time is indicated by pointing to the position in which the sun or moon will be.***TINGE, To**
*Tiphobia novei***-balika.** To be visible in.**TIRED, To be****nankola.** A snail.**TITLE****-naka.****TOBACCO****i-xina.** Name.**fwaka.****im-mandwa** (in cakes).**TO-DAY****i-lero.****TOE****ici-kondo, aka-kondo.****TOGETHER****kumo, pamo.****TOMATO****im-pwapwa-(y)a-nsoka.****TO-MORROW****mairo.****TONGUE****ulu-limi.****ici-sosero.** The language used.**ici-romo** (of land).**TOOL****ic-anso.** Collectively (*generic*).**in-nondo.** Iron hammer.**ici-pamba.** Wooden mallet.**i-sembe, im-bafi.** An axe.**in-yengo.** An adze.**umu-lumba** (for boring with).**umw-lko.** Porridge-stick.**umu-tanto.** A ladder.*See* **WEAPON.****TOOTH****il-ino** (*generic*).**in-songwannama.** Canine tooth.**naboya.** Molar tooth.**in-kandawa** (of an old person).**umu-ca.** Toothache.**-ipa.** To pull a tooth.**TOP****ulu-peta** (for playing with).**i-beta.** The place for playing top on.**umu-twe** (of a post).**umu-ulu** (of a hill, etc.).

TOPPLE, To	ulu-konte. Such as turnip tops.
TORCH	-tabuka.
TORMENT, To	ulw-axyo, umw-enge.
	-pata.
	<i>See</i> ANNOY.
TORTOISE	fulwe.
TOSS, To	-punama, -inuna (as a bull).
	<i>See</i> THROW.
TOWER	ulu-pungu.
TOWN	<i>See</i> VILLAGE.
TRACTABLE, To be	-fuka, -naka, -kamuka.
TRACK	i-kuba (of an animal).
	umu-kula (of a cart).
	ulu-lenda (of a snail).
	i-xinda (a footprint).
TRADE, To	nonka.
TRADES (examples)	kabea. A barber.
	kafula. A blacksmith.
	katabeta. A cook.
	kalima. A hoer.
	kalongwe. A hunter.
	kabiro. A councillor.
	xinganga, in-nanga. A doctor.
	ximucero, ximalungu. An iron smelter.
	ing-omba, xibawomba, xiba-yomba, ximaomba. A singer.
	nakapumba. Potter.
	namucende. A prostitute.
	namuximwa. Instructor at the ceremonies.
<i>Tsagelaphus</i>	in-swala.
<i>T. Spekei</i>	in-sobe. Sitatunga.
<i>T. scriptus</i>	ici-songo. Bushbuck.
TRAMPLE, To	-nyanta. Tread upon.
	-kanda. Tread clay.
	-sabanga (on the crops).

TRANSLATE, To	-alwira.
TRANSPARENT, To be	-buta.
TRANSPLANT	-limbula.
TRAP	<p>ubu-cinga. A game-pit.</p> <p>ulu-fimbo. A drop-trap.</p> <p>umu-kolobwe.</p> <p>ulu-koti. A spring-noose trap.</p> <p>ulu-kosi. The spring of Lukoti-trap.</p> <p>um-ono. A fish-trap.</p> <p>ulu-konko. Part of a Mono-trap.</p> <p>ici-riba. Game trap.</p> <p>mutunka. Pit for pigs.</p> <p><i>See CATCH.</i></p> <p>-enda.</p> <p><i>See GO.</i></p> <p><i>See TRAMPLE.</i></p> <p>-undapa. Medically.</p> <p>umu-ti (<i>generic</i>).</p> <p>umu-lunguti. Kafir-broom.</p> <p>umu-kunyu. The fig-tree.</p> <p>umu-mbiri. The palm-tree.</p> <p>umu-fungufungu. The sausage tree.</p> <p>umu-mpo, umu-suku, umu-lungi, umu-lombe, umu-pangwe, umu-safwa, umu-sombo, umu-sompa, umu-sululwa, umu-pobo, umu-tondo, umu-tebetebe, umu-teke, umu-suluka, umu-bebe, umu-sapi, umu-fumbe, umu-mono, umu-sengereobuta, umu-tobo, umu-tondo, umu-pangala, umu-sokolobwe, umu-songwe, umu-kulungu, umu-</p>
TRAVEL, To	
TREAD, To	
TREAT, To	
TREE	

pasa, umu-pundu, umu-mbwiriri, umu-tebetebe, umu-sase, umu-putu, umu-pompo, umu-sangati, umu-xixya, umu-titi, umu-banga, umu-nawe, umu-sekete, umu-cinda, umu-beu, umu-sangali, umu-lumbi, umu-lombwa, umu-lama, umu-konde, umu-tendakwati, umu-lando, umw-angaxi, umw-enge, umw-inxi, umw-afi, um-ombo, um-unga, um-ungunuxi, ici-balani, ici-tungu, cesi, cifumbe, cimpampa, citatapa, cipolongwa, aka-pululambuxi, aka-mpande, aka-pempe, aka-tumbi, aka-songole, aka-panga, kape-mbewanxya, kalongwa, kape-mpe, kasalanga, kasalaxya, kalongwe, kapangala, kafupa, namamina, nacimpampe, namwixi, namawe, in-saninge, in-namba, ing-alati, ulupamya, lenga. Various kinds.

TRIM, To
TRIP, To
TROT, To
TROUBLE

-teta (the nails or hair).
-icena, -ipununa (*intr.*).
-sunsunta.
ubu-landa. Bereavement.
ubu-lunganyi. Annoyance.
See ANNOY.

TRULY (*adv.*)
TRUMPET, To
TRUNK

cibi, cinecine.
-pata (as an elephant).
umu-lembe (elephants).
See BOX.

TRY, To

-oxya, -linga. To measure.
-lepulo-mulandu. To judge.

TUBER	nkumbe, ici-nkwasakwasa, ntu-ngutungu, ici-tungulu. Various kinds. <i>See</i> POTATO.
TUMBLE, To	<i>See</i> FALL.
TURN, To	-piribuka (round), (<i>neut.</i>). -piribula (<i>act.</i>). -sensuka (over). <i>See</i> RETURN.
TUSK	il-ino (of ivory).
TWICE	kabiri.
TWILL	umu-ndoloxi (in cloth).
TWINKLE, To	-tetema.
TWINS	im-pundu. ximpundu. The father of twins. nampundu. The mother of twins.
TWIRL, To	-pasa. To have twins. -fikina (a spindle). -xingauka (a wheel). -pereuka. Twist. <i>See</i> TURN, TWIST.
TWIST, To	-kosa, -okosa, -pyata (a rope). -punga. Spin cotton. -petama (together). -pambanya. To coil -kotaka. To bend. -lema. To form into a ring. -poka (with a porridge-stick). -punda (a string of beads round a core, as in making a belt). im-pondo. Little curls of hair.
TWO (<i>adj.</i>)	-biri.
UDDER	i-bere.
ULCER	ici-londa.
UMBRELLA	im-fule, aka-susu.
UNBIND, To	-kakula.

UNBURNT PATCH	aka-sonso.
UNCANNY, To be	-fina.
UNCLE	tata.
	<i>See</i> RELATION.
UNCOOKED (<i>adj.</i>)	-bixi. Raw.
UNCOOKED, To eat	-bwira, -cerera.
	<i>See</i> RAW.
UNCLOTHE, To	-fula, -sapula, -samununa.
UNCOVER, To	-fimbula, -bambula, -kupukula.
UNDERNEATH	kwisamba, pesamba, mwisamba.
UNDEVELOPED,	-tusa.
To be	
UNDO, To	-sopolola, -panguka.
UNDRESS, To	-fula.
UNEQUAL, To be	-cerebana (in size or shape).
UNFASTEN, To	-kapula. Untie.
	-fungula. Unlock.
UNFOLD, To	-sonsalola.
UNFORTUNATE,	-xyama.
To be	
UNHAPPY, To be	-xyama.
UNIFORM, To be	-konda, -kondola. Smooth as
	mortar.
UNLAWFUL	ulu-fu. An act worthy of
	death.
UNLUCKY, To be	-xyama.
UNMARRIED (person)	muxinse.
UNRIPE	i-mpombo. Green ground-nuts.
	ici-pombo. Fruit.
UNRIPE (<i>adj.</i>)	-bixi.
UNSHEATHE, To	-somona.
UNSWEPT, To be	-sapa.
UNTENDED, To be	-sapa.
UNTHATCH, To	-fimbula.
UNTIE, To	-kakula.
UNTWIST, To	-pombolola, -kosolola.
UNWELL, To be	-lwala.

UNWIND, To
UPON

UPWARDS
URINE
URINATE, To
US
USELESS
UVULA

VAGINA
VAPOUR
Vaparus
VEGETABLE

VEIN

VERANDA
VERTEBRA

VERY (*adv.*)
VIBRATE, To

VICTUALS
VIGOUR

VILLAGE

-pombolola, -kosolola.
pa or ku.
pamulu, kumulu, mumulu.
kumulu (*after a verb of motion*).
imi-su.
-tunda. -sunda.
tu, ifwe.
umu-ca. Useless object.
aka-likoliko.

in-nyo, in-kongwe.
umu-pu.
in-samba. The iguana.
umu-nani. Any cooked vegetable to be eaten with porridge.
im-pwapwa. Tomato.
namumpapira. Bean-leaves.
lungulungu. Pumpkin-leaves.
i-lumbwe. The yam.
umu-lembwe, mutaka, nkwira,
im-pulula, umu-salu, cinkulya, ici-rope, umu-lembwe, ulu-pupo. Various kinds.
See BEANS, PEAS, PUMPKINS,
POTATOES, NUTS.
ulu-kole.
umu-xipa.
ulu-kolo, ulu-kungu.
um-ongololo. One bone.
ul-ongololo. The column.
muno.
-tententa, -tenxya.
See SHAKE.
uku-lya.
ub-ongo. Mental.
am-aka. Power.
umu-xi (*generic*).

VISCERA

umu-sumba (chief's).
 ici-bolya. A deserted village.
 ici-mpampa. The village door.
See GATE.

sakulwe.
 ama-la. Intestines.
 lamba. Spleen.
 ici-tuka. Stomach.
 ulu-xya. gall-bladder.
 ici-su. Bladder.
 ulu-fyo. Kidney.
 ili-bu. Liver.
 umu-tima. Heart.
 umu-pemeno. Lungs.
 ici-loto, in-doto.

VISION

VISIBLE, To be

VISIBLE, To become

VOICE

VOMIT, To cause to

VOYAGE

VULTURE

-moneka.
 -buka.
 i-swe.
 -luxya.
 ulw-endo. A journey.
 i-kubi, sakulwe (*Lophogypo occipitalis* or *Neophron*).

WAG, To

WAGES

WAIL

WAIT, To

WALK, To

-kusa, -kumbira.
 ama-lipiro.
 umu-soa.
 -linda, -pempula.
 -enda. To go.
 -tampula, -tenkira. To begin to walk.
 -tangixyana (in Indian file).
 -kulukuta (noisily).
 -nanga (swingingly).
 ici-bumba.
 in-kondo, ifi-ta.
 muxika. A war captain.
 -onta, -ontirera. Warm oneself.

WALL

WAR

WARM, To

	-kaba. To be warm.
	-kafya. To make warm.
WARM (<i>adv.</i>)	cifulifuli. Lukewarmly.
WART-HOG	ing-ulubwe (<i>Phacochoerus aethiopicus</i>).
WART	ulu-fine, ulu-sungu.
WASH, To	-samba. Wash oneself.
	-owexya. Cause to swim.
	-buxya. Purify.
WASP	i-londa. Insect.
	ici-sangu, sansala. Wasp's nest.
WASTE, To	-ona, -onaula.
	-pasaula, -salanganya. Scatter.
WATCH, To	-lengula, -pempula.
	ulu-pungu. Watch tower.
WATER	am-enxi.
	umu-pundo. Water-pot.
	in-sebula. Waterbuck (<i>Cobus ellipsiprymus</i>).
WATER, To	-konterera (flowers).
WATTLE	ulu-bango (a lath).
WAVE	i-tambo.
WAVE, To	-tenta (as a flag).
	-kanga (as a cow's tail).
	-tamyā (as the sea).
	-lera (back and forward).
WAX	i-pula. Beeswax.
WAX-BILL	in-tekete (<i>Estrela astrilda</i>).
WE	tu, ifwe.
WEAK, To be	-lupota (from fear).
WEALTH	ici-kwato. Flocks.
	ic-uma. Other kinds of wealth.
WEAN, To	-somona, -sumana.
WEAPON	ic-anso. All those belonging to one man.
	i-sumo. A spear.
	i-sembe. An axe.

	umu-fwi. An arrow.
	ubu-ta. A bow.
	im-fupi. A gun.
WEAVE, To	-luka.
WEAVER-BIRD	in-tekete (<i>Estrela astrela</i>).
WEB	ici-rundu (of cloth).
	ubw-iba (spider's).
WEDDING	ubw-inga.
WEED	ici-soso.
WEED, To	-pusula, -pulula.
WEEP, To	-lira-malamba.
WEEVIL	ulu-pesi.
	-pesa. To be eaten by weevils.
WELCOME, To	-kukutera, -wira.
WELL (<i>adv.</i>)	bwino.
	<i>This is also expressed by the use</i>
	<i>of the intensive form of the verb.</i>
WELL	i-fwe, i-tapa. A water-hole.
	ici-xima. A spring.
WELL, To be	-pola.
WEST	uku-mbo, i-samba.
WET, To be	"eri-na-menxi." = The thing is wet.
	"im-tala-iretenya." = It is raining,
	ama-insa. The wet season.
WHAT ?	-nxi ? -xyani ?
WHAT QUANTITY ?	-nga ?
WHEN	lintu, kuntu, pantu, muntu.
WHERE ?	-kwi ?
WHILE	<i>This is expressed by the use of -ci-</i>
	<i>prefixed to the verb.</i>
WHIP	ici-koti.
WHIRLWIND	kankungwe.
WHISKERS	umw-efu.
WHISTLE	umu-soli.
WHITE	umu-sungu. A white man,
	European.
	im-pemba. Whitewash.
	ulu-fyono. White of egg.

WHITE, To be	-buta.
WHITEN, To	-butuluka. Pale.
WHITENESS	-buxya.
WHITEWASH, To	ulu-buto.
WHOLE (<i>adj.</i>)	-xingula.
WICKEDNESS	-onse.
	ubu-bi. Badness.
	ubu-kakaxi. Persecution.
	ubu-pulumuxi. Error.
WIDOW	muximbe. A woman with no husband.
	xikaxiwa. A man with no wife.
	nakaxiwa. The mother of orphans.
WIDTH	um-kwamba.
WIFE	umw-anakaxi, muka.
	mukolo. The head-wife.
	umu-sano. Secondary wife.
WILDEBEESTE	(<i>Konnochaetes taurinus.</i>)
WIND	umw-era. A breeze.
	im-pepo. A cold wind.
	kankungwe. A whirlwind.
	ubw-ema. The scent of game.
WIND, To	-pomba, -pombanya.
WINDOW	i-lulixya, ulu-tolokoso, in-solo-koto.
WING	ici-papiko, ici-pipiko (<i>generic</i>).
	i-pindo (of a bird or the wing-sheath of an insect).
	i-sako, i-ngala (of an insect).
WINNOW, To	-era, -sensa, -twa.
WINTER	See SEASON.
WISDOM	ama-no.
	ubu-cengexi. Cunning.
WISH, To	-fwaya. To seek.
	-konka. To follow after,
WITCH	umu-loxi.

WITCHCRAFT	ubu-loxi.
WITCHCRAFT, To perform	-panda.
WITH	na.
WITHER, To	-nyala, -bonsa, -tusa.
WITHIN	umu-nxi, mu.
WITNESS, To	-mona.
WIZARD	umu-loxi, ing-ulu, in-nanga.
WOMAN	umw-anakaxi (<i>generic</i>). umu-sange. A young woman. ici-tuntulu. A female slave. namucende. A harlot. ing-umba (a barren woman). namuxire, namuxiwe. A be- reft woman.
WOOD	umu-ntu. A person. umu-ti (<i>generic</i>). ici-sekese. A block of Nkula wood. <i>See</i> TREE, FOREST.
WOODPECKER	cibangwampopo (<i>Geocolaptes</i>).
WORD	i-xiwi. i-xina. Name.
WORK	in-cito, umu-rimo (<i>generic</i>). -bomba (<i>generic</i>). -bumba (in clay). -basa (in wood). -fula (in iron). -sona (in stone). <i>See</i> CURRY.
WORSHIP, To	-lumba. To praise. -totera. To do obeisance to.
WOUND, To	-bola. To hit. -lasa (with spear). -pola (with club). -cena.
WRESTLE, To	-salasanta.
WRIGGLE, To	

WRING, To	-pota.
WRINKLES	umu-kone, umu-komanga, umu-xira.
WRIST	ulu-kolokoso.
WRITE, To	-lemba (a letter).
	-andika. To employ workmen.
YAM	ici-rumbu, ici-rungu, i-lumbwe.
YARD	ulu-bansa. Enclosure.
	ulu-pande. The length.
YAWN	umw-au.
YAWN, To	-aula.
	-asama, -asamuna.
YEAR	umw-aka.
YEAST	umu-sunga.
	See LEAVEN.
YELLOW	ubu-sule. Yellow paint.
YES	ba, endi.
YESTERDAY	mairo.
YET	<i>This is expressed by the use of either -ci- or -isa- before the verb.</i>
	See BEAR.
YIELD	umu-sungwixi.
YOLK	kulya, palya, mulya.
YONDER	mu, imwe.
YOU	-nono. Small.
YOUNG	in-kota. A young female animal.
	ici-bondo. Young of flying birds.
YOUR (adj.)	-eno.
YOUTH	umw-aice.
	-ice.
ZEBRA	colwa, cingalika, mumbetete, munkoloto. Various names for (<i>Equus tigrinus</i>).

N N

**BUTLER & TANNER,
THE SELWOOD PRINTING WORKS,
FROME, AND LONDON.**



